

LUNDS UNIVERSITETS ÅRSSKRIFT. N. F. Avd. 1. Bd 34. Nr 2.

---

UZBEK TEXTS FROM  
AFGHAN TURKESTAN

WITH GLOSSARY

BY

GUNNAR JARRING

LUND  
C. W. K. GLEERUP

LEIPZIG  
OTTO HARRASSOWITZ



UZBEK TEXTS FROM  
AFGHAN TURKESTAN

WITH GLOSSARY

BY

**GUNNAR JARRING**

LUND

C. W. K. GLEERUP

LEIPZIG

OTTO HARRASSOWITZ

Published with subvention of the »Humanistiska Fonden»  
(Humanistic Fund) Stockholm.

## Introduction.

This collection of Uzbek texts from Afghan Turkestan was made by me during a stay in Afghanistan October—December 1935. My informant was a native of Andkhui, not far from the Russian frontier. His name was Osman and he was 32 years old. At that time he was a pupil of the Afghan State school of motor-drivers in Kabul, where other Uzbeks from Afghan Turkestan were also at work.

There will follow in a short time an investigation of the Uzbek dialect of Andkhui, based upon the specimens I got from Osman. I am, however, anxious to emphasize that this can only be regarded as a preliminary one, as we lack all knowledge of the Turk dialects of Afghanistan. I hope, however, with this work of mine to have begun the task and that others will soon continue.

## Remarks on the dialect.

The Uzbek dialect of Andkhui belongs no doubt to the main-group of POLIVANOV: iranized Uzbek dialects.<sup>1</sup> The vowel-harmony of this dialect is completely destroyed. The vowel-system contains the following vowels: *a, e, i, o, u* with the secondary vowels *ä, ε, ö, ð, ü* which as a rule have no function of phonemes. There is an alternation  $\varepsilon \sim a$  and  $ä \sim a$  in suffixes and in root-syllables for which no rules can be laid down. The same alternation is to a certain degree visible also between *o* and *u*. Examples can be taken from the glossary. More detailed features of the dialect will be given in the work to appear mentioned above.

---

<sup>1</sup> Cf. my paper The Uzbek dialect of Qilich, p. 5—7, where I have given a description of POLIVANOV's system for a classification of the Uzbek dialects.

### Remarks on the texts.

As to the tales included in this collection of texts I have desisted from giving a full list of references of variants and types. Especially the Russian sources for Central Asian tales are almost inaccessible and may in many cases be regarded as non-existent to scholars in Western Europe.

### Tales.

1. The story of the lion, the king of the animals. AARNE-THOMPSON, 50. The sick lion. The fox pretends to seek a remedy for the lion; advises him to skin the wolf.

This tale was told to Osman by his grandmother who died about 1926 at the age of seventy. She too was a native of Andkhui.

2. The story of a bitch and a lioness. Cf. WIENERT, Typen der griechisch-römischen Fabel (FFC. N:o 56, 1925), p. 44 and 142.
3. The story of two foxes. Cf. an Indian fable »The alligator and the jackal» in FRERE, Old Deccan days, p. 309 sq.
4. The story of the shepherd boy who became king. This tale was told to Osman by his teacher in school.
5. The story of the merchant's wife and the Ishan. AARNE-THOMPSON, 883 A, The innocent slandered maiden. Cf. further JUNGBAUER, Märchen aus Turkestan und Tibet, Nr 15, der lästerne Greis und die schöne Kaufmannstochter and Tutinameh, übers. von ROSEN, I, p. 89 sq., Geschichte der Merhûma. Two variants from Eastern Turkestan were collected by me in 1935 and will be published later. The tale was told to Osman by his grandmother »that he should not do the same thing».
7. The story of the carpenter's wife who taught the king and all his ministers to work. AARNE-THOMPSON, 465, The man persecuted because of his beautiful wife.
8. The story of Oighuz bek. The last part of the tale cf. AARNE-THOMPSON, 1525, The master thief and CLOUSTON, Popular tales and fictions, II, p. 115—165, The robbery of the king's treasury.

9. The story of the two sons of a king's minister. CHAUVIN, *Bibliographie*, VI, no. 270 (p. 102) *Noûr aldine et Sams aldine*.
10. The story of the merchant's wife who was accused of adultery by the merchant's younger brother. AARNE-THOMPSON, 712, *Crescentia*. The slandered and banished wife is reinstated through her miraculous healing powers. Further RADLOFF, *Proben*, 4 (Southern Siberia), p. 141 sq., *Das Weib als Fürst*.
11. The story of the two brothers and the town where the people could not make a difference between evil and good. MENGES, *Drei özbekische Texte*, p. 148 sq., *The story of Šejh and Šāpī*. This tale was told to Osman by his grandmother — with the same intention as in no. 5 »that he should not do the same thing».
15. The story of the holy Moses helping a poor family. AARNE-THOMPSON, 750 A. Cf. further BOLTE-POLÍVKA, II, p. 223 with references to Arabian, Indian and Georgian variants. A variant of this story was written down by G. MORGENSTIERNE in Kabul in Afghan Persian (Persian texts from Afghanistan, p. 318—20) but in this the prophet Isa (Jesus) is the main-character instead of Moses.
18. Events that have fallen upon the Muhammadans of Turkestan. Cf. n. 1, p. 142.

Many of the textual notes are intended for folklorists and not for linguists to whom they are well-known facts.

Finally I want to express my gratitude to Dr. G. Raquette, to whom I am indebted for valuable advice regarding several points in the translation.

Lund in April 1938.

*Gunnar Jarring.*





## TALES.

### 1.

hajva:nat pə:dša:sini širni hika:jasi.

1. kunlərdan bər kun šir kass'al boldi. 2. tama:mi hajva:nat-lər kelip korusup kass'alligini soradilər. 3. amma tulki kelmədi. 4. tulkini kelməsligidan buri uaqif edi. 5. širγe čaqti. 6. ajti ki 7. »tulki sizni aja:datıñizni jani kass'alıñizni soramajdur. 8. sizni šu bima:rligıñizde tema:mi dʒa:nvərler keldi. 9. ammad'a tulki kelmədi. 10. sizni izzat hurmatıñizni tərک etti dedi. 11. bu soz bilan širni ačiγi kelip buriγa ajti ki 12. bax! šu tulkini bər raqlamda hi:lə qilip alip kelgin! dedi. 13. buri talalergə čiqip 14. tulkini axtarip jurər edi. 15. buri tulkini širγa čaqijatqan uaxtta qujan burini sozini ešitip turgən edi. 16. tizlek bilan

### 1.

The story of the lion, the king of the animals.

1. One day the lion became ill. 2. All the animals came and saw him and asked him about his illness. 3. But the fox did not come. 4. The wolf was aware that the fox had not come. 5. He slandered to the lion. 6. He said, 7. »The fox does not visit<sup>1</sup> you, that is to say it does not ask about your illness. 8. In this your illness all the animals came (to visit you). 9. But the fox did not come. 10. He neglected (to pay) honour to you.» 11. The lion got angry by these words and said to the wolf, 12. »Go! Bring this fox here in some way by a trick.» 13. The wolf went out in the fields 14. and strolled about looking for the fox. 15. At the time when the wolf was slandering the fox to the lion the hare had been listening to the words of the wolf. 16. It ran away in a hurry to the fox

---

<sup>1</sup> *aja:dat* from A. عاده a visiting, spec. a visiting of the sick.

jugurup ba:rip tulkige bər bər ajtibo'utti. 17. tulki bu xəbardan  
 qa:qif bolup 18. tizlik bilən bər hi:ləni fikr qildi ki 19. širni  
 əldiya ba:rsam 20. šu hi:la bilan qutulaman › dep 21. bər a:z  
 qaxttan kigin öz ö:zi bilən širni əldiya ba:rdi. 22. kordi ki širni  
 əldida he-č bəraq joq. 23. sala:m qilip təzim hurmətlerini dşajiye  
 ketirdi. 24. soyra əldida oturdi. 25. širni munga ada:vati ba:r edi.  
 26. šu qast bilən buni oldurmakçi edi. 27. bujurdi ki 28. ›ağ tulki!  
 sen meni bu ja:nimye otup oturgin› dedi. 29. tulki širni tazim  
 qilgen kši bolup 30. širni u ja:niye otmadi. 31. ajti ki 32. ›man  
 šu jerdə oturub sizni xizmətleriñizni qilaman› dedi. 33. ›hamd'a  
 bər mendan kattarak kši kelsa 34. orun qalmajdur. 35. hamd'a  
 men ujataman› dedi. 36. šul soz bilən uša oturgen ornide oturup  
 qaldi. 37. šir ajti ki 38. ›ağ hi:ləger tulki! sen nema uçun šunça  
 qaxttan berin kelmajsan? 39. meni kass'aligimni sandan bolak  
 tama:mi hajva:na:tler sorap kettilər. 40. sen meni tazim hurma-  
 timni qilmastan kelip meni soramadiñ› dedi. 41. tulki širni  
 dşəua:biye uşatip ajti ki 42. ›pa:dša:him šir! sizni men hurmə-

---

and told it word for word. 17. The fox having become aware of this  
 news 18. thought out a trick in a hurry. 19. It said, »If I go to the  
 lion 20. I will be saved by this<sup>1</sup> trick.« 21. After a short time it  
 itself (in its own person) went to the lion. 22. It saw that there  
 was nobody with the lion. 23. Having greeted, it brought its  
 reverences and honour to him (to his place). 24. Then it sat down  
 before him. 25. The lion had hostility against it. 26. Therefore  
 he intended to kill it. 27. He ordered, 28. »Oh, fox! Come over  
 here to this side of mine and sit here!« 29. As the fox (already)  
 had made reverences to the lion 30. it did not pass to that side  
 of the lion. 31. It said, 32. »I will sit here and perform services  
 for you. 33. And then — if a bigger person than me should arrive,  
 34. there is no place left (for him). 35. And then I will feel  
 ashamed.« 36. With these words it remained sitting at the place  
 where it sat. 37. The lion said, 38. »Oh, deceiver-fox! Why have  
 you not come for so long (a time)? 39. All animals except you  
 have (already) come to ask about my illness. 40. You have not  
 come and done reverence and honour to me and not asked about me.«  
 41. The fox flattered the lion in its answer and said, 42. »My king

---

<sup>1</sup> I. e. a certain trick.

tiñizni bolaklardan kora koprak qilaman» dedi. 43. «lekin menni šunča qaçttan berin kelmagenimni sab'abi šul edi ki 44. men sizni çasta bolganligiñizni išitkanimden kigin toçtamastan bær džâjda bær katta tabib ba:r edi.<sup>1</sup> 45. šungę qarap jugurup kettim. 46. bær uzaq qaqt açtarip tabibni tâptim. 47. tabibę ajtim ki 48. »meni pa:dša:him šir kass'al boluptur. 49. mana bu raq'amda im'iš. 50. šunça siz nima tädžriba qilasiz?» dedim. 51. tabib ajti ki 52. »meni bu gun bær oçlim ba:r edi. 53. šul olup qaldi. 54. uč tort kundan soñ seni džava:biñni ajtaman» dedi. 55. šuniñ bilan men bær neča kun ušani ešigide qarap qaldim» dedi. 56. soñra mengę šu džava:bdi berdi ki 57. »šir pa:tša:hiy šu dardga mubtela: bolsa 58. uni dava:si burini ajayini sindirip qanini ičsun» dedi. 59. »bašlerini burini qani bilen bujasun. 60. bær neča kundan kigin tuzaladi» dedi. 61. »šu džęua:bti a:lip 62. men uša tabibni ešigidan sizni çizmetiñizę jugurup keldim» dedi. 63. »agard'a men šu çizmat bilan sizni tazim hurmatleriñizni terk etken bolsam 64. mana men çizmetiñizę keldim. 65. arzim šul»

lion! I honour you rather more than the others. 43. But the reason that I have not come for so long is, 44. that after I had heard about your having become ill I (went away) without waiting to a place where there was a great physician. 45. I ran away to him. 46. Having looked for the physician a long time I found him. 47. I said to the physician, 48. »My king the lion has become ill. 49. Look! it is in this manner. 50. What will you try for that?» 51. The physician said, 52. »I had a son to-day. 53. He died. 54. I will give you an answer in three or four days.» 55. So I waited some days in his house. 56. Later he gave me this answer, 57. »If your king the lion is subject to this disease 58. the remedy of it is that he shall break the leg of the wolf and drink his blood. 59. He shall dye his head with the blood of the wolf. 60. Some days after he will recover.» 61. Having got this answer 62. I came running from the house of that physician to serve you (to your service). 63. And if I should have neglected to do reverence and honour to you (when doing) this service, 64. look! I have come to

<sup>1</sup> The narrator inserts a *bær džâjda bær katta tabib ba:r edi*. This sentence ought to be read at the beginning of 1:44, thus *bær džâjda bær katta tabib ba:r edi. men sizni çasta...*

dep sozini tama:m etti. 66. řir tulkidan kop mamnun bolup ajti ki 67. »agard'a sen řu řizmatni qilgen bolsaq 68. seņe kop muka:-fatlar beremen» dedi. 69. »bargin! senge rohsat qildim» dep dıaqa:b berdi. 70. tulki řirni ja:nidan ċiqip 71. ketkandan soņ buri keldi. 72. sala:m qilip řirni āldiġa kirip keldi. 73. řir bārdan burini tutup 74. ajayini sindirip 75. qa:nini jelladi. 76. qalġan qa:nini ba:řleriġe surtup ajti ki 77. »tabib bujurmış ki 78. burini qani řirni řu kassalige daġ'a dur» dep 79. »řuniņ bilen men seni ajayıñni sindirip qa:nıñni iċtim» dedi. 80. »bargin emdi! senge rohsat qildim» dedi. 81. buri řirni āldidan āġsap ċiqip 82. bār dıajda jiġlap 83. qollaridan qanlar a:qıp jerlerni bujatıp jatkan edi. 84. tifa:qan bu jerdan tulkini joli ċüřti. 85. otup kordi ki 86. buri řu jerda qa:niġa bujap jātiptur. 87. buriġe qarap tulki ajti ki 88. »aġ qizil otuklik bāqa! bu jerda nima qilip jatesiz?» dedi. 89. buri tulkiġa qarap ajti ki 90. »bu otugni mengē řir řa:him kigizip qojdı» dedi. 91. tulki buriġa ajti ki 92. »joqsa!

---

serve you. 65. This is my declaration», it said and concluded its words. 66. The lion was very pleased with the fox and said, 67. »If you have done this service 68. I will give you much reward. 69. Go! I have given you permission (to leave)!» he answered. 70. The fox went away from the lion 71. and after it had gone away the wolf came. 72. Having greeted, it came before the lion. 73. The lion at once caught the wolf 74. and broke its leg 75. and lapped its blood. 76. Having rubbed the rest of the blood on his head, he said, 77. »A physician has ordered 78. that the blood of the wolf is the remedy for this illness of the lion. 79. So I broke your leg and drank your blood. 80. You go now! I have given you permission (to leave).» 81. The wolf limped away from the lion 82—83. and lay weeping in a place 83. and the blood that ran from its paws dyed the earth. 84. By chance the fox had its road by this place. 85. When passing it saw 86. that the wolf was lying at this place dyed in its blood. 87. The fox said to <sup>1</sup> the wolf, 88. »Ah, father with the red boot! What are you doing lying here?» 89. The wolf said to the fox, 90. »My king the lion has dressed me in this boot.» 91. The fox said to the wolf, 92. »Oh no! It is not so. 93. But

---

<sup>1</sup> *qarap* I never translated in this position in the sentence by its original meaning 'looking to' but regarded it as reinforcement to the dative in -ġe ~ -ġe and thence translated it by 'to'.

mundəj em'es. 93. balki sizya bu etigni čaqqaŋ čaqqimčilik xizmetiŋizni muka:fatiye kigizilgen dur» dedi. 94. bu soz bilən buri bilip qaldi ki 95. »bu otugni tulki menge kigizgen ek'an». 96. kop tulkini aldidan xidja:lat boldi. 97. uzrlər ajti. 98. soŋra ekeleleri ajrilištiler. 99. tema:m.

## 1 a.

hajva:na:tlərni pa:dša:si širni hika:jasi.

1. kunlerdan bər kun šir kass'al boldi. 2. bu širni kass'alligini tama:mi hajva:na:tlər ištirip kelip aja:dat ettilər. 3. demak kass'əlini soradilər. 4. faq'at tulki kelmadi. 5. buri tulkini širye čaqip ejti ki 6. »manə! tulki sizni hurmat qilmajdur. 7. və sizni xasta və bima:rligini kelip soramajdur. 8. agar tulkini tanbih etmasaŋiz 9. bolak hajva:na:tlər ham šunday qiladurlər dedi. 10. buri

---

the boot has been put on you as reward for your service of slandering.» 94. With these words the wolf understood, 95. »the fox has dressed me in this boot». 96. It felt much ashamed before the fox. 97. It made apologies. 98. Then they separated from each other. 99. That is all.

1 a.<sup>1</sup>

The story of the lion, the king of the animals.

1. One day the lion became ill. 2. When all the animals heard about this illness of the lion they came and made visits. 3. That is to say they asked about his illness. 4. Only the fox did not come. 5. The wolf slandered about the fox to the lion and said, 6. »Look! The fox does not honour you. 7. And it does not come and ask you about your illness. 8. If you don't warn the fox 9. the other animals also will do so.» 10. The wolf made the lion

---

<sup>1</sup> Was recorded on a phonograph some days after I had written down the first version (thus also 2<sup>a</sup> and 3<sup>a</sup>). There are some differences, which do not influence the wit of the story. The variation  $a \sim \epsilon$  is clearly visible from the two versions. The story ends with sentence 32.

bu soz bilan širni ačiyini ketirdi. 11. šuniq bilan šir buriyə ejti ki  
 12. bārip šu tulkini bər raq'amda axtar! alip kelgin! dedi. 13.  
 buri talalərdə bārip 14. tulkini âxtarip jurər edi. 15. lekin buri  
 širyə tulkini çâqqan qâxtta qujan burini sozini iŝitip turgən edi.  
 16. tezlik ilə bārip 17. tulkiyə burini širyə tulkini çâqqanini bər  
 bər ajtibo'utti. 18. tulki bu sozdən qaxqif bolup 19. tezlik ilə hi-lə  
 jasadi ki 20. «širyə bərsam šu sozni ejtaman» dep tajinladi.  
 21. soyra tulki oz ozi bilan širni âldiyə barip soraŝti. 22. tazim  
 hurmatlərini dşâjiyə ketirdi. 23. šir tulkiyə ejti ki 24. «sen meni  
 'ujanimyə demak iğeriyə otup oturgin» dedi. 25. tulki širni  
 tazim qilgan kiŝi bolup 26. širni u janiyə otmadi. 27. ejti ki  
 28. «men šu jerdə otup oturaman. 29. sizni xizmatləriqizni qilaman.  
 30. hamd'a bər mendən kattarak kiŝi kelse 31. orun qālmajdur.  
 32. hamd'a men ujataman . . .

angry with these words. 11. Then the lion said to the wolf, 12. »Go  
 and look for this fox in some manner! Bring it here!« 13. The wolf  
 went out in the fields 14. and strolled about looking for the fox.  
 15. But at the time when the wolf had slandered about the fox to the  
 lion, the hare had been listening to the words of the wolf. 16. It went  
 in a hurry 17. and told the fox word for word what the wolf had  
 slandered about the fox to the lion. 18. When the fox became aware  
 of these words 19. it made up a trick in a hurry 20. and made up  
 its mind saying, »If I go to the lion I will say this.« So it deter-  
 mined. 21. Then the fox itself went to the lion and they asked  
 each other about their health. 22. It brought its reverences and  
 honours to him. 23. The lion said to the fox, 24. »Come over to  
 this side of mine, that is to the inner side, and sit down there!«  
 25. As the fox (already) had made reverences to the lion 26. it did  
 not go over to that side of the lion. 27. It said, 28. »I will sit at  
 this place. 29. I am at your service. 30. And if a bigger person than  
 me should come 31. there is no place left. 32. And I shall also feel  
 ashamed . . .

2.

bər qančiq it bilan bər jolbarsni hika:jasi.

1. bər kun bər qančiq it bilan bər jolbars bər bəraqi bilan gap uzdi. 2. jani soz talašti. 3. qančiq it jolbarsγe qarap ejti ki 4. »sen har ilda nečta tuγarsan?« dedi. 5. jolbars qančiq itγe qarap 6. »aγal sen ajtkin« dedi. 7. qančiq it jolbarsγe qarap ajti ki 8. »men har ilda ekki martaba tuγaman« dedi. 9. »har tuqqanimda toqquzdan on toqquzge dav'ur tuγaman« dedi. 10. »emdi sen ham mengε nečta tuγušliğini ajtkin« dedi. 11. jolbars jani širni xatuni qančiqqa qarap ajti ki 12. »men har ilda bərta tuγamen« dedi. 13. »hamd'a bər marta tuγamen« dedi. 14. »lekin bərta tuγsam ham šir tuγaman« dedi. 15. »amma sen har ilda

2.

The story of a bitch and a lioness.<sup>1</sup>

1. One day a bitch and a lion contended in words with one another. 2. That is they quarrelled in words. 3. The bitch said to the lion, 4. »How many do you bear each year?« 5. The lion said to the bitch, 6. »You say first.« 7. The bitch said to the lion, 8. »I bear twice a year. 9. Every time when I bear, I bear from nine to nineteen. 10. Now you also tell me how many you bear.« 11. The lioness, that is the wife of the lion, said to the bitch, 12. »I bear one every year. 13. I also bear once. 14. But if I bear one, I also bear a lion. 15. But if you bear twice a year. 16. and also when bearing bear

---

<sup>1</sup> That *jolbars* shall be accepted as 'lioness' instead of the common 'tiger' is clear from 2:11 *jolbars jani širni xatuni* »the lioness that is the wife of the lion«. The Turks of Central Asia in many cases do not distinguish between 'lion' and 'tiger'. *jolbars* in the meaning 'lion' has been noted by VÁMBÉRY, Čag. Sprachst., p. 355. Cf. further ZENKER, II: 975 *jolbars* »Löwe (nach anderen ein dem Löwen an Farbe ähnliches Thier, aber grösser, in Kharism und in der Umgegend des Aralsees)«.

ekki marta tuysaþ 16. ham har tuqaniþda toqquzdan on toqquzge dav'ur tuysaþ 17. madzmui otuz sekizte boladur. 18. lekin þunþa bala tuykaniþ bilen it tuqasan» dedi. 19. tema:m.

## 2 a.

bær qanþiq it bilan bær jolbarsni hika:jasi.

1. bær kun bær qanþiq it bilen bær jolbars bær bæraui bilen gap uzdi. 2. jani soz talaþti. 3. qanþiq it jolbarsye qarap ejti ki 4. »sen har ildε neþte tuýarsan?» dedi. 5. jolbars qanþiq itye 6. »aþal sen ejtkin» dedi. 7. qanþiq it jolbarsye qarap ejti ki 8. »men har ildε ekki marta tuýaman» dedi. 9. »har tuqqanimda toqquzdan on toqquzge dav'ur tuýaman» dedi. 10. »emdi sen haqqiþda neþte tuýuþligiþni ejtkin» dedi. 11. jolbars jeni þirni xátuni qanþiqqa qarap ejti ki 12. »men har ildε bær tuýaman» dedi. 13. »hamd'a bæta tuýaman» dedi. 14. »lekin bæta bolsa ham þir tuýaman» dedi. 15. »ammå sen agard'a har ilda ekki marta tuysaþ 16. vε har tuqaniþde toqquzden on toqquzge dav'ur tuysaþ 17. madzmui otuz sekizte boladur. 18. lekin þunþe bilen bala tuysaþ 19. tuqanni hamasi it boladur» dedi.

---

from nine to nineteen 17. the average number will be thirty-eight. 18. But with your bearing so many children, you bear dogs.» 19. That is all.

## 2 a.

The story of a bitch and a lioness.

1. One day a bitch and a lion contended in words with one another. 2. That is they quarrelled in words. 3. The bitch said to the lion, 4. »How many do you bear each year?» 5. The lion said to the bitch, 6. »You say first.» 7. The bitch said to the lion, 8. »I bear twice each year. 9. Every time when I bear, I bear from nine to nineteen. 10. Now you tell about yourself how many you bear.» 11. The lioness, that is the wife of the lion, said to the bitch, 12. »I bear once every year. 13. I also bear one. 14. But if it is one, I also bear a lion. 15. But you even, if you bear twice every year, 16. and if you bear from nine to nineteen every time when bearing 17. the average number will be thirty-eight. 18. But if you bear children to this extent, 19. all that is born will be dogs.»



### 3.

#### ekki tulkini hika:jasi.

1. bər qaxtta orta a:sija: talalərinda ekki tulki bər idi. 2. bərisini â:ti oğri bərisini â:ti toğri. 3. oğrisi bər dşajda bər uja jasap guzəran qilar edi. 4. bər qaxtta a:zuq axtarip 5. talaləyə çiqip ajlanər edi ki 6. qajtip ujasıyē janıp keldi. 7. kordi ki 8. ujasıyē bər jılan kirip jâiptur. 9. korup qorqti. 10. u jeryē kir'almadi. 11. bər neça kun taşqarida pajlap jatti ki 12. ilan çiqip ketar mekin» dep 13. ilan çiqip ketmadi. 14. ayzirda umidini uzup 15. bolak tər'əfkə qarap uj axtarip ketti. 16. talalərda uj axtarip jur'erdiki 17. bər jaxşi dşajya barip qaldi. 18. kordiki 19. sulər ko:p jeməklər ko:p. 20. har qism dar'azlər bər. 21. har xusu:stan mamnun dur. 22. ojladi ki «şu jərda bər uja

### 3.

#### The story of two foxes.

1. Once upon a time there were two foxes in the fields of Central Asia. 2. The name of one was Oghri (Thief) and the name of the other Toghri (The Just). 3. Oghri built a hole at some place and passed his life (there). 4. Once having looked for food, 5. and having gone round in the fields, 6. he came back to his hole. 7. He saw 8. that a snake had entered his hole and lay (there). 9. Having seen it, he became afraid. 10. He could not enter that place. 11. Some days he lay on guard outside saying, 12. »I wonder if the snake will go out?» 13. The snake did not go out. 14. At last he lost (his) hope 15. and went away in another direction, looking for a house. 16. As he was strolling about in the fields looking for a house, 17. he came to a good place. 18. He saw 19. that there was much water and much food. 20. There were all sorts of trees. 21. It was excellent in all ways. 22. He thought, »If I should build

jasasa jurar edi. 23. dʒāj āxtarip kordi ki 24. bər jaχši uja korundi. 25. jaqiniγe bārip sor'ardi ki 26. »bu uja kimni ujasi dur?« dep 27. ajtiler ki 28. bu uja toγri tulkini ujasi dur dediler. 29. bārip ujasidan toγri tulkini čāqirdi. 30. čiqip toγri tulki oγri tulki bilən korušti. 31. ha:l soradi. 32. »nučuk bu bizni ujamizγe tašri:f ettiñiz?« 33. he:dʒde burun kirgen em'es ediñiz« dedi. 34. »hamda sizni ahva:liñizdan ko:p diqq koraman sizni« dedi. 35. oγri tulki toγrigε ejti ki 36. »meni fula:n talada bər jaχši ujam bā:r edi. 37. jilan kirip jātıp aldı. 38. taladan qajtip kelgenimdan kigin korsam 39. bər katta jilan jātiptur. 40. neča kunler pajlap jattim ki 41. »čiqarmekin?« dep čiqmadi. 42. emdi umedimni uzup 43. bu jergε keldim šu maqsadde ki 44. šu ortalerdan bər uja tapsam 45. dep uz'aydan sizi ujañizni korup 46. χušum kelip soradim ki 47. »bu uj kimniki?« dep 48. ajtiler ki 49. »toγri tulkini ujasi« dep 50. »šul χusu:stan sizni kelip čāqirdim« dedi. 51. »agard'a qabul etsañiz 52. sizγe qissalərimni bašidan ajtip otmakčiman« dedi. 53. toγri tulki muni soziγe fir'ifta bolup 54. ujiγe alip kirip 55. qissalərini bər bər

---

a hole here.» (So) he strolled about. 23. Having looked for a place he saw 24. that a good hole appeared. 25. When he went near to it and asked, 26. »Whose hole is this?« 27. they said, 28. »This is the hole of the fox Toghri«. 29. He went and called out Toghri from his hole. 30. Toghri went out and made himself acquainted with Oghri. 31. He asked about his health. 32. He said, »How did you come to this our hole? 33. And you never came before. 34. I also am very sorry about your conditions.« 35. The fox Oghri said to Toghri, 36. »I had a good hole in a certain field. 37. A snake entered and lay down (there). 38. When I looked (into it) after (that) I returned from the field, 39. there lay a big snake. 40. I lay on guard some days 41. saying, »I wonder if it will come out«. It did not come out. 42. Now, having lost my hope, 43. I came here with the object 44. that I might find a hole here somewhere. 45. Having seen your house from far off 46. I was happy and asked, 47. »whose house is this?« 48. They said, 49. »This is the hole of the fox Toghri«. 50. Therefore I came and called upon you. 51. And if you agree 52. I will tell my story to you from the beginning.« 53. Toghri was deceived by his words, 54. brought him into his house 55. and asked him about his story word for

sorar edi. 56. bu tulki qissasini ajtip turup 57. toʻgʻri tulkini  
ujini u jay bu jayigʻe qarap korar edi. 58. jemaklarni koʻpligidan  
iʻchini kiyigidan koʻp xush kelar edi. 59. dilide ajtar edi ki 60. «*shu*  
ujni qandaj hile bilan muni aldidan alur ek'an men?» dep fikr  
qilar edi. 61. bu oʻgʻri tulkini qissasini toʻgʻri tulki bər bər eʻsitip  
62. muniq uʻeun koʻp fikr qilip turar edi ki 63. «qandaj bu beʻa-  
reni ujini duʻshmenidan ajrip berurman ek'an?» 64. dep oʻjlar edi.  
65. bu gunʻa bu jerda bolup 66. ekkileleri oʻjlap fikr qilip 67. suni  
taptiler ki 68. talayʻe ʻciqip otun terip 69. ekki bāy bāylap 70.  
ekaqleri kotarip 71. oʻgʻrini uʻjiyʻe a:lip kelip 72. ujani ayziyʻe qojup  
73. ot qojmaqʻi boldiler. 74. agard'a otunni ot qojtaler 75. jilan  
u jerdan ʻciqmasa 76. tutun bilan oladur. 77. agard'a taʻsqariyʻe  
ʻciqsa 78. ot kujdurup olduradur 79. dep fikr qildiler. 80. *shu*  
maqsat bilan ekkileleri erta bilan talalayʻe ʻciqip 81. otun teridiler.  
82. ekki bāy bāylap 83. bər dzājyʻe qojup 84. toʻgʻri tulki oʻgʻri  
tulkiyʻe eʻjti ki 85. «sen *shu* jerda otunlarni pajlap turgin. 86. men  
anavu qiʻsh'aydan bər a:z ʻoq a:lip kelej. 87. soʻgʻra ekkilemiz bu

---

word. 56. This fox, having told his story, 57. looked in that  
and this direction of the house of Toghri. 58. Owing to the abund-  
ance of food and the good space in it he desired it much. 59. He  
said within him, 60. »With what trick shall I take this house from  
him?» So he thought. 61. When Toghri had heard the story of  
Oghri word for word 62. he reflected much about it (saying), 63.  
»How shall I make the house of this poor one free from its enemy?»  
64. So he thought. 65. They stayed this day there 66. and thought it  
over together (the two) 67. and found out 68. that they should go  
out in the fields and gather firewood, 69. tie up two bundles,  
70. raise (carry) them, 71. bring them to the house of Oghri, 72. put  
them in the mouth of the hole 73. and set them on fire. 74. And if  
they set the fire-wood on fire 75. and the snake did not come out,  
76. he would die from the smoke. 77. And if he went outside 78. the  
fire would kill him by burning him up. 79. So they thought. 80. In  
the morning the two together with this object went out in the  
fields 81. and collected fire-wood. 82. Having tied up two bundles  
83. and put them in a place, 84. Toghri said to Oghri, 85. »You  
stand here guarding the fire-wood. 86. I will bring some embers  
from that village there. 87. Then we will carry this fire-wood one

otunlarni bər bāydan kotarip 88. seni ujanıyε qarap a:lip baramiz» dedi. 89. şu soz bilən oγri tulki otunni başida qaldi. 90. toγri tulki ot uçun qışl'aqqε qarap ketti. 91. bər a:z uaxttan kigin oγri tulki otunlarni bər bāyini bər uz'ay dıajıyε a:lip bə:rip taşladi. 92. jugurup kelip jənε bər bāyini kotarip 93. toγri tulkini ujiyε qarap a:lip ketti. 94. ujiyε jetkandan ki:n ozi ujani içigε kirip 95. otunni işkarigε qarap tarti. 96. bər a:z dıajıyε tartip jetkizdi. 97. o:zi ujani içiyε ayanap jatti. 98. toγri tulki qışl'aylerden otni çoqini jetkizip kirip 99. kordi ki 100. ekki bāy otun ham joq oγri tulki ham joq. 101. gu:man serədi ki 102. »bu beçara tulki har ekki bāy otuni ko:tarip ketiptur mengε jengil qilmak uçun» dedi. 103. jugurup oγrini ujasıyε bə:rip kordi ki 104. oγri tulki kelmaptur. 105. otun ham joq. 106. fikr qildi ki 107. »bu tulki jolni adaşqan mekin?» dep 108. bu tulki xia:lida ajti ki 109. aual men bu çoqni o:z ujumyε jetkizip qojajin. 110. sonra kelip bu oγri tulkini āxtarip tapajin» dedi. 111. jugurup o:z ujiyε qarap bə:rdi. 112. kordi ki 113. bər bāy otunni bu tulkini ujasini ayzigε

---

bundle each 88. and bring it to your hole.» 89. At these words Oghri stayed at the head of (on guard over) the fire-wood. 90. Toghri went away to the village for the fire. 91. A short time after Oghri took one of the bundles of fire-wood, went to a far-off place, and threw it away. 92. He ran back, and raised another bundle, 93. and brought it to the house of Toghri. 94. After he had reached his house he himself entered the interior of the hole 95. and drew the fire-wood inside. 96. He brought it together in a little space. 97. He himself rolled himself up in the interior of the hole. 98. When Toghri came back bringing the embers from the village 99. he saw, 100. that the two bundles of fire-wood, as well as Oghri, were not there. 101. He was suspicious and said, 102. »This poor fox has carried away both (two) bundles of fire-wood in order to make it light (easy) for me.» 103. Having run away to the hole of Oghri he saw 104. that Oghri had not come. 105. There was also no fire-wood. 106. He thought, 107. »I wonder if this fox can have lost his way?» 108. The fox said within him, 109. »First I will put up these embers in my own hole. 110. Then I will come back and find Oghri.» 111. He ran away to his own house. 112. He saw 113. that he (Oghri) had brought a bundle of fire-wood to the mouth of his (Toghri's) hole.

ketirip qojuptur. 114. dilidə ajtiki 115. bu beçara oğri tulki  
meni uz'laq qilganligimdan otunni bər bayini bu jergə ketirip  
qojup 116. jənə bər bayini alip 117. öz ujiyə qarap ketiptur ik'en  
118. dep otunni çoqini uşa otunni tegigə qojup 119. ozi jugurup  
120. oğri tulkini ujasiyə qarap ketti. 121. bul ıaxtta bərdan bər  
qatiy şema:l kelip 122. otti pudap berdi. 123. bərdan otun jənip  
ketip 124. ujni işida tutun toldi. 125. oğri tulki bu ujni içida  
jatqan edi. 126. ottan qorqup 127. taşqariyə çiqar'almadi. 128. tu-  
tunni kopligidan dami qajtip ujani içida olup qaldi. 129. toğri  
tulki oğri tulkini ujasini tayin bərip kordi ki 130. oğridan he-ç  
bər darak joq. 131. umedini uzup qajtip jənip 132. öz ojiyə  
keldi. 133. kordiki otunni jandırıp kujuptur. 134. bər az ıaxttan  
kigin ot oçkandan kigin kirip kordi ki 135. oğri tulki ujani  
içida olup jatadur. 136. oni olugini korup 137. soğra maqsudini  
bilip tånidi. 138. təma:m.

---

114. He said within him, 115. »This poor fox Oghri has brought one  
of the bundles of fire-wood here because of my making it so long  
(because I have taken so long a time), 116. and has taken another  
bundle 117. and gone away to his own house.» 118. Having said  
so, he put the embers under that fire-wood 119—20. and ran away  
himself to the hole of Oghri. 121. At this time there suddenly came  
a hard wind, 122. and blew up the fire. 123. At once the fire-wood  
took fire 124. and smoke filled the inside of the house. 125. Oghri  
was lying in this house. 126. From fear of the fire 127. he could  
not go out. 128. His breath ceased owing to the abundance of  
smoke and he died in the hole. 129. When Toghri again had gone  
to the hole of Oghri he saw 130. that there was no trace of Oghri.  
131. He lost (his) hope and returned, 132. and came to his own  
house. 133. He saw that the fire-wood was burning. 134. When he  
entered a short time after, when the fire was extinguished, he  
saw 135. that Oghri was lying dead inside the hole. 136. Having  
seen his dead body, 137. he then recognized his (Oghri's) objects.  
138. That is all.

### 3 a.

#### ekki tulkeni hika:jasi.

1. bər uaxtta orta a:sija: talalərinda ekki tulki bər edi. 2. bərisini ā:ti oyrı bərisini ā:ti toyrı. 3. oyrisi bər dʒajda bər uja jasap guzıra:n qılar edi. 4. bər uaxtta a:zuq āxtarip 5. talalerye ċiqip ajlaner edi ki 6. qajtip kelsa 7. ujasıye ja:nip 8. bər katta ila:n ujasıye kirip jatip ālip tur. 9. korup qorqti. 10. u jerye kire'almadi. 11. bər neċa uaxt taşqarida pajlap jatti ki 12. sila:n ċiqip ketar mekin: dep 13. ila:n ċiqip ketmadi. 14. a:xirda umedini uzup 15. bolak tar'apka qarap oj āxtarip ketip jurdi. 16. talalerdə oj āxtarip jur'erdı ki 17. bər jaxşı dʒajye bārip qāldı. 18. kordı ki 19. su:lər ko:p jeməklər ko:p. 20. har qısm dar'aşler ko:p ek'ən. 21. har xusu:stan mamnun ek'ən. 22. ojladı ki 23. »şu jerdə bər uja jasasa». 24. şu fikrdə jurer edi ki 25. kozıge bər jaxşı dʒaj korundi. 26. jaqiniye bārip sorerdı ki 27. »bu uja

### 3 a.

#### The story of two foxes.

1. Once upon a time there were two foxes in the fields of Central Asia. 2. The name of one was Oghri (Thief) and the name of the other was Toghri (the Just). 3. Oghri built a hole at some place and passed his life (there). 4. When he once, having looked for food, 5. and having gone round in the fields, 6. came back 7. and returned to his hole, 8. a big snake had entered and lay (there). 9. Having seen it, he was afraid. 10. He could not enter that place. 11. Some time he lay on guard outside, saying, 12. »I wonder if the snake will go out?» 13. The snake did not go out. 14. At last he lost his hope 15. and went away in another direction, looking for a house. 16. As he was strolling in the fields looking for a house 17. he came to a good place. 18. He saw 19. that there was much water and much food. 20. There were many trees of different sorts. 21. It was excellent in all ways. 22. He thought, 23. »If I should build a hole here». 24. As he was walking along in these thoughts, 25. a good place appeared before his eyes. 26. When he went near and asked, 27. »To whom does this hole belong?»

kinni ujası dur?» dep 28. ajtiler ki 29. bu uja toγri tulkini ujası dur» dediler. 30. bārip ujasidan toγri tulkini aqirdi. 31. toγri tulki iqip 32. oγri tulki bilan koruđti. 33. ha:l soradi.

---

28. they answered, 29. »This is the hole of the fox Toghri.» 30. He went and called out Toghri from his hole. 31. Toghri went out 32. and made himself acquainted with Oghri. 33. He asked about his health.

## 4.

## hika:ja.

1. bər kun turkesta:n a:limlerindən ekki naf'ar səjah'at qilmaqəi boldi. 2. saman tuzap 3. jolgə çixti. 4. hatta tâylərgə jetti. 5. ketip turərdiki 6. bər çulpan balayə uərəşti. 7. bu· kšiləni bərtəsinidə qar'ni a:č edi. 8. bu· baladən a:zuq sorədilər. 9. bu bala əjti ki 10. «meni bər a:z godžam<sup>1</sup> ba:r» dedi. 11. «ozomgə zorγə kefa:ja etədur. 12. sizgə ber'almas man. 13. nučuk kim sizγə bersam 14. ozom kečqurunγə dav'ur a:č qâlur man» dedi. 15. mullalər ajti 16. «bizγə agard'a bu godžayizdan bersəyiz 17. aqal šulki godžayiz kopajadur. 18. ekkindžidə sizni haqqiñizγə zor bər katta dua: qilamiz» dedilər. 19. bu jaš bala bu sozγə qoanip

## 4.

## Tale.

1. One day two of the learned people in Turkestan intended to make a journey. 2. They made their things ready 3. and went away. 4. And so they reached the mountains. 5. As they were going along 6. they met a shepherd boy. 7. One of these people was hungry. 8. They asked this child for food. 9. The child said, 10. »I have a little soup.<sup>1</sup> 11. It is hardly sufficient for myself. 12. I cannot give you (of it). 13. Because if I should give it to you 14. I myself will be hungry till the evening.» 15. The mullahs<sup>2</sup> said, 16. »But if you give us of this soup 17. firstly this your soup will increase. 18. And secondly we will recite a very long prayer for you.» 19. This young child was happy because of these words,

<sup>1</sup> *godža* a soup containing long, narrow pieces of dough. (VÁMBÉRY, Čag. Sprachst. 329 'ein aus holcus saccharinum bereiteter Brei'; YUDAKHIN, 570, жидкая кисловатая пицца из пшеницы или проса.)

<sup>2</sup> *mulla* a Muhammadan teacher and preacher, a *mullah*.



20. bu mullaleryə godʒasidan içirdi.<sup>1</sup> 21. har ekki mulla godʒadan tojgunça içip âldiler. 22. sonra ketip barer ediler dua: qilmastan. 23. bu bala ejti ki 24. «ay mullaler! meni godʒamni dua: qiliş uçun içtipizler. 25. dua: qilmastan q'ajeryə ketəsizler?» dedi. 26. mullaler ejti 27. «biz oz içimizyə dua: qilyan edik. 28. emdi siz har n'ersəki xalasesiz 29. uşa n'erseni biz tərrişizdan sorap berəjlik» dediler. 30. bu biçarə çupan bala fikrə qilip ajti ki 31. «nima sorap berursizler?» dedi. 32. mullaler ejtiler ki 33. «har ne xuşij bolse 34. uşeni sorajmiz» dediler. 35. çupan bala ajti ki 36. «bər jamyur jayılsin 37. ki tây taşler ot su: sira:b kopajsun. 38. ellerimiz tojup 39. qaz'anleri su't qâtiydan tursun» dedi. 40. mullaler qolini açip 41. bər n'erseni oqodi. 42. qolini juzge surtup 43. bala'yə ajti ki 44. «emdi jeqında bul'ut çiqip 45. jamyur jayıp 46. ajtkaniyçe bolur» dedi. 47. bala qaldi orniyə qojlerini başide. 48. mullaler dşunap kettiler. 49. bər qanča uaqttan kigin bərdan bər tər'eftan asmanda bul'ut korunup 50. kopajip korundi. 51. bər

20. and gave these mullahs to eat <sup>1</sup> of his soup. 21. Each of the two mullahs ate of the soup till they were sated. 22. Then they went away without saying the prayers. 23. This child said, 24. »Oh, mullahs! You ate my soup because you should recite prayers. 25. Where are you going without saying the prayers?» 26. The mullahs said, 27. »We have recited the prayers within us (long ago). 28—29. Now we will ask God for whatever you want.» 30. This helpless shepherd boy thought it over and said, 31. »For what will you ask?» 32. The mullahs said, 33. »Whatever you want 34. we will ask for.» 35. The shepherd boy said, 36. »Let it rain, 37. that the grass, the water and the springs in the mountains and among the stones may increase. 38. May our people be sated 39. and their pans may be filled up with milk and sour milk.» 40. The mullahs raised their hands <sup>2</sup> 41. and recited something. 42. They stroked their hands over (their) faces 43. and said to the child, 44. »Now in a short time there will appear a cloud 45. and it will rain 46. and it will be as you said.» 47. The child remained in his place guarding his sheep. 48. The mullahs went away. 49. After some time there suddenly appeared a cloud from some direction on the sky 50. and it appeared larger and larger. 51. After a short

<sup>1</sup> Lit. to drink; *godʒani iç-*, to eat the soup.

<sup>2</sup> Lit. opened their hands.

a:z uaqttan kigin jamʻur jayar bařladi. 52. bu bala talade tur'al-  
 mastan 53. qojlerini alip 54. oz kaza:siye qarap hajdap ketti.  
 55. mullaler bu baladan ajrilgendan soñ 56. ber dzilyege kirip  
 baridiler. 57. kordiler ki 58. o: dzilyede taxminan jetmiş ujlükçe  
 qiryizler bar ek'an. 59. berisini ujiye baridiler. 60. ajtiler ki 61.  
 »böz bu gun sizni ujiyizya mehman bolurmiz» dediler. 62. ol  
 k'şi ajti ki 63. »meni ujumda mehmanye qojyidek ber nersemdi  
 joydur. 64. hamd'a ujumda sözlerni siyqidek dzajim joy dur.  
 65. agard'a sözlerye tekli:f olmasa 66. sözler anavu: tamya bar-  
 sañizler 67. uşa ujda bizi bijimiz bar dur. 68. šuni dzaji keñ  
 69. a:zuqalari ko:p tur. 70. šunda mehman bolsalariñiz 71. jaxši  
 bolur» dedi. 72. mullaler bu sozdi ešitip ajtiler ki 73. »bizni  
 korsatip qojyin biiñni ujini» dediler. 74. bu k'şi uz'aydan bijini  
 ujini korsatip qojdi. 75. mullaler bijini ujini tapip bariřtiler.

time it began raining. 52. As this child could not stay out of  
 doors 53. he took his sheep 54. and drove them to his shelter.<sup>1</sup>  
 55. The mullahs, after having separated from this child, 56. entered  
 a valley.<sup>2</sup> 57. They observed 58. that there were about seventy  
 families of Kirghizes in that valley. 59. They went to the house  
 of one of them. 60. They said, 61. »We will be guests in your house  
 to-day.» 62. That man (the Kirghiz) said, 63. »In my house there is  
 nothing to put before a guest.»<sup>3</sup> 64. And in my house there also  
 is not room enough for you.<sup>4</sup> 65. But if it should not be a trouble  
 to you, 66. and if you would go into that house, 67. in that house is  
 our chief (i. e. you will find our chief in that house). 68. He has  
 plenty of room.<sup>5</sup> 69. He has plenty of food. 70. If you would be  
 guests there 71. it will be good», he said. 72. When the mullahs  
 heard these words they said, 73. »Show us the house of your chief!»  
 74. This man (the Kirghiz) pointed out the house of the chief far  
 away. 75. The mullahs went together to the house of the chief.

<sup>1</sup> *kaza* (كازا ~ كازة) a shelter for shepherds and hunters made of three  
 branches with a roof of twigs and dry grass.

<sup>2</sup> *dzilye* gorge or narrow valley.

<sup>3</sup> I. e. there is nothing worth eating for a guest.

<sup>4</sup> *siy-* 'to take, to have room for', said about large things; *bat-* about  
 small things or water. *buđaj ber qapye batadur* »the wheat will get into a  
 sack»; *adam ber uja siyadur* = »people will have room in a house».

<sup>5</sup> Lit. his room is spacious.

76. bijini çaqirip ejtiler ki 77. bizler dşuda katta katta mullalərbiz. 78. řehrdan çiqambiz. 79. řeh'erdan bər katta k'şini atini tutup 80. ajtiler ki »bizlerni uşol adam sizi ujiñizni atiqizni bizye tajinladi». 81. řuniñçun bəz səzni dşajiqizye mehman bolşeni keldik» dediler. 82. beçarə bij bu sozye hajran bolup ejti ki 83. »s'zlerni men jaşsi tanımasman. 84. amma sizlerni ustubaşleriqizdan guman serejmen ki 85. sizler turkestanni jal'yançi åldamçi lolilerden bolur s'zler dep 86. guman serejmen dedi. 87. mullalər har qanča jël'indiler unamadi. 88. tizlik ile çizmetçileriyə bujurdi ki 89. bārip bolak a'illeryə ajtiñizlerki 90. ekki na'lar åldamçi lolilerden bizni dşilyemizye keliptur. 91. řulerni he'ç kimşə ujiye jol berməsun» dedi. 92. řuniñçun ki ellər bijini sozini qilar edi 93. bu mullalər har jeryəki bardilər 94. he'ç kimşə jol bermədi. 95. bu mullalər bu dşilyədan nau'umed bolup 96. harip çarçap a'ç qālip susap 97. bu dşilyədan çixtilər. 98. fikr qilar edilər ki 99. q'ajergə bārşelər 100. tifa:qan uz'aydan bər

76. Having shouted for the chief they said, 77. »We are very, very great mullahs. 78. We have gone out from the town. 79. When we took the horse of a great man in town, 80. he said, »That man of ours has made his house and his horse ready for us (for me). 81. Therefore we came to your house to be guests (there)», they said. 82. The poor chief was astonished at these words and said, 83. »I do not know you well, 84. but judging from your dress I suspect 85. that you belong to the liars and deceivers and vagabonds<sup>1</sup> of Turkestan. 86. So I suspect», he said. 87. However much the mullahs supplicated he did not agree. 88. In a hurry he ordered his servants, 89. »Go to the other settlements<sup>2</sup> and say, 90. »Two deceivers and vagabonds have come to our valley. 91. No one may admit them to his house.» 92. And as the people did what the chief said 93. these mullahs went to every place 94. but no one admitted them. 95. These mullahs in desperation went away (97.) from this valley 96. tired, hungry and thirsty. 98. They thought 99. to what place they should go 100. when suddenly

<sup>1</sup> *loli* is a name for Kurd among the Turks of Afghanistan, thence also 'vagabond'; cf. YUDAKHIN, 584, لولى (Pers.) *ul'zan, ul'zane* = 'gipsies'; WB III: 760 gives *luli* 'ein Taschenspieler, der Jongleur, Akrobat', with quotation from BABUR only. Cf. further SCHWARZ, Turkestan, p. 18, 35, 47, 135—36.

<sup>2</sup> *a'il* or *a'ul* a settlement of Kirghiz nomads with their tents.

kaza: korunə bařladı. 101. bu mullalər uřa kaza:yə qarap jetip keldilər. 102. kordilər ki 103. bər ginə tul xatun olturuptur. 104. eřtilər ki 105. »bizlər katta katta a:limlər bolurmiz. 106. agard'a bizdi bu gun bu jerdə saqlasəņiz 107. ketəj'atkan ıaxtimizdə sizi haqqıņizyə kop uluğ bər dua: qilurmiz: dedilər. 108. bu xātun-ginə bu sozyə qoanip 109. bulərnı kaza:siyə jol berdi. 110. mehna:n qildi. 111. bu tul xatun uřa mullalər joldə godzasini ičken čupan balanı inəsi edi. 112. bərdan ul bala ja:nip 113. inəsini əldiyə keldi ki 114. uřa ekki naf'ar mullalər anasi bilən bəryə kaza:sidə oturuptur. 115. bul bala taadşup qilip 116. »sizlər qandəj ham munda keldiləriņiz? 117. munča ıaxtan beri qajerda ediləriņiz?» dedi. 118. »bu meni inam boladur. 119. sizlərnı tånımajdur» dedi. 120. »men sizlərnı inamya tånitur'ajın» dedi. 121. inəsini čəqirip ajti ki 122. »bular dşuda uluğ mullalər dur. 123. bularyə nemalər pişirarmiz?» dedi. 124. anasi ajti 125. »ujda bər ekki qāturmə bolgidək unum ba:r. 126. uřanı qāturmə pişiraman» dedi. 127. mungə balası fikrdə qəlip ajti ki 128. »men bu mullaləryə qātur-

---

a shelterhouse came in sight from far off. 101. These mullahs arrived at that shelterhouse. 102. They saw 103. that a widow was sitting there. 104. They said, 105. »We are very great learned men. 106. If you keep us this day at this place, 107. we will recite a very long prayer for you at the moment we are going away.» 108. This little woman was happy about these words 109. and admitted them to her shelterhouse. 110. She made them (her) guests. 111. This widow was the mother of that shepherd boy, whose soup those mullahs had eaten on the way. 112. That boy was just returning 113. and when he came to his mother 114. those two mullahs were sitting together with his mother in his shelterhouse. 115. The boy was astonished and said, 116. »How have you come to this place (here)? 117. Where have you been for so long a time? 118. This is my mother. 119. She does not know you», he said. 120. »I will introduce you to my mother», he said. 121. He called upon his mother and said, 122. »These are very great mullahs. 123. What (dishes) shall we cook for them?» 124. His mother said, 125. »I have enough flour in the house for one or two loaves.<sup>1</sup> 126. I will bake those two loaves.» 127. Thinking over this her boy said, 128. »How can I put

---

<sup>1</sup> *qaturma*, a loaf, very simple and most eaten among the poor.

məni qandəj qojarmən? dep 129. oqlar edi. 130. mullalər çaqirip  
ajtilər ki 131. nime ojlajsən? əjtkin! 132. bala mullaləryə bu  
sozdi ajti. 133. mullalər ajti ki 134. «şul jaqin ortada adam  
volsa 135. bərip uşalərdən bər n'ərsə jəgəni ja: bər ulaq tapilsa  
a:lip kelgin. 136. bərdə pişirip jəip 137. ketəj'atkan qaxtimizda  
seniñ uçun kop katta bər dua: qilamiz» dedi. 138. bu bala uşa  
džilyadəgi bijni çulpani edi. 139. qojlərini hajdap 140. bijini  
âldiyə bərip ajti ki 141. «ağ bij! mən seni çizmətiñgə qanča  
qaxt turdum? 142. nime haqq berursən?» dedi. 143. bij əjti 144.  
«səngə nime boldi? 145. bu gün bərdən haqq soruşturup qâldiñ.  
146. haqqiñni â:lip neme qilursən?» dedi. 147. çulpan bala ajti ki  
148. «məni ujumyə ekki k'işi mehman keldi. 149. uşalərnə meh-  
man qilurmən» dedi. 150. bij əjti ki 151. «uşa aldamçi lolilər  
manə bu tusta bolsa uşalər dur» dedi. 152. «agard'a uşalərya a:lip  
bərmaqçi bolsaj 153. səngə heç nime berməsmən» dedi. 154. bu

---

the loaves before the mullahs?»<sup>1</sup> 129. So he thought. 130. The  
mullahs called for him and said, 131. »What do you think? Tell  
us!« 132. The boy said those words to the mullahs.<sup>2</sup> 133. The mullahs  
said, 134. »If there should be anyone in the vicinity 135. go away  
and bring something eatable from them or if you could find a kid  
(so much the better). 136. After we have had it cooked and we  
have eaten it, 137. we will recite a very long prayer for you at  
the moment we are going away.« 138. This boy was the shepherd  
of the chief from the (previously mentioned) valley. 139. He drove  
his sheep along 140. and went to the chief and said to him, 141.  
»Oh, chief! How long have I stayed in your service? 142. What  
pay will you give?» 143. The chief said, 144. »What happened to  
you? 145. Today you have suddenly come to discuss your pay with  
me. 146. What shall you do with your pay?» 147. The shepherd boy  
said, 148. »Two strangers have come to my house. 149. I will make  
them (my) guests«, he said. 150. The chief said, 151. »If those  
deceivers and vagabonds should be so and so,<sup>3</sup> they are the same  
(I know)«, he said. 152. »And if you intend to bring them anything  
153. I will give you nothing«, he said. 154. As this boy was going

---

<sup>1</sup> As *qaturma* is a loaf only for every-day use and for the poor.

<sup>2</sup> I. e. what he had been thinking of.

<sup>3</sup> Lit. in just this appearance.

bala u jerdan turup ketærdiki 155. bijni bajbuća xatuni bijyε ajti ki 156. »bu balani nima ućun qaxşatıñız? 157. agard'a bu bala ertasi bu qojlerni talaya a:lip barmasa 158. kim a:lip bårur? 159. qojler olur a:dıliqtan. 160. siz a:lip ba:r'almajsiz. 161. men ham. 162. keliñ! bu balani jufa:tip 163. qoliyε bær gine sojuş ulaq beriñ! 164. a:lip ba:rip xa:lasun ozi je:sun xa:lasun aldamçi lolileryε bersun» dedi. 165. bu sozyε bij konup ajti ki 166. »bar! alip kel bu balani!» dedi. 167. bajbuća adam jub'arip 168. balani åldirip keldi. 169. ajti ki 170. »ay bala! bij sengε sojuş bermasa 171. men sengε aneşu ulaqni beremæn. 172. a:lip ketkin!» dedi. 173. »bolak haqqleriñni a:lip berur men» dedi. 174. bala bu ulaqni a:lip 175. uyyε qarap keldi. 176. ulayni a:lip kelip 177. mullalærni åldidε sojdi. 178. şu etlerni pişirip 179. qåturme nan bilen mullaleryε je:dirdi. 180. mullalær bu tunni şu jerdε otkazip 181. seh'arda bu jerdan turup dżunædiler. 182. bu bala ul uaxtta uxlap qalyan edi. 183. bærdan uyyansæki 184. mullalær ornidε joq. 185. ketip

---

away from that place 155. the wife<sup>1</sup> of the chief said to him, 156. »Why did you frighten away this child? 157. If this child should not go out with the sheep to-morrow 158. who will go with them? 159. The sheep will die from hunger. 160. You will not be able to go. 161. Nor I. 162. Come! calm this child 163. and give him a kid to kill.<sup>2</sup> 164. Let him take it with him and let him eat it himself, if he wants, or give it to the deceivers and vagabonds, if he wants to.» 165. The chief agreed to this and said, 166. »Go and bring this child!» he said. 167. The wife sent away a man 168. who had the child brought there. 169. She said, 170. »Oh, child! if the chief does not give you something for killing 171. I will give you that kid. 172. Take it away!» she said. 173. »I will also give you your other pay», she said. 174. The boy took the kid 175. and came to his house. 176. He brought the kid 177. and killed it in front of the mullahs. 178. When he had cooked this flesh 179. he let the mullahs eat it together with the loaf.<sup>3</sup> 180. The mullahs passed the night at this place, 181. and went from there at dawn. 182. At that time the boy was sleeping. 183. When he suddenly awoke, 184. the mullahs were not in their places. 185. They

<sup>1</sup> *bajbuća* the wife of a noble or highborn man.

<sup>2</sup> Lit. in his hands.

<sup>3</sup> *qåturme nan*.

qalıptur. 186. bu bala turup qarardiki 187. uz'aydan adamni şer-  
pasi keledur. 188. bu bala uşa ter'epye qarap jugurdi. 189. qara-  
saki 190. uşa mullalər ketəjatip ek'en. 191. bu bala ajti ki 192.  
»ay mullalər! ajtmədiñizlərmiki 193. »bizlər ketijatkan qaxtimizdə  
seni haqqıñğə dua: qilurmiz» 194. dep emdi qandaj jalayan soj-  
lap ketəjapsizlər» dedi. 195. mullalər ajti 196. »biz seni haqqıñğə  
dua: qilgençə qildi. 197. agard'a sen har ne za'lasay 198. uşeni  
hazirdə ham sorajmiz. 199. dua: qilurmiz dedilər. 200. bala ajti  
201. »bolmasam meni ham katta bijləyçə oçsaş ma:lim kopajisin.  
202. ozim ham katta kşi bolajin» dedi. 203. mullaləni bitesi ajti ki  
204. »o: bala! seni atıñ nime dur?» 205. bala ajti ki 206. »meni  
âtim 'jalay jetimçə' dur». 207. mullalər ajti ki 208. »seni âtiñ  
kop tildə âyur ek'an ki 209. âtiñni ozgərtirəjlik. 210. jəni âtiñni  
'jalay to:ş' qojajliq. 211. har kimsə seni mundan kigin şul âtiñ  
bilən çaqirsın» dedi. 212. bala »çup bolur dedi. 213. mullalər  
ejti 214. »bər a:z qaxttan kigin turkestanı hukuməti ozgərilədi.

---

had gone away. 186. As this child stood looking round 187. there  
came the voice of a man from far off. 188. This child ran in that  
direction. 189. When he looked 190. — these mullahs were just going  
away. 191. This child said, 192. »Oh, mullahs! Did you not say.  
193. »At the time we are going away we will recite prayers for  
you.» 194. How can you leave having told such lies», he said.  
195. The mullahs said, 196. »We have recited the prayers for you  
as we should do. 197. Whatever you want 198. we will ask for you  
at once. 199. We will pray,» they said. 200. The child said, 201. »If  
possible let also my property increase like that of the great chiefs.  
202. I myself also want to become a great man.» 203. One of the  
mullahs said, 204. »Oh, child! What is your name?» 205. The boy  
said 206. »My name is Yalang Yetimcha.»<sup>1</sup> 207. The mullahs said.  
208. »Your name is difficult for many tongues. 209. Let us have  
your name changed. 210. That is to say, we will give you the name  
Yalang Tosh.»<sup>2</sup> 211. From now on everyone shall call you by this  
name.» 212. The child said »It will do». 213. The mullahs said,  
214. »After a short time the government of Turkestan will be

---

<sup>1</sup> *jalay jetimçə* 'naked little orphan'.

<sup>2</sup> *jalay to:ş* 'naked breast'.

215. uša qaɣtta seni a:lip bariḡ 216. pa:tša: eturler dep 217. balaya tajiḡ etti. 218. bala bu sozɣe qoanip 219. qajtip ujiɣe keldi. 220. anasiɣe bu sozni hika:ja etti. 221. inesi ajti ki 222. agard'a soz šundej bolsa 223. sen balam šehrdan tizde tizde xabar alip turɣin. 224. qaɣt kep qalur dedi. 225. bala beca:re bu sozge išanip 226. har qaɣtta šehrgе bariḡ 227. xabar a:lip turer edi. 228. bər kun šehrdan taşqeride bər katta jer var edi. 229. kordi ki 230. šu jerde neħ'ajsten adam kop turadur. 231. bu bala bu adamlarɣa jeqin bariḡ 232. korusup soredi ki 233. bu jerdan nema uĉun jiḡilip turupsizler? dedi. 234. adamlar balayе ajti ki 235. bu gun hukumet ozgeriledi. 236. bu gun bu jerde daɣlat quşini uĉurup 237. har kimseni başıɣe qonse 238. uşani a:lip bariḡ 239. pa:tša etermişler dedi. 240. bu bala uşa eski sozler esige kelip 241. dilide ajti ki 242. »mumkin ki daɣlat quşi meni başımɣe qonse» dedi. 243. şul qaɣtta bərdan quşni uĉurdiler. 244. quş kelip 245. şul jalantoş balani başıɣe qondi. 246. bolak kişiler ajtiler ki 247. »biz munge unamajmiz. 248. nema uĉun ki bu

---

changed. 215. At that time they will take you 216. and make you king.» 217. So they indicated to the child. 218. The child was happy over these words 219. and came back to his house. 220. He told these words to his mother. 221. His mother said, 222. »If it is so, 223. get information often from the town, my child! 224. The time will come», she said. 225. The poor child believed in these words 226. and was always going to the town 227. and stood getting information. 228. One day — there was a big place outside the town. 229. He saw 230. that there were extremely many people at this place. 231. This child went near these people 232. made himself acquainted and asked, 233. »Why have you gathered at this place?» 234. The people said to the child, 235. »The government is changed to-day. 236. To-day they will send up the bird of good luck at this place 237. and on whatever man's head it should perch, 238. this one they will take 239. and make him king», they said. 240. This boy, having taken those old words into his head, 241. said within him, 242. »It is possible that the bird of luck will perch on my head», he said. 243. At this time they suddenly sent up the bird. 244. The bird came 245. and perched upon the head of this child Yalang Tosh. 246. The other people said, 247. »We don't agree



bala ozi bər çulpan dur. 249. daqlat quşi adaşip 250. buni başıγe qondi dediler. 251. bolaktan jene bər uçuruştiler. 252. daqlat quşi tayin şul balani başıγe qondi. 253. ekkinçide bəraḡni tili bulmēdi ki 254. bu quş jayniş qondi dep 255. bu qar'ar balani a:lip bā:rip 256. γalχ pa:dša:ni dʒājiγe otkazdiler. 257. bu balani pa:tša: atadiler. 258. ha:zerde uşa samarqandēgi tillaka:r hamda şerda:r ismilik ekki madrasa uşa balani ismide jasalgən im'iş. 259. o mullaler dua:siden bu bala munčalik martaba tapqan im'iş. 260. mullaler şul χusu:sindan turkestan jerinde kop etiba:r im'iş. 261. tema:m.

---

with this. 248. Because this child is himself a shepherd boy. 249. The bird of good luck has made a mistake, 250. and perched upon the head of this (boy)», they said. 251. They had one of the other (birds) sent up. 252. The bird of good luck again perched upon the head of this child. 253. And the second (time) there was no one saying 254. »This bird perched wrongly.» 255. This time they brought the boy 256. and the people conducted him to the king's palace. 257. They proclaimed this child king. 258. And now the two madrasas<sup>1</sup> in Samarkand called Tillakar and Sherdar<sup>2</sup> are said to have been built in the name of this child. 259. This child is said to have reached so high a degree through the prayers of those mullahs. 260. For this reason the mullahs are highly esteemed in Turkestan. 261. That is all.

---

<sup>1</sup> *madrasa* a Muhammadan college or seminary, mostly connected with a mosque.

<sup>2</sup> These two *madrasas* are situated in Samarkand at the Rigistan; for pictures of them v. SMOLIK, Die timuridischen Baudenkmäler in Samarkand, and KRAFFT, A travers le Turkestan russe. According to OSTROUMOV in his valuable treatise *Мадрасы въ туркестанскомъ краѣ* (Madrasas in Turkestan) p. 4, the Shir-dar- and Tilla-kar-madrasas have been erected by one Yalangtush Bahadur (Ялангтушь Багадурь), who ruled over the Samarkand district in the 17th century. Shir-dar was built in 1028 A. H. (1618/19) and Tilla-kar 1056 A. H. (1646). According to sources mentioned by OSTROUMOV Yalangtush in his life-time made many wars and became a rich man through the spoils collected in towns besieged. As an old man he changed his mode of life and became a pious man, devoting his life to God and using his money for building of *madrasas* and *mosques*. The year of the erecting of the madrasas is estimated as 1648 for Tilla-kar and 1625 for Shir-dar in the *Азиатская Россія* I: 324 (Asiatic Russia).

## 5.

## hika:ja.

1. turkestande bær katta saıdagær ba:r edi. 2. çâtunidan bær qiz tuıuldi. 3. soırası qizi boıya jetkandan soı çâtuni oldi. 4. bær qanča qaıt baj qizini saılař uçuu hedı bær jergæ saıda uçuu ba:rmadi. 5. kunlerdan bær kun keræk boldi ki bær uz'ıaq dııajıæ ba:rsa »qizimni q'ajergæ qojajın?» dep uzaq oıladı. 6. har jerni oılar edi. 7. koıııı taskin tıpmas edi. 8. fikr qilip řuni tapti ki 9. bær katta uluy mulla eřa:n ba:r edi. 10. »řuni eřikiıæ apparip

## 5.

## Tale.

1. In Turkestan there was a great merchant. 2. A daughter was born by his wife. 3. Afterwards — after his daughter had grown up — his wife died. 4. For some time the rich man did not go for trade to any place, because he was protecting his daughter. 5. One day he was compelled to go away to a far-off place, and for a long time thought it over, »Where shall I put my daughter?» 6. He thought of every place. 7. His heart did not find peace. 8. Having thought it over he found 9. that there was a very great mullah and ishan.<sup>1</sup> 10. Saying »I will give her up (for protection) in his

---

<sup>1</sup> *ishan* (*eřa:n* ~ *iřa:n*) title in Central Asia for a Muhammedan holy man, who preaches or teaches and from time to time walks from one village (*kishlak*) to another, cf. W. BARTHOLD, in *Enz. d. Islam, iřhān*. OLUFSEN, *Through the unknown Pamirs*, p. 97—99 gives a description of them, from which I quote the following: »The chief occupation of an Ishan is to pray to Allah, perform religious rites, and do deeds acceptable to Allah; but generally these Ishans are great humbugs, who use their influence to fleece the population in every way in order to enrich themselves ...»

qojajin dep a:lip ba:rdi. 11. uša čoŋ eša:nɣe ejti ki 12. eša:n baba! meni mana šu qizim sizni ešikipizɣe ama:nat tursun. 13. meni bər uzay dʒajɣe ba:rišligim neha:jette zərur boldi dedi. 14. ešan mulla bu sozni qābul qilip 15. qizni ešikiɣe saqlamayçı boldi. 16. baj eša:ndan kop koŋni toq edi. 17. šuniŋ bilən baj dʒunap ketti. 18. soŋra bər az ɣaxttan kigin eša:n dilida ojladi ki 19. »šü qizni bər ɣilvatta bər nərse qilsam» 20. dep šuniŋ bilan ɣātunlerini bər dʒajlerye jub'ardi. 21. ešigni ɣilvat qilip 22. qizni āldiya kirip ajti ki 23. »aɣ qiz bala kel! 24. munda ekelamiz gapuršejlik» dedi. 25. qiz ešandan ujatip kelip gabrašmazdan otarər edi. 26. eša:n buhana tapalmastan ajti ki 27. aɣ qiz bala turgin! 28. bər afta:bada su ketirgin! dedi. 29. »men taha:rat qilajin» dedi. 30. šuniŋ bilan bu qiz ba:rip 31. bər afta:bada su ketirdi. 32. ešan ajti ki 33. »šü suni meni ta:retimgə o:ziŋ qujup bergin!» dedi. 34. qiz bala eša:nni qoliya su qujər edi. 35. bərdan eša:n qiziqip 36. qizni emčekiɣe qol sala

---

house», he took her away. 11. He said to that great ishan, 12. »Father ishan! May this daughter of mine be under protection in your house. 13. It became extremely necessary for me to go to a far-off place.» 14. The ishan and mullah consented to this 15. and was to (agreed to) keep the girl in his house. 16. The rich man was very satisfied with the ishan. 17. And so the rich man went away. 18. Later, after some time, the ishan thought in his heart. 19. »If I could do »something« (together with) this girl alone (with her)». 20. And so he sent his wives away (to other places). 21. Having closed the door, 22. he went to the girl and said, 23. »Ah, little girl! Come here! 24. Let us two talk about something together.» 25. The girl felt shame because of the ishan, but came and sat there without talking. 26. The ishan, who could not find any pretext, said, 27. »Ah, little girl! Stand up! 28. Bring water in a ewer! 29. I will bath.»<sup>1</sup> 30. And so the girl went 31. and brought the water in a ewer. 32. The ishan said, 33. »Pour out this water for my bath yourself.» 34. The girl poured water on the hands of the ishan. 35. Suddenly the ishan got excited 36. and

---

<sup>1</sup> *taha:rat*, A. طهارت, 'a canonical purification of the body', thence 'bath'.

başladi. 37. qiz ešamni bu qilmišini korup 38. ačiyi kelip afta:ba bilen ešamni bašçıya urdı. 39. ešamni ba:ši jarıldı. 40. ešan o:zi bilen bolup qaldı. 41. qiz beğarına çiqip ketip qaldı. 42. bolak jerlerde o:zini jaqın qarındašları bar edi. 43. ŗulerni ešikiye ketip ešan tizlik bilen bajıye yat jazdı ki 46. qizig dıŗıllap ek'an demak ojnaši bar ek'an. 47. uštıye kelip qaldım. 48. qizıgıni ojnaši bar katta ta:š meni bašımıya urup jarıp qačıp ketti. 49. tutalmadım lekin qizıgıni tutken edim. 50. o: ham keçasi qačıp ketiptur. 51. eštaman ki biraqlarnı ojıda jurer imliš» dedi. 52. ba:ı bu zatti oqup korup 53. neha:jette diqq bolup 54. eša:ııye qarap yat jazdı ki 55. meni qizim har jerda bolsa tutturup oldurıgı! 56. oldurgendan soy nenge ustubašlarını gani bilen bojatıp jubarıgı» dedi. 57. soğra men bu jerdan baraman» dedi. 58. eša:n bajni sozi bilen qizni tutturup oldurmakçi boldı. 59. uštortta jema:n kišilerine tapšurup aji ki 60. »sizler mana ŗu qizni fulan jerdeyi

began to lay hands on the breasts of the girl. 37. When the girl saw the ishan do so 38. she grew angry and struck the head of the ishan with the ever. 39. The head of the ishan was broken. 40. The ishan remained by himself. 41. The poor girl fled away. 42. In another place she had close relatives of hers. 43. She went to their house. 44. She spent some time in their house. 45. Now the ishan with haste wrote a letter to the rich merchant<sup>1</sup> and said, 46. »Your daughter is a whore, that is to say, she has a gallant. 47. I caught them (I came upon them). 48. The gallant of your girl struck a big stone on my head, broke it, and fled. 49. I was not able to catch him but I caught your girl. 50. In the night she also fled. 51. I (now) hear that she shall be in someone's house.» 52. When the bai had read the letter 53. he grew very angry, 54. and wrote a letter to the ishan and said, 55. »Catch my girl at whatever place she may be and kill her. 56. After you have killed her, send her clothes to me, after you have had them dyed in her blood. 57. Then I will go from this place», he said. 58. The ishan had the girl caught according to the words of the bai and intended to kill her. 59. He entrusted the girl to three or four had persons and said, 60. »Take away this girl behind the mountains of

<sup>1</sup> *baj* rich man, rich merchant; in the following often not translated, but rendered with *bai*.

taʻni arqasiʻe a:lip ba:rip olduriʻizler dedi. 61. lekin ustubaʻini qani bilen bojatip a:lip keliʻler dedi. 62. adamlar eʻanni bujuruʻi bilen bu qizni a:lip kettiler. 63. ajtiler ki 64. muni oldursak ustubaʻini a:lip kelamiz dep 65. qizni eʻanni ajʻyan jeriʻya a:lip kettiler. 66. qiz beʻa:ra jolda qissani baʻidan bər bər bu kʻsilerʻe ajtibo'utti. 67. bu kʻsiler va:qea:dan ʻeberda:r bolup 68. rahimlari kelip 69. bər bəraʻleri bilen keʻaʻstiler ki 70. bu iş tuhmat ek'an. 71. agard'a bu qizni bizler oldursak 72. ʻuda:ʻe nima dʻe:va:b eʻturmiz dep qorqtiler. 73. šuniʻi bilan keʻaʻšip ajtiler ki 74. »bu qizni oldurmaʻlik. 74 a. kojlegini a:lip 75. bu qizni šu jerda qojup jubarajlik». 76. kojlegini bər nərse:ni qani bilen bojatip a:lip kelmakçi boldiler. 77. alqissa qizni šu jerda qojup jub'arip 78. kojlegini qanʻe bojap a:lip ba:rip eʻa:nʻe tapšurdiler. 79. ajtiler ki 80. »qizni oldurduk. 80 a. mana šu kojlegi bilen qan:ini bojap a:lip kelduk» dediler. 81. soʻra eʻa:n ʻursand bolup 82. kojlegini atasiʻe qarap jub'ardi. 83. konglida ajtardi ki 84. kop jaxši qildim ki qissadan baj ʻabarda:r bolmadi dep 85. soʻra kojlek

---

a certain place and kill her. 61. But bring back her clothes after you have dyed them with her blood.» 62. The men brought away this girl according to the command of the ishan. 63. They said, 64. »When we have killed her we will bring her clothes back.» 65. And so they brought the girl to the place told to them by the ishan. 66. On the road the poor girl told her story from the beginning word for word to these men. 67. When these men were informed about the events, 68. they pitied her, 69. took counsel together and said, 70. »This is an evil task. 71. If we kill this girl, 72. how shall we answer before God?» and they were afraid. 73. Having thus taken counsel together they said, 74. »Let us not kill this girl. 74 a. Let us take her shirt, 75. and set her free at this place.» 76. They decided to come back with her shirt dyed in the blood of something (of some animal). 77. In fine they set the girl free at this place, 78. and having dyed her shirt in blood they delivered it to the ishan. 79. They said, 80. »We have killed the girl. 80 a. Look, we have brought back this shirt of hers dyed with her blood.» 81. The ishan was then contented, 82. and sent her shirt to her father. 83. He said in his heart, 84. »I did very well, that the bai did not become aware of the story.» 85. Afterwards, after some time, it reached

bər az Ƴaxttan soƳ bajƳ bə:rip jetti. 86. baj korup ajti ki 87. «emdi dƳajimƳ bə:rsam bolur ek'an» dep dƳunap keldi. 88. qiz beča:ra talalərda otlərni tãmuƳini jeip jurər edi. 89. kunlərđan bər kuni bər katta bajni balasi bər neče Ƴizmetkarlari bilən aƳƳ ėiqip 90. bər tulkini korup 91. arqasidan qoƳup 92. bər dƳengalye kirdi. 93. uz'aqtan bər qizni ųekli korunadur. 94. jaqin kelip kordi ki 95. bər jaƳųigina qiz bər jerdə oturuƳtur. 96. ajti ki 97. «seni bu jergə kim ketirdi? 98. kimiƳ bə:r bu jerdə?» dedi. 99. qiz beča:ra ajti ki 100. «bu jergə kelgenimni uzun bər qissasi bə:r» dedi. 101. «bu jerdə meni hedƳ bər kiųim joƳ» dedi. 102. baj balasi qizƳe qarap ajti ki 103. «agard'a men seni a:lip ket-sam ketasanmə?» dedi. 104. qiz bala konup bərye ketmakči boldi. 105. baj balasi qizni atƳa mindirip a:lip ketti. 106. jollerde qissani baųidan bər bər ajtibolutti. 107. baj balasi bu qizni jaƳųi bər qiz ek'anligini bilip qalip ajti ki 108. «agard'a ekaumiz er Ƴatun bolsaq 109. sen nima deƳsan?» dep soradi. 110. qiz baj balani soziƳe kondi. 111. «Ƴub!» dep dƳəuab berdi. 112. baj balasi qiz

---

the bai. 86. When the bai saw it he said, 87. »If I now go home it will do», and so he came (home). 88. The poor girl (in the meantime) wandered in the fields eating the roots of plants. 89. One day a child (the son) of a great bai went out hunting together with some servants. 90. Having seen a fox, 91. he pursued it 92. and went into a wilderness. 93. From far-off there was visible the shape of a girl. 94. When he came near he saw 95. that there sat a beautiful little girl in a place. 96. He said, 97. »Who brought you to this place? 98. Is there any (relative) of yours at this place?» 99. The poor girl said, 100. »It is a long story about my coming to this place. 101. I have no person (relative) at this place.» 102. The child (son) of the bai said to the girl, 103. »And if I should take you away, would you go (with me)?» 104. The girl agreed and at once wanted to go. 105. The child of the bai let the girl mount the horse and took her away. 106. On the road she told the story from the beginning word for word. 107. Having understood that the girl was a good girl, the son of the bai said, 108. »And if we two should be man and wife, 109. what would you say?» he asked. 110. The girl agreed to the words of the son of the bai. 111. »Well», she answered. 112. The son of the bai brought the girl to his house

balani işikiyə ketirip 113. atasıya ajtip 114. kop katta tojlar qilip  
115. kop kişilərə a:ş na:n berip 116. qizni oziyə nika:h qilip aldı.  
117. qiz bala bilen uzaq qaxt er xatun bolup ojnaşip kulup ekki  
oğul tuydi. 118. bu ekki oğul on on beş jaşya kirdilər. 119. mun-  
gaça bər qanča qaxt otti. 120. qiz eriyə ajti ki 121. »baj baça!  
siz meni atamni jurtiya a:lip barur mə siz?» dedi. 122. lekind'a  
bu qaxtğa dav'ur bu baj balani atası olup 123. neha:jatte işi  
kopajip qalyan edi. 124. baj bala xatuniyə ejti ki 125. »men seni  
bər ekite jayşi kişiler bilen jub'arsam qâbul qilasan mə?» dedi.  
126. xatun qâbul qildi. 127. bu baj bala xatuni üçün balaları üçün  
ulaq təcrladi. 128. jana ekki kşi ozigə jaqin kişilerdan xatun  
balaları üçün qoşti. 129. uşa ekki kişi bu xatun bilan balalarını  
jolyə a:lip çixti. 130. bər qanča qaxt jurgendan soj bər dşajyə  
tuşti. 131. bər jerde xatun bilan balalarını otkazip qojdi. 132. har  
ekelesi kengəşip ajtiler ki 133. »bu xatunni bu gun şu jerda bər  
iş qilmajmiz mə?» dedilər. 134. şuniğ bilen xatunni aldıyə kelip

---

113. and told his father, 114. and having made a very big wedding  
115. and having given food and bread to many people, 116. he  
married the girl (unto himself). 117. For a long time he and the girl  
were man and wife, and played together<sup>1</sup> and laughed, and got  
two sons. 118. These two sons reached the age of ten or fifteen  
years. 119. Till then some time had passed. 120. The girl said to her  
husband, 121. »Bai baça!<sup>2</sup> Will you take me to my father's  
country?» 122—123. But as the father of this bai-child had died,  
his work had increased very much at this time. 124. The child of  
the bai said to his wife, 125. »If I send you with one or two good  
men, will you then consent?» 126. The wife consented. 127. This  
child of the bai made ready beasts of burden for his wife and for his  
children. 128. And he added for his wife and children two persons  
who stood near to him. 129. Those two men went away with this  
woman and her children. 130. After they had gone some time they  
stopped (for the night) at some place. 131. They made up a place  
for the woman and her children somewhere. 132. The two (then)  
conferred with each other and said, 133. »Shall we not do something  
today at this place with this woman?» 134. So they came to the

---

<sup>1</sup> Sexually.

<sup>2</sup> *bai baça* lit. 'child of a bai', is a common title for sons of bails.

ajtiler ki 135. «ay xâtun ke! bu keča šu jerda bergeleşip jatajlik dediler. 136. bu xâtun bu kişilerni sozini unamadi. 137. bulerni ačiyləri kelip 138. xâtunye qarap ajtiler ki 139. «agard'a sen bizni sozimizni unamasay 140. balalarıñni öldurup korsatamız» dediler. 141. bu xâtun bu qorqutuvler bilen qorqmadi. 142. bu kişilerni ačiyləri kelip 143. ekele balani bertasini öldurup korsattiler. 144. buniy bilen ham xâtun qorqmadi. 145. jene bertasini ham öldurup korsattiler. 146. xâtun kordi ki 147. buler buni tirik qojmejdiler. 148. bu xâtun koñlide ajti ki 149. «emdi bər jol tuzap bulerdan qutulmasam bolmajdikən» dep 150. dilida bər jol tuzadi. 151. bu kişilerge qarap ajti ki 152. «emdi keliñler! birleşjlik!» dedi. 153. «mana mundej qilejlik ki men bər taşni mana šu ter'afye qarap atajin. 154. har kim šu taşni tutup tâpip kelsa 155. uşa bilen berge jatajin» dedi. 156. bu ekki kişi bu sozye unadiler. 157. xâtun kişi bər taşni alip 158. bər juqari dşâjdan bər ter'efke qarap atip jub'ardi. 159. bu ekele kişi ozleri bilan bolup 160. ta:š

woman and said, 135. »Ah, woman! Come here! Let us lie down and do something together here this night. 136. The woman did not agree to the words of these men. 137. They got angry 138. and said to the woman, 139. »If you don't agree to our words, 140. we will kill<sup>1</sup> your children.» 141. The woman did not get frightened from these menaces. 142. These men got angry 143. and killed one of the two children and showed it to her. 144. Even with this the woman was not afraid. 145. They killed the other and showed also that to her. 146. The woman saw (understood) 147. that they would not let her go alive. 148. This woman said in her heart, 149. »If I now cannot find any way (out of this) and be saved from them, it won't do.» 150. In her heart she found a way. 151. She said to these men, 152. »Come now here! We will do something together! 153. Look here! We will do so. I will throw a stone in this direction. 154. That one who finds this stone and brings it back, 155. with him will I lie at once.» 156. The two men agreed to this. 157. The woman took a stone 158. and threw it away from a high place in some direction. 159—160. These two men, having been left alone,

<sup>1</sup> *öldurup korsat*· having killed to show > to kill.



âxtarişiğə kettilər. 161. bu xâtunginə tizlik ilən atlərni bərisini minip jugurtup ketip qâldi. 162. bu kişilər bər uzaq qaxttan kigin uşa ta:şni tâpip kelip kordilər ki 163. xâtun joq. 164. har qanċa âxtardilər ki tap'alnadilər. 165. bulər ojladilər ki 166. «bu xâtun qajtip oz ojiyə ketkan mekin?» dep 167. bulər ham qajtip asta asta keldilər. 168. jollerde fikr qilərdilər ki 169. «bəri bəri bəri bəri bəri neme djeqab ejtamiz?» dep 170. kelip şəhrge kirip 171. bəri bəri eşikiyə bəri bəri bolak bəri bəri turup 172. bəri bəri eşegidan zəbr aldirdilər ki 173. «xâtuni kelgen mekin?» dep 174. kordilər ki 175. xâtuni kelmeğen ek'an. 176. soğra bulər bəri bəri bəri bəri bəri amanlaşip sorap ajtilər ki 177. «bizlər xâtuni bəri bəri bəri bəri bəri alip ketip turuđdik. 178. bəri bəri bəri bəri bəri bilən ataləri uċrap qalip 179. xâtuni bəri bəri bəri bəri bəri alip ketiştı. 180. bizlərni uşa bəri bəri rohsat qildi. 181. biz şundan qajtip keldik» dedilər. 182. o: xâtun beçarə bu kişiləri aldidan qaċip 183. o:z atasini

---

went away together to look for the stone. 161. This little woman mounted in a hurry one of the horses and went away at full speed.<sup>1</sup> 162. When these persons after a long time came back having found the stone, they saw 163. that the woman was not there. 164. However much they looked for her, they were not able to find her. 165. They thought, 166. »If this woman may have returned home, I wonder?« 167. These (men) also turned and came back very slowly. 168. On the road they thought, 169. »What answer shall we give to the son of the bai, when we have arrived? 170. Having entered the town 171. they did not go to the house of the bai, but stayed at another place 172. and had news fetched from the house of the bai, saying, 173. »Has his wife come back, I wonder?« 174. They saw (they got to know) 175. that his wife had not come back. 176. Then they went to the son of the bai and having greeted him they said, 177. »We were just bringing away your wife and her children. 178. At a place her relatives and her father met her 179. and they took your wife and her children and went away together. 180. They gave us permission to leave from that place. 181. We have returned from there,« they said. 182. When the poor woman had fled away from these men, 183. she went to the country of her own father.

---

<sup>1</sup> Lit. having incited (the horse) to run she went away.

jurtiye qarap ketti. 184. jolda bər ėupan balaye uċrap ajti ki  
185. »aj ėulpan bala! sen oziyni ustuvaşıy bilen meni mana şu  
ustubaşimni aliştirasen mö?» dedi. 186. ėulpan bala unap 187.  
ustubaşini bu ċâtun bilen aliştirdi. 188. uşa ėulpan balani ustubaşini kiip 189. telpagini bastirip kiip 190. ozini ėulpan balaye oċşatıp 191. atasini ojiye jetip bardi. 192. atasini ojini eşigida oturdi. 193. atasi bər jerdan ujiye qarap kelip qaldi. 194. bu ėulpan balani korup 195. tanimastan ajti ki 196. »ağ bala! sen bu jerda nuċuk oturupsan?» dedi 197. bu ėulpan bala ornidan turup 198. selam qilgaċ ajti ki 199. »ağ baba! siz meni oz eşi-giyniye saċlañ! 200. men sizye kop jaċşi ċizmetler qilemen» dedi. 201. baj bu balani alıp kirip 202. oz işikiye saċladi. 203. munye »mana şu işlerni qilasan» dep tajinladi. 204. bu qiz ozini atasini felini jaċşi biler edi. 205. atasıye jaqaduryan işlerni kop jaċşi biler edi. 206. jaqimgidek işlerni qiler berdi. 207. har qaċlarda bu baj bu balani işleriye qarap ejetirdi ki 208. »taadup! bu bala meni ozimni qizimgē oċşajdur ek'an» dedi. 209. »agard'a meni qizim olup ketmaganda edi 210. men »qizim qajtip keliptur» der

---

184. On the road she met a shepherd boy and said to him, 185. »Oh, shepherd boy! Will you exchange your own clothes for mine?» 186. The shepherd boy, having agreed, 187. exchanged his clothes with this woman. 188. She put on the clothes of that shepherd boy 189. and pressed his cap on (her head) 190. and made herself like the shepherd boy 191. and went away to her father's house. 192. She sat in the door of her father's house. 193. Her father came to his house from some place. 194. When he saw the shepherd boy 195. he said without recognizing him (her), 196. »Oh, child! Why are you sitting here?» 197. This shepherd boy stood up from his place 198. and having made *salam* (having greeted) he said, 199. »Oh, father! Keep me in your own house. 200. I will do very good services for you.» 201. The bai took this child inside 202. and kept it in his own house. 203. He appointed him (to do certain work) by saying, »Look, you do this work.» 204. The girl knew her own father's habits well. 205. She knew very well the works (things), which pleased her father. 206. She served him in acts that pleased him. 207. Always when looking at the work of this child the bai said, 208. »Wonderful! This child resembles my own daughter. 209. And if my daughter had not died, 210. I should have said »my daughter

edim» dedi. 211. bu qiz o:zini atasıye sirrini bildirmas edi. 212. bər uzaq uaxttan soñ bu xâtunni eri balalarını sayınip 213. uşa ekki xizmetkar:ini a:lip dşunap keldi. 214. har şehrlerye tuşup keler edi. 215. kunlerden bər kunisi şü xâtunini atasını şehriye jetip keldi. 216. bu xâtungine her uaxlerde ba:rip 217. musa:ferxa:nadan xabar a:lip jurer edi. 218. bər kunisi ba:rip kordi ki 219. eri bilen uşa ekki xizmetkar:ri kelip 220. musa:ferxa:neya tuşuptur. 221. o:zini bildirtmasthan jugurup kelip 222. atasıya ajti ki 223. »aj bâğa! fula:n dşajda fula:n raq'lamda bər jaxşı kişi keliptur. 224. bər katta adamni oylı im'iş» dedi. 225. »adamlar a:lip ba:rip 226. har jerya mehman qilijatkan im'iş» dedi. 227. »agard'a siz ham uşalerni ajtip kelsañiz 228. bər madşlis tuzar edik. 229. suhbet qiler edik. 230. men jaxşı tamaşler pişirer edim. 231. siz oler bilen sozleşip xursand boler ediñiz» dedi. 232. hamd'a bita jerimta katta kişilerdan ajtsañiz 233. oler ham şü suhbetta bolseler 234. jaxşı boler edi» dedi. 235. ba:j bu balanı sozi bilen uşa mehmanlerni ajtirip ketirdi. 236. hamd'a ozini mulla eşan

---

has returned.» 211. This girl had not revealed her secret to her father. 212. A long time after the husband of this woman, having longed for his children, 213. took those (former mentioned) two servants and went away. 214. He came along, stopping in every town. 215. One day he arrived in the town of this woman's father. 216. This woman always went 217. and fetched news from the inn. 218. One day she went (there) and saw 219. that her husband and those two servants had come 220. and had put up at the inn. 221. Not revealing herself she ran 222. and said to her father, 223. »Oh, father! At a certain place and in a certain way there has come a good person. 224. He is said to be the son of a great man. 225. He has brought men (with him) 226. and is said to make visits everywhere. 227. And if you also invited them 228. we should arrange a party. 229. We should talk. 230. I should cook good dishes. 231. You should talk with them and be glad. 232. And if you also should tell some of the great people 233. and if they also should be present at the talk, 234. it would be very well.» 235. The bai had these guests brought there according to the words of this child. 236. He also had his own mulla and ishan and pir<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> *mullah eşan pir* all three words signifying different qualities as religious mentors and teachers.

pirini ajtirip keltirdi. 237. bər ujdə bulər gəbləşip oturər edilər. 238. bu çupan bala tamay pişirip ketirip berər edi. 239. tamaylardan soy bər katta baltani ketirip 240. bajni ja:niya qojup qojdi. 241. ba:j bu baladan sorədi ki 242. »bu baltani nima uəun bu jergə ketirdi?» dedi. 243. bu bala bajyə qarap ajti ki 244. »munda bər katta qissasi bar» dedi. 245. »men hali kelip sizləyə ajtip beramen» dedi. 246. bər a:z ıaxtan kigin kelip ajti ki 247. »emdi sizler gəbləşip bolgen bolsəleriniz keliqlər! 248. qissa hika:ja ajti-şejlik» dedi. 249. ba:j mehmanler bilən ajtiştiler ki 250. »senga oxşas çulpan kişilərdə hika:jasi kop bolədur. 251. sen ham bilsən ajtkin ki 252. bizler çursand bolajlik» dedilər. 253. şuniq bilan bu bala hika:ja başladı. 254. ajti ki 255. »bər ıaxtta turkistan şəhrlərində bər katta baj bar edi. 256. uni xətunidan bər qiz tuylıdı. 257. bu qiz tahmi:nan on tor on beş ja:şyə kiryəndə 258. bajni xətuni olup qaldı. 259. baj beçə:ra bu qizini saxlaş uəun hed; bər jergə bar'almas edi. 260. kunlərdən bər kunisi bajni bər zərur işi çiqip qaldı 261. ki tahmi:nan on on beş kun bər d;ajyə ketməkçi boldı. 262. ojledı ki 263. »bu qizimni kimni

---

called. 237. They sat in a house talking together. 238. When the shepherd boy had cooked food, he brought it there. 239. After the dishes he brought a big axe 240. and put it at the side of the bai. 241. The bai asked the child, 242. »Why have you brought the axe here?» 243. This child said to the bai, 244. »There is a big story in that. 245. I will come at once and tell you,» it said. 246. After a short time it came and said, 247. »If you now have talked together enough, come here! 248. Let us now tell the story.» 249. The bai and the guests said to each other, 250. »Among shepherds like you there are many stories. 251. If you also know (how to tell one) tell it, 252. that we may be glad.» 253. So this child began the story. 254. It said, 255. »Once upon a time there was a great bai in one of the towns of Turkestan. 256. A daughter was born by his wife. 257. When this daughter was about fourteen or fifteen years old 258. the wife of the bai died. 259. In order to protect this daughter of his the poor bai was not able to go anywhere. 260. One day the bai got some necessary work to do. 261. He had to go away to a place for about ten or fifteen days. 262. He thought, 263. »In whose house shall

işikiyə qojajın?» dep 264. heç bər jergə koqli tolmastan 265. bər jerda bər katta mulla eşan piri bər edi. 266. uşani işikiya a:lip bərrip 267. eşa:nıyē tāpsurup ajti ki 268. »mulla eşanim! meni mana şu qizim sizni eşikiyizyē amanet tur. 269. man tahminan qrq kunlerde kelip qalur men» dedi. 270. eşa:n »dʒa:nim kozum» bilen dep qábul qildi. 271. baj qizni eşanni ujiyē qojup dʒunap ketti. 272. bər neça ıaxttan kigin eşan bu qizni korup a:şiq bolup qaldi. 273. bər kun xátunlerini bər jerlergē jub'arip 274. qizni a:lip qaldi. 275. soñra xilvat işke kirip 276. qiz bilen mai:şat qilmaqçi boldi. 277. buha:na tap'almastan qizya bujurdi ki 278. »ağ qiz bala! munda kegin! ekelamiz gabraşajlik!» dedi. 279. qiz kelip ujatip 280. bər jerda gabraşmastan oterər edi. 281. eşa:n qizya bujurdi ki 282. »ağ qiz bala! turgin! bər afta:bada su ketirgin!» dedi. 283. qiz bala afta:bada su ketirgendan soñ eşan bujurdi ki 284. »şu suni meni taa:rətimyē qujup bergin!» dedi.

I put up my daughter?» 264. He did not like any place.<sup>1</sup> 265. At a place there was a big mulla and ishan and pir. 266. Having brought her to his house 267. and having entrusted her to the ishan he said, 268. »My mulla and ishan! This daughter of mine may be under protection in your house. 269. I will come back in about forty days.» 270. The ishan consented with a »my dear friend».<sup>2</sup> 271. The bai put the girl in the house of the ishan and went away. 272. After some time the ishan having seen this girl fell in love. 273. One day he sent away his wives to some place 274. (but) kept the girl. 275. Then he entered into private connection (with her) 276. and intended to enjoy<sup>3</sup> himself with the girl. 277. Not being able to find a pretext, he ordered the girl, 278. »Oh, girl! Come here! Let us two talk together!» 279. The girl came, felt ashamed 280. and sat somewhere without talking. 281. The ishan ordered the girl, 282. »Oh, girl! Stand up! Bring water in a ewer!» 283. After the girl had brought the water in the ewer the ishan ordered, 284. »Pour out this water for my bath!» 285. The

<sup>1</sup> Lit. After that his heart was not filled for any place 265. there was ...

<sup>2</sup> *dʒa:nim kozum* can be translated with 'my dear friend' or in most cases 'all right'.

<sup>3</sup> *mai:şat* from A. معيشة 'livelihood, living, leading a life', here in the special meaning »enjoyment», cf. ZENKER II: 865 معيشة, Pl. معاش *me'ájyš* Lebensmittel, was man zum Leben braucht; Genussmittel.

285. qiz ešandi sozi bilan afta:bəni suvini ešanni taa:ratiyə qujup berər edi. 286. bərdan ešan qizni emčekiyə qol saldi. 287. bərdan qiz balani ačiği kelip 288. afta:ba bilan ešanni bašiyə urdi. 289. ešanni baši jarilip qaldi. 290. šuniğ bilən qiz beča:rə bu ešanni ešigidan čiqip ketip 291. ozini jəqin qarındaşlarını ujiya bə:rip 292. šunda jurdi. 293. ešan bu bajyə tezlik ilə xəat jaziptur ki 294. »qiziğ dʒəlla:b ek'an 295. demək ojnaši bə:r ek'an. 296. ustiye kelip qaldim. 297. bərdan qiziğni ojnaši meni bər taş bilən urup 298. başimni ja:rip qaçıp ketti. 299. qiziğ ham meni ešigimdan čiqip 300. bolak dʒajlərgə juruptur» dedi. 301. baj bu sozni ešitip 302. ešanyə xəat jaziptur ki 303. »meni qizimni tutturup oldurtuy!» dedi. 304. soğrasi bu ešan tor beş kişiləyə bujuruptur ki 305. »fula:n dʒajde bər qiz bə:r. 306. šuni a:lip bə:rip 307. fula:n tağni arqasiyə sojup 308. ustubaşlarını qanyə bojap a:lip keliğlər» deptur. 309. o: kişiler qizni tutup a:lip bə:rip 310. tağni arqasiyə a:lip bə:rip oldurmakçi boldilər. 311. o: qiz jolda ketijatip 312. bu kişiləyə qissani bər bər ajtip otuptur. 313. bu kişiler qissadan

---

girl poured out the water in the ewer according to the words of the ishan for his bath. 286. Suddenly the ishan laid hands on the girl's breasts. 287. At once the girl was angry 288. and struck the ishan's head with the ewer. 289. The head of the ishan was broken. 290. So the poor girl went away from the house of this ishan 291. and went to the house of her near relatives 292. and stayed there. 293. In a hurry the ishan wrote a letter to the bai (saying), 294. »Your daughter is a whore! 295. It means she has a gallant. 296. I came upon them. 297. At once the gallant of your daughter struck me with a stone, 298. and having broken my head he fled. 299. Your daughter also went away from my house 300. and went to another place.» 301. When the bai heard this 302. he wrote a letter to the ishan and said, 303. »Catch my daughter and have her killed!» 304. Afterwards this ishan ordered three or four men (saying), 305. »At a certain place there is a girl. 306. Take her, 307. and kill her behind a certain mountain 308. and bring her clothes back dyed in blood.» 309. Those men caught the girl and brought her away 310. and brought her behind the mountain and intended to kill her. 311. When that girl was going on the road 312. she told the story word for word to these men. 313. When these

xabarda:r bolup 314. bu qizni olduruş nahaq ek'enligini bilip  
315. o: qizni qojujub'arip 316. kojlegini bər qanʔa bojap a:lip  
kelip 317. ešanʔe korsattiler. 318. ešan bu kojlegini qani bilən  
a:tasiʔe jubartip tur. 319. atasi baj bu kojlekni qani bilən korup  
320. soqra oz ojiʔe qajtip kelip tur. 321. amma o: qiz bala tala-  
lerda jurər ek'an. 322. kunlerden bər kunisi bər baj bala bər  
qanča kişiler bilən aʔʔa çiqip 323. bər tulkini arqasidan qovup  
324. bu qizni jaqiniʔe kelip qaliptur. 325. qiz balani uz'aydan  
korup 326. jugurup ja:niʔe kelip soraptur ki 327. »siz bu jergə  
qandaj keldiñiz? nema iş qilasiz bu jerda?» deptur. 328. qiz bu  
baj balayə ajtiptur ki 329. »meni bər uz'aq hika:jam ba:r. 330.  
agard'a meni a:lip ketseñiz 331. jolda hika:jani sizʔa bər bər  
ajtibotaman» deptur. 332. baj balasi bu qizni bər atʔe mindirip  
a:lip ketiptur. 333. jolda va:qea:lerni baj balasiʔe bər bər ajtibo-  
tuptur. 334. baj balasi qizʔe qarap ajtiptur ki 335. »agard'a soz  
şundej bolsa 336. sizni men ozum oz nika:himʔe alsam nima  
dejsiz?» deptur. 337. qiz bala bu sozʔe konup 338. jaxşi dʒe:va:b  
ejtiptur. 339. şuniñ bilən bu baj balasi bər katta tojler qilip 340.

---

men were informed of the story 314. and understood that it was  
unjust to kill this girl, 315. they let her go, 316. and having dyed  
her shirt in blood they brought it 317. and showed it to the ishan.  
318. The ishan sent this her shirt with her blood to her father.  
319. When her father the bai had seen this shirt with her blood  
320. he later returned to his own house. 321. But this girl wanders  
in the fields. 322. One day the child of a bai went out hunting  
together with some men. 323. Having pursued a fox 324. he  
came near to this girl. 325. Having seen the girl from far-off  
326. he ran to her side and asked, 327. »How did you come to this  
place? What do you do at this place?» 328. The girl said to this  
child of a bai, 329. »I have a long story. 330. If you take me away  
331. I will tell you the story word for word on the road.» 332. The  
child of the bai let the girl ride on a horse and went away (with  
her). 333. On the road she told the events to the child of the bai  
word for word. 334. The child of the bai said to the girl, 335. »If  
it is so 336. what do you say, if I myself married you?»<sup>1</sup> 337. The  
girl agreed to this 338. and gave a good answer. 339. So the child

---

<sup>1</sup> Lit. if I myself took you to my own wedding.

qizni oz nika:hiye aliptur. 341. šuniñ bilen bər neça uaxt ekelasi er u xâtun bolup 342. ortalərindən ekite oçul bala toçuluptur. 343. bu balalər on on beš ja:šyē kelipturlər. 344. soğra bu qiz eriye bər kunisi ajtiptur ki 345. »meni atamni šehriye ālip bārur mē siz?» dep 346. baj balasi işini kopligidan ozi kel'almastan 347. ekite xizmetkari bilen xâtunini eki balasini qoşup jubariptur. 348. bər neça kun jolğa jurgəndan soğ bər xilvat dçajyē bu kišilər xâtun bilen balalərini tuşurup 349. ekelesi kəngəšip ajtiptur ki 350. »šu xâtuni bu gun šu jerdə bər iş qilmajmiz mē?» 351. dep ekelesi kelip xâtunye ajtiptur ki 352. »ağ xâtun kegin! bu gun šu jerdə bərləšip jatajlik» deptur. 353. bu xâtun bu kišiləni soziye unamaptur. 354. bu kišiləni ačiği kelip ajtiptur ki 355. »agard'a sen bizləni sozimizyē konmasağ 356. balaləriñni olduramiz» depturlər. 357. bu xâtun bu qorqutuvlər bilen qorqmaptur. 358. bu kišiləni ačiği kelip 359. balaləni bərtasini oldurup korsatiptur. 360. buniñ bilen bu xâtun oləni soziye unamaptur. 361. tayin bər balasini oldurup korsatiptur. 362. bu xa:tun beça:ra qaraptur ki

---

of the bai made a big wedding 340. and married the girl. 341. After the two had been man and wife for some time 342. two boys were born to them. 343. These children came to (an age of) ten or fifteen years. 344. Then this girl one day said to her husband, 345. »Will you take me to my father's town?» 346. As the child of the bai was not able to go with her himself owing to much work, 347. he sent two of his servants and his wife and his two children away. 348. After they had gone on the road for some days they had the woman and her children put up at a solitary place, 349. and after having conferred together they said, 350. »Shall we not do something with this woman at this place?» 351. They two came to the woman and said, 352. »Oh, woman, come here! Let us lie together here to-day.» 353. This woman did not agree to the words of these men. 354. These men grew angry and said, 355. »If you don't agree to our words, 356. we will kill your children.» 357. The woman did not become frightened by these menaces. 358. These men were angry 359. and killed one of the children and showed it to her. 360. With this the woman did not agree to their words. 361. They killed another child and showed her. 362. The



363. heç bər ila:dı joq. 364. dilidə ajtiptur ki 365. »bulərdan bər  
 hi:la qilip qutulmasam 366. bolmajdur» 367. dep buləni çağirip  
 ajtip tur ki 368. »ağ kişilər keliylər! emdi bərləşəjlik. 369. lekind'e  
 men sizlər uçun bər iş korsataman. 370. har qajsileriniz şu işni  
 qila bilseleriniz 371. uşa kişi bilən bu gun keçasi bərləşip jata-  
 men» deptur. 372. şuniğ bilen bu qiz bər taşni a:lip ajtiptur ki  
 373. »men şu taşni şu jaqqa qarap ataman. 374. şuni har qajsi-  
 leriniz tutup kelseleriniz 375. bu gun sizlər bilen bolamen» deptur.  
 376. taşni a:lip bər juqari dıajdan bər tar'afıe qarap atiptur. 377.  
 bu ekele kişi ta:şni arqasidan jugurup ketkandan soğ 378. bu qiz  
 qaxt tapip 379. tezlik ile atlerdan bərisini minip qaçıptur. 380.  
 jolda bər çulpan balani kiimini a:lip kiip a:lip tur. 381. şuniğ  
 bilen o:z atasini ojiya jetip kelip eşiğida oturuptur. 382. a:tasi  
 eşikiye kelseki 383. bər çulpan bala oturuptur. 384. mundan sorap-  
 tur ki 385. »ağ bala! sen bu jerda nuçuk oturupsen?» deptur.  
 386. bu bala a:tasiye qarap ejtiptur ki 387. »agard'a siz meni oz  
 işikiyize saxlaseniz 388. men jaxşi bər işlerni qilamen» deptur.  
 389. a:tasi bu balani a:lip kirip 390. iş korsatip tur. 391. bu bala

---

poor woman saw 363. that there was no help. 364. She said within  
 her, 365. »If I am not saved from them by playing a trick, 366. it  
 will not do.» 367. She called them and said, 368. »Oh, men, come  
 here! Let us now lie together. 369. But I will show you something.  
 370—71. To-night I will lie together with that one of you who can  
 do it (what I have to show you).» 372. And so the girl took a  
 stone and said, 373. »I will throw this stone in that direction.  
 374—75. I will lie together with whomever of you brings back  
 the stone.» 376. She took the stone and threw it away in a direction  
 from a high place. 377. After the two men had run after the  
 stone 378. this girl found time 379. and mounted in a hurry one of  
 the horses and fled. 380. In the road she put on the clothes of a  
 shepherd boy. 381. Thus she reached her own father's house and  
 sat in his door (house). 382. When her father came to the door  
 (house) 383. there sat a shepherd boy. 384. He asked him, 385. »Oh  
 child! Why are you sitting here?» 386. This child said to its father,  
 387. »If you keep me in your own house 388. I will do good services.»  
 389. Her father took this child 390. and showed her (some) work.  
 391. This child did the work as before. 392. Every time when her

işlarni aqalgidek qilur ek'an. 392. atasi har zama:nda korup ajtar ek'an ki 393. »agard'a meni qizim olup ketmęgendę edi 394. men seni qizim der edim» der im'iş. 395. qiz sozni şu jerya jetkizgęnden soj 396. atasi fahmlap qalip tur. 397. hamda eri bilip qalıptur. 398. tezlik ile atasi baltani a:lip 399. eşanini çapip taşlap 400. hamd'a eri tezlik ile oşa eki xizmetkar:ini çapip taşlaptur. 401. bu üç kşi demak baj qizi k'uja:qi şu jerda bęr bęraqlerini tapişiptiler im'iş 402. faq'at tēma:n.

---

father saw it he said, 393. »If my daughter had not died 394. I should have said, that you were my daughter,» he said. 395. When the girl had let her words come so far 396. her father understood. 397. Also her husband understood. 398. Her father took the axe in a hurry 399. and beheaded the ishan. 400. And her husband also in a hurry beheaded those two servants. 401. These three persons, that is the bai, his girl and his son-in-law found each other here. 402. That is all.

6.

hika:ja.

1. turkesta:ndə bər go:l kişi bə:r edi. 2. hər qaxt xətuni bilən kəngəşip iş qılar edi. 3. bər kuni işikigə eki naf'ar mehma:n keldi. 4. işigini tâqilatti. 5. jugurup çixti ki 6. ek'də katta katta kişilər kirgən ek'ən. 7. ajtilər ki 8. »bizlər sizdi ujiqizyə bu gunçə mehma:n bolamız» dedilər 9. bu kşi ajti ki 10. »səzlər kim bolur səzlər? 11. qajerdan keldiqizlər?» dedi. 12. ulər ajtilər ki 13. »bizlər xizr bilən ilja:s bolurmiz. 14. xuda: tər'efindan sizni işi-kiqizyə tajinlandik» dedilər. 15. bu go:l kşi ajti ki 16. »toxtaqiz-

6.

Tale.

1. In Turkestan there was a fool. 2. He always worked after having conferred with his wife. 3. One day two strangers came to his house. 4. They knocked at his door. 5. He ran out (and saw), 6. that two very great persons had entered (his house). 7. They said, 8. »We will be guests in your house this day.» 9. This man said, 10. »Who are you? 11. From where have you come?» 12. They said, 13. »We are Khizr and Elijah.<sup>1</sup> 14. We have been appointed (sent) from God to your house. 15. This fool

---

<sup>1</sup> Khizr and Elijah are Muhammadan prophets. Khizr is believed to be able to stride over ever so many places in one day; his hands and fingers are believed to have no bones; his prayers to God are always accepted; the one who meets Khizr and tells it to someone else will die; cf. tale 14 of this collection about other qualities of Khizr. Elijah is said to have the control of all the waters of the world in his hands; when Elijah walks on the surface of the earth flowers and odoriferous herbs green under his feet, etc., cf. further Enz. d. Islam, art. al-Khadir.

ler! men xâtunimdan sorajin bolmasa dedi. 17. kirip xâtuniğe ajti ki 18. «ağ xâtun! xabariñ bær mu? 19. işkimizge ekkide katta zor bær kişiler azizler keliptur im'iş. 20. bəri ajtadur ki 21. «men xizr men». 22. ekkindşisi ajtadur ki 23. «men ilijas man» dejdur. 24. «agar qâbul qilsañ 25. bu gun işikiñge mehman bolamız» dejdurler. 26. «ağ xâtun! sen neme dejsen ve nime korsatasan?» dedi. 27. xâtuni ojlap ajti ki 28. «çiqip ajtkin ki bizge mehman kerekmes. 29. neme uçun ki men ozom har kunda berañni işikiğe xizmat etip bær tenge işlejmen degin. 30. bu gun uşa bær tengeni işlap kelgen edim. 31. xâtunim meni ariqqa suya jubardi. 32. su alij'atkan qaxtimda uşa bær tengeni suya tüşürdüm degin» dedi. 33. bu go'l beçara çiqip mehmanleryge xâtunini ajtkan sozlerini ajti. 34. o: mehmanlar ajtiler ki 35. «biz seni aş tamañ uçun kelgenimiz joq. 36. balki bizler ozomiz bilen aş tamañimizdi alip keldik. 37. şundan artkanini senge xâtuniñge berur miz» dediler. 38. «kirip xâtuniñge şu sozni ajtkin! 39. faq'at

---

said, 16. »Stop! In this case I will ask my wife.« 17. He went to his wife and said, 18. »Oh, wife! Do you know? (Have you heard?) 19. There have come two very great men to our house. 20. One of them says, 21. »I am Khizr.« 22. The second says, 23. »I am Elijah. 24. If you consent 25. we will be guests in your house to-day.« 26. Oh, wife! What do you say and what do you offer them for food<sup>1</sup>?» 27. His wife thought it over and said, 28. »Go and say that guests are not necessary to us. 29. Say (that it is) because I myself serve every day in someone's house and earn (together) one tanga.<sup>2</sup> 30. To-day I came home having earned that tanga. 31. My wife sent me to the waterchannel for water. 32. When I was just taking up water I dropped that sole tanga into the water.« 33. This poor fool went out and said what his wife had told him to the strangers. 34. These strangers said, 35. »We have not come for your provision and food. 36. On the contrary we brought our own provision and food with us. 37. The remains of it we will give to you and your wife. 38. Go in and tell your wife this! 39. If you only give us room it will do,»

<sup>1</sup> Lit. what do you show them.

<sup>2</sup> *tanga* a coin of different value in different parts of Central Asia. In Afghanistan according to JAMAL-UD-DIN AHMAD & MUHAMMAD ABDUL AZIZ, Afghanistan, p. 125 the *tanga* was either a bronze coin -- the *Abbasi* or *Tanga* =  $\frac{1}{3}$  Rupee = 30 pul, or a silver coin of the same value.

bizgə sen dʒāj bersaŋ boladur» dedilər. 40. bu beca:ra sojunup kirip xātunigə ajti ki 41. »gaptan xabariŋ bə:r mē? 42. mehman-lar oz jemiş tamaylärini alip kelgen im'iş. 43. bər qanča qäl-yä-nini senge mēngə berər im'iş» dedi. 44. xātuni ajti ki 45. »agard'la soz şundəj bolsa ālip tüşkin! 46. mehmanlaryə uşa taşqariyə dʒāj qilyin! 47. uşa jerde otursunler!» dedi. 48. bu go:l beca:ra xātunini sozi bilən mehmanlärni tüşürdi. 49. taşqarisiyə dʒāj salip 50. mehmanlärni otkazdi. 51. bər qanča uaxttan kigin mehmanlär kirip 52. »bizyā dastaryan bilən bər idişde şu ālip çiqiŋ!» dedi. 53. bu go:l jugurup kelip xātunigə ajti ki 54. »meh-manlär ajtadur ki 55. »bizyə dastaryan bilən bər idişde su ālip çiqiŋ!» dedi» dep bujurdi. 56. »nemə qilajin?» dedi. 57. xātuni qoliyə bər boş dastaryandi bər katta idişde su berdi. 58. meh-manlärni āldiyā ālip çixti. 59. çixsaki mehmanlär har ekkiləsi suk'utlap oturgan ek'an. 60. dastaryandi jazip 61. ortasiyā suni qojup qojdi. 62. şungə dav'ur mehmanlär başini kotarmadi. 63.

they said. 40. This poor fellow was happy and went in and said to his wife, 41. »Do you know anything about the talk? (Have you heard?). 42. The strangers have brought food themselves. 43. They will give us of what is left.» 44. His wife said, 45. »If it is so give them room!<sup>1</sup> 46. Make room for them at the outer side.<sup>2</sup> 47. There they may sit!» 48. This poor stupid man gave the strangers room<sup>1</sup> according to the words of his wife. 49. Having made room ready on the outer side 50. he conducted the strangers over there. 51. When the strangers had entered, some time after, they said, 52. »Bring us a table-cloth<sup>3</sup> and water in a bowl!» 53. This stupid man ran away and said to his wife, 54. »The strangers say, 55. »Bring us a table-cloth and water in a bowl!» So they ordered. 56. What shall I do?» 57. His wife gave him an empty (just a) table-cloth and water in a large bowl. 58. He brought it to the strangers. 59. When he went out the two strangers were sitting with drooping head. 60. Having spread out the table-cloth 61. he placed the water in the middle of it. 62. Until then the strangers did not raise their heads. 63. He sat a little while.

<sup>1</sup> *tüş-* in the meaning 'to give room for the night', the same meaning occurs in the following *tüşür-*.

<sup>2</sup> *taşqari* 'outer' is also that part of the house which is for the men and for guests.

<sup>3</sup> *dastaryan* a (table-)cloth, which is spread on the floor.

bər a:z oturdi. 64. ham mehma:nler başını kotarmadı. 65. a:xiɾde bu k'işi mehma:nlerγe qarap ajti ki 66. »o: mehma:nler! sizler mence »su bilen dastarxan ālip çiqiŋ!« dediñizler. 67. alip çiqip dastarxandı jazip 68. suni ortasiγe qojup oturup man. 69. bər qanča qaxt boldi. 70. qaramajsizler. 71. »nānimiz ba:r« dep edileriqiz. 72. »nāniñizdi almajsizler« dedi. 73. mehma:nler bu kişiγe qarap kulup 74. janini āxtarip 75. bər munčagine kulča nāndi çiqarip 76. to:r bolup 77. bər bolumini »suf« dep sugē bātirav'aldi. 78. uša nān aqalkidek putun bolup qāldi. 79. taγin to:r bolup 80. bər bolumini »suf« dep sugē batirdi. 81. taγin to:r bolup 82. alqissa bu nāndan taχmi:nan beš on k'işi tojγidek kop'ajtirdi. 83. idiš etrafında nān tolup tašti. 84. oj igesi bu iştan taadzup qilip 85. a:hista turup ba:rip 86. χātunige hika:ja qildi. 87. ajti ki 88. »aχ χātun! gaptan χabariŋ ba:r mē? 89. mehma:nlardan man bər taadzub işdi kordum. 90. bər nāni ba:r ek'an. 91. ušani

---

64. Even then the strangers did not raise their heads. 65. At last this man said to the strangers, 66. »Ah, strangers! you said to me, »Bring water and a table-cloth.« 67. I brought it and spread out the table-cloth 68. and placed the water in the middle of it and (then) sat down here. 69. Some time has passed. 70. You don't look up. 71. You said, »We have bread.« 72. You don't take your bread.« 73. The strangers looked at this man and laughed 74. and searched for something at their side. 75. They took out some kulcha-loaves <sup>1</sup> 76. and divided them into four (parts) 77. and saying 'suf', dipped one of the parts in the water. 78. That loaf became whole as it was before. 79. Dividing it again in four (parts) 80. they said 'suf' and dipped one of the parts in the water. 81. Dividing it again in four parts, 82. in fine they increased it so that it was enough to sate about five to ten people (with) of this bread. 83. The bowl was filled up with bread so that it overflowed. 84. The owner of the house was astonished over this 85. and slowly went 86. and told his wife. 87. He said, 88. »Oh, wife! Have you heard? 89. I have seen a wonderful work (done) by the strangers. 90. They have one loaf.

---

<sup>1</sup> *kulča-nan* a round loaf; according to BOGDANOV, p. 87, from Hindustani کچیہ *kuliča*, originally with the meaning 'an orb, a disc', later 'a round cake'.

çiqarip 92. to:r bolup 93. bər bolumini »suf» dep sugə bātirsə  
 94. butun bolup qalur ek'an. 95. agard'a bər fikre tapsaŋ ki 96.  
 mehma:nlardan šu nānini oγurlap alip qālsaŋ 97. bər umrda  
 iš ham kerəkem'əs. 98. nān je'p otamiz» dedi. 99. jeni oša  
 nanini ālsaŋ 100. men ozom organdim. 101. to:r bolup 102. bər  
 bolumini »suf» dep sugə batirsam 103. butun olur. 104. bolak  
 taklif ham kerək em'əs» dedi. 105. xātuni ejti ki 106. agard'a  
 gap šundej olsa 107. jugurup turup manə bu korpe jastuylardan  
 alip çiqiŋ! 108. ajtkin ki 109. »səzler uzaŋ dʒājdan çarçap kel-  
 genge oxšajsizler. 110. manə šu korpe jastuylarni salip bersam  
 111. bər az bər az uɣlap aliŋler!» degin dedi. 112. bu go:l  
 xātunini sozi bilen korpa jastuylarni kotarip alip çiqip 113.  
 mehma:nlerge ajti ki 114. sizler alb'atta uzaŋ dʒājdan kelgenge  
 oxšajsizler. 115. dʒāj salip bersam 116. bər az bər az uɣlaŋizler»  
 dedi. 117. mehma:nler »xub bolur» dedi. 118. dʒājini salip berdi.  
 119. mehma:nler uɣlaštılar. 120. bu beçara bulerni uɣlašini pajlar

---

91. When they have taken it out 92. and divided it into four,  
 93. and having said »suf» dip one of the parts in the water, 94.  
 it becomes whole. 95. And if you could think out, 96. and if we  
 would steal this bread from the strangers, 97. we should not find  
 it necessary to work in a lifetime. 98. We will pass (our lives)  
 eating bread. 99. That is if we could take that bread 100. I learned  
 it myself (how to do it). 101. If I, having divided it into four  
 102. and having said »suf» dip one part of it in water, 103. it will  
 become (get) whole. 104. Other ceremony is not necessary.» 105.  
 His wife said, 106. »If it is so 107. then run and bring that and  
 that<sup>1</sup> of the counterpanes and pillows. 108. Say, 109. »You are  
 like to have come tired from places far-off. 110. If I spread out  
 these counterpanes and pillows, 111. you sleep a little!» So she  
 said. 112. This stupid man brought the counterpanes and pillows  
 according to the words of his wife, 113. and said to the strangers,  
 114. »Of course you look to have come from a far-off place. 115.  
 If I make room, 116. you sleep a little!» 117. The strangers said,  
 »It will be well». 118. He made a place ready. 119. The strangers  
 slept. 120. This poor man guarded their sleeping. 121. He went to

---

<sup>1</sup> manə bu.

edi. 121. χâtunigε kirip ajti ki 122. »aυ χâtun! emdi nemε iș orgatasan? 123. nemε qilajin? 124. mehman:ler bolsa uχladi. 125. bær jol korsatkin!» dedi. 126. χatuni ajti ki 127. »bolmasam čiqip bær! uša kišiniŋki janında nân bær dur. 128. šuni jânından asta nânini âlyin. 129. agard'a ujyanip qâlsa 130. ajtkin ki 131. »seni janiŋda burga qongan ek'an. 132. šuni alardim» degin!» dedi. 133. »agar ujyanmasa alip kelev'er!» dedi. 134. bu beča:re čiqip kordi ki 135. uša kišiniki nâni bær edi. 136. jerge qarap jatiptur. 137. ališni imka:ni bolmadi. 138. kirip χâtunigε ajti ki 139. »aυ χâtun! uša nani bær kiši jerge qarap jatiptur. 140. âl'almadim» dedi. 141. χâtuni orgatti ki 142. »bâ:rip ajtkin ki 143. «o mehman:ler! bizni ojumizγe kelgen kši čarqamčasi bilen jata dur» degin» dedi. 144. bu kši χâtunini sozi bilen čiqip 145. uša mehman:ya ajti ki 146. »aυ aυ mehman! turuŋ! 147. munda jatmaŋ! 148. bizni ișikimizγe kelgen kši mundej jatmajdur. 149. jaχši em'εs. 150. čarqamčasiγe jatiŋ!» dedi. 151. mehman bu sozdi korup 152. »χup! mana mundej jataman» dep 153. juzini juqariγe qilip jatti.

his wife and said, 122. »Ah, wife! What work will you teach me now? 123. What shall I do? 124. As to the strangers, they sleep. 125. Show a way!» he said. 126. His wife said, 127. »If possible go in! The bread is with that person. 128. Take his bread slowly from him! 129. And if they should awake 130. say, 131. »A flea has sat down on your side. 132. I have taken it.» 133. If they don't awake bring it (with you).» 134. This poor fellow went out and saw 135. that that man had the bread. 136. He lay looking to the ground.<sup>1</sup> 137. There was no possibility to take it. 138. He went to his wife and said, 139. »Oh, wife! The man who has the bread is lying (with his face) to the ground. 140. I was not able to take it.» 141. His wife taught him, 142. »Go and say, 143. »Oh, strangers! A man who has come to our house lies on his back!» 144. This man went away with these words of his wife 145. and said to that stranger, 146. »Oh, stranger! Stand up! 147. Don't lie there! 148. A man who has come to our house does not lie so. 149. It is not good. 150. Lie on your back!» 151. When the stranger heard this 152. he said, »All right! I will lie thus,» 153. and lay with his face up. 154. A short time after this man (the

<sup>1</sup> I. e. with his face to the ground.



154. bər a:z qaxttan kigin bu kši guma:n serədi ki 155. uylap qāldi dep 156. asta bə:rip bu adamni janini āxtarar edi. 157. bul adam heçda oγurliq qilyan joγ edi. 158. qoli kop qaltarar edi. 159. bəriki jaqinige bə:rip 160. al'alma:j qajtip 161. xātunige kelip εjti ki 162. »aγ xātun! he-d; ā:lip bilme:jmen. 163. qolum kop qaltarajdi. 164. bilme:jin nemə qilajin» dedi. 165. xātuni ajti ki 166. »aγ go:l qorqmagin! bə:r! 167. man mana bu jerdan qarap turar man. 168. sen meni uša ajtkanimni qigin. 169. agard'a uγyanse 170. uša ajtkanimni degin» dedi. 171. bu beçarə xātunini sozi bilən taγında bārip 172. mehma:nni janından nānni ālip turup edi. 173. bərdan mehma:n uγyanip ajti ki 174. »aγ go:l! sen nemə kelijapsan? 175. meni janimni nimə uçun āxtararsan?» dedi. 176. bu kši uša xātunini degen sozini εjtip qutuldi. 177. mehma:nler šuniγ bilən xava:tir olup taγ atirdi. 178. erte bilən ajti ki 179. »o: kši! biz emdi ketədzak boldik. 180. agard'a har na maqsu:diγ bolsa soragin! 181. haqqında dua: qilajliq» dedi. 182. bu kši εjti ki 183. »men bolmasam bə:rip xātunimdan sorajin»

---

fool) suspected 155. that he might be asleep 156. and went slowly and searched this man.<sup>1</sup> 157. This man (the fool) had (however) never made a theft. 158. His hands shook much. 159. Having gone near to the man, 160. he was not able to take it and returned 161. and came to his wife and said, 162. »Oh, wife! I cannot take it. 163. My hand shakes much. 164. I do not know what to do.» 165. His wife said, 166. »Oh, fool! Don't be afraid! Go! 167. I will stand and look from this place. 168. You do what I have told. 169. And if he should awake 170. say what I have told you.» 171. This poor fellow went away once more according to the words of his wife 172. and was taking (started to take) away the loaf from the stranger. 173. Suddenly the stranger awoke and said, 174. »Oh, fool! Why have you come? 175. What are you looking for at my side?» 176. This man said what his wife had told him and was saved. 177. When the strangers had become quiet with this, it dawned. 178. In the morning they said, 179. »Oh man! now we shall go. 180. What ever want you have, ask for it. 181. We will pray for you!» 182. This man said, 183. »In such a case I will go and ask

---

<sup>1</sup> Lit. searched the side of this man.

dedi. 184. *χâtunim har n'erseni orgatsa* 185. *uša nerseni sizlerden sorajin» dedi.* 186. *šuniņ bilen χâtunidan barip sorardi ki* 187. *»aḡ aḡ χâtun! mehma:nni nânini γu oγurlaj âlmadiq.* 188. *emdi mehma:nler ajtadur ki* 189. *»bizlerden har nerselerni soraseleriņiz* 190. *bizler χuda:dan uša nerseni sizler uçun sorap beremiz» dediler»* dedi. 191. *χâtuni ajti ki* 192. *»agard'a soz šundej bolsa* 193. *çiqip soragin ki* 194. *»men ozom temurçilik kaspini bilemen» degin.* 195. *»χâtunim jegirgi jegirišni bilêdur» degin.* 196. *»meniņ uçun bær uj γoza ozom uçun bær uj komur bær oj temur soragin» dedi.* 197. *bu kši çiqip mehma:nlerge ajti ki* 198. *»aḡ azi:zlerim! men ozom temurçi men.* 199. *χâtunim bolsa jegirgi jegirip bilêdur.* 200. *har ekkilemiz uçun χuda:dan bær oj komur bær oj temur bær oj γoza sorap berseleriņiz* 201. *komur temirdan men ozom te-še balta jasajmen.* 202. *χâtunim bolsa γozadan ip jegirip* 203. *baza:rye a:lip çiqip sa:tamiz.* 204. *pul kopajadur.* 205. *majišat qilamiz» dedi.* 206. *bu ezizler bu sozlerni išitip ejtiler ki* 207. *»o: k'š'i! boš*

---

my wife (about it). 184. Whatever my wife will teach me, 185. I will ask from you.» 186. So he went and asked his wife, 187. »Oh, wife! We have not stolen the bread of the strangers, have we?<sup>1</sup> 188. Now the strangers say, 189. »Whatever you ask us about, 190. for this thing we will ask God for on your account.» So they said», he said. 191. His wife said, 192. »If it is so 193. go and ask (and say), 194. »I myself know the occupation of a blacksmith. 195. My wife is able to spin with a spinning-wheel. 196. Ask for a house of (filled up with) cotton-pods for me and one house of coal and one house of iron for yourself.» 197. This man went away and said to the strangers, 198. »Oh, my great men! I myself am a blacksmith. 199. As to my wife she can spin. 200. If you would ask God for a house of coal and a house of iron and a house of cotton-pods for each of us, 201. I myself will make hatches and axes from the coal and iron. 202. As to my wife, she will spin thread of the cotton-pods, 203. which we will bring to the bazaar and sell there. 204. The money will increase. 205. We will spend (a pleasant) life.» 206. When these great men heard this, they

---

<sup>1</sup> *γu*, cf. SHAW, 138, »*ghu* an affix corresponding with our »n't» in »isn't there?», »doesn't it». E. g. *bâr-ghu* »(there is) isn't there?»

uë ujiniz bær mǝ? 208. bizler uşal ejtkanleriñizdi xudadan sorap berǝjlik» dediler. 209. bu kǝşi ejti ki 210. «bolmasam men xátunimdan sorajin ki 211. uë tortta ujlirim bær. 212. şulerni boşatıp çiqajin» dedi. 213. xátunigǝ bærıp ejti ki 214. «ağ xátun! kell tizlek ilen! 215. manǝ şu uë ujni boşatajlik» dedi. 216. «hazerda mehmanler şungǝ qarap turuptur. 217. xudadan uşa ejtkanlerimizni sorap berer im'işler». 218. xátuni bilen uşa boş ujlerni taza boşatıp çiqıp ajti ki 219. «ağ mehmanler! men xátunum bilen ujlerni boşatıp çixtim. 220. sorap beriniñizler degǝn nerselerimizdi» dedi. 221. bu ekki eziz qollarini a:çip ajtiler ki 222. «şu adamǝ xuda: ja: bær oj komur bær uj temur bær uj çozta bergin» dediler. 223. qollarini juzlargǝ surtup ejtiler ki 224. «ağ baba! bærıp uşa ujləriñni korgin ki 225. uşa ejtkanleriñ bilen ujləriñ tolup tur mǝ ja: joq?» dediler. 226. bu kǝşi bærıp ujlerini kordi ki 227. bær oj komur bær uj temur bær oj çozagǝ toluptur. 228. xátunigǝ bu xabardi berip ejti ki 229. «bu kǝşiler kop katta azizler ek'an. 230. bizler nima uëun şu uë uj altun soramadiq» dediler. 231. xátu-

---

said, 207. »Oh, man! Have you three empty houses? 208. We will ask God for the things you have said.» 209. This man said, 210. »In such a case I will ask my wife, 211. that I shall have three or four houses. 212. I will go and make them empty.» 213. He went to his wife and said, 214. »Oh, wife! Come here! In a hurry! 215. Look, let us make these three houses empty. 216. Just now the strangers are going on with it. 217. They are asking God for what we said.» 218. Having made those empty houses entirely empty together with his wife, he went out and said, 219. »Oh, strangers! I made the houses empty together with my wife. 220. Ask (now) for the things we have said.» 221. These two great men opened their hands and said, 222. »Oh, God! Give a house of coal, a house of iron and a house of cotton-pods to this man!» 223. They stroked their hands over their faces and said, 224. »Oh, father! Go and see in those houses of yours. 225. Have your houses been filled up as you said or not?» 226. This man went and saw in his houses 227. that one house was filled with coal, one with iron and one with cotton-pods. 228. Having brought this news to his wife he said, 229. »These men are very great men. 230. Why did we not ask for gold in these three houses?» 231. When his wife had recovered

ni esigə kelip əjti ki 232. »bər! bolmasam şu uç uj tilla bolup qoja qalsin» dedi. 233. azizlər dua: qilip ajtilər ki 234. »bər! korgin ki uşa ujləriyda uşa nersələr nime boluptur» dedilər. 235. kelip korsa ki 236. uşa uç uj altundan tolup qalip tur. 237. bu go:l beçərə jugurup çiqip mehmanlərgə əjti ki 238. »ağ mehmanlər! şaşmaqlər! 239. mende uş tortta eşak ulaylarım bər. 240. sizlərdə ekkite atləriyiz bər ek'an. 241. janimda qabristan bər. 242. şulər bilən meni işəgim uşa jerdan ta:ş çiş sujaklar bolsa alip kelurman. 243. sizlərdən faq'at bər »alla:hu akbar» âltun bolsa ortada bolup âlamiz» dedi. 244. bu azizlər buni munçalik sadaligigə kulup əjtilər ki 245. »ağ baba! siz biləsiz mə ki 246. bu uç oj altunni qanča qaxta qanča balaləriyiz je'p sərf etip bilməs» dedilər. 247. »emdi siz şu nersələrnı jiyiştirişta bolıy. 248. şu sizgə kifa:jelik etədur» dedilər. 249. »bolak zehmeti sizgə zərurligi joç» dedilər. 250. »emdiligde biz ketamiz. 251. qajsi qaxtki şu nersələriyiz təma:m bolsa 252. ta'yin bizlər şu jergə kelemiz» dep

---

her mind she said, 232. »Go (and say)! If possible, may these three houses be (full with) gold coins.» 233. The great men recited prayers and said, 234. »Go! See what those things in those houses of yours have become.» 235. When he came there and saw, 236. these three houses were filled up with gold. 237. This poor stupid man ran and said to the strangers, 238. »Oh, strangers! Don't hurry! 239. I have three or four asses.<sup>1</sup> 240. You have two horses. 241. There is a cemetery at the side (of my house). 242. With them (the horses) and my ass I will bring stones, bricks and bones from there. 243. Only a »God is great»<sup>2</sup> from you and we will bring the gold from there. 244. These great man laughed at thus much stupidity of his and said, 245. »Oh, father! Do you know, 246. that ever so many children of yours in ever so long a time cannot eat and spend these three houses (filled) up with gold. 247. Now you can be occupied with the collecting of these things. 248. This is sufficient for you. 249. You don't need to have any more trouble. 250. And now we will leave. 251. Whenever these things should be at an end, 252. we will come here again.»

---

<sup>1</sup> *eşak ulaylar* lit. 'asses and beasts of burden'.

<sup>2</sup> *alla:hu akbar* of the Muslim creed-formula.

vadalaştılar. 253. bu kişidan rohsat alip 254. ketməkəi boldilər. 255. bu kişi ajti ki 256. «man xatunimdan kirip sorap çiqajin» dedi. 257. kirip sorardiki 258. «mehmanlar ketər imişler» dedi. 259. xatuni ajti ki 260. «agard'a ketsaler ketsunler. 261. lekind'e atlerini ajtip 262. ozlerini jaxşi tanıtirip ketsunler» dedi. 263. bu kişi çiqip mehmanlerye ajti ki 264. «agard'a ketseleriniz ketijler. 265. lekind'e atlerinizni mengə jaxşi bildirijizler. 266. qandəj kişi ek'anliklerinizni ajtijizler» dedi. 267. mehmanlarni bitasi ajti ki 268. «mana meni atim xizir dur. 269. men har qanča dşajni bər kunda basaman. 270. ondan bolak har narsaki siz eşitken bol-sajiz 271. siz imtehan qilip baqqij» dedi. 272. bu kişi ajti ki 273. «xizirni men işitken men ki 274. qolini barmaqlarini sujəgi bolmas» dedi. 275. ol kişi ajti ki 276. «mana şu qolomni uşlap koriñçi» dedi. 277. «sujagi bər mə?» 278. bu kişi uşlap kordi ki 279. haqiqatta sujəgi joy ek'an. 280. tayin bu kişi ajti ki 281. «biz işitken biz ki 282. xizir har kişini har nərse dep dua: qilsa 283. dua:si qābul bolur dep işitken biz» dedi. 284. xizir ajti ki

---

So they promised (each other). 253. Having taken permission from this man 254. they intended (made) to go away. 255. This man said, 256. »I will go in and ask my wife and come again.« 257. He went in and asked, 258. »The strangers are said to be leaving.« 259. His wife said, 260. »If they will go away let them go. 261—62. But they may go after having said their names and made themselves well known (to us).« 263. This man went out and said to the strangers, 264. »If you will go you may go. 265. But let me know your names well. 266. Tell me what kind of men you are.« 267. One of the strangers said, 268. »Look here! My name is Khizr. 269. I stride over ever so many places in one day. 270. If you have heard anything other than that, 271. make a test.« 272. This man said, 273. »I have heard (about) Khizr, 274. that his hands and fingers have no bones.« 275. This man (Khizr) said, 276. »Hold this hand of mine. 277. Is there any bone in it?« 278. This man held it and saw 279. that there was in truth no bone. 280. Again this man said, 281. »We have heard 282. that if Khizr should recite prayers over whatsoever it may be belonging to anyone 283. his prayers will be accepted. So we have heard.« 284. Khizr

285. «muni ham natidjesini kordiyiz» 286. dedi ki 287. «sizge uş  
ujlik altun sorap berdik» dedi. 288. mehmanlärini tayin birisi  
ajti ki 289. «mana men ilija:s bolur men» dedi. 290. «tama:mi  
dunja: sulärini ihtija:ri meni qolomda boladur» dedi. 291. «qa har  
nerseki siz işitken bolsañiz 292. siz ham ajtiñ» dedi. 293. bu k'şi  
ajti 294. «bolmasam mana şu taşqaridęgi katta derja suvini toxta-  
tirij. 295. men bär korajin» dedi. 296. taşqariya çiqip uşa derjani  
suvini bär qar'a toxtatirdi. 297. bu k'şi kordi ki 298. aqajatqan  
su bərdan bär az uaxt toxtap qaldı. 299. muni jaxşı kordi. 300.  
ejti ki 301. «emdi jursun» dedi. 302. soñra ajti ki 303. «men  
işitken men ki 304. ilija:s jer juzida jursa 305. ajaylarini astidan  
gul rejhanler kokaradi dep işitken men» dedi. 306. «agard'a siz  
mana bu jerdan jursañiz 307. şundej bolsa 308. çin kongul bilen  
işandim» dedi. 309. ilija:s ismili mehman ornidan turup beş alte  
qadam jerye jurup korsatti. 310. ajaylarini astidan ajtkançe gul  
rejhanler kokarar başladi. 311. bu k'şi kordi ki 312. uşa ajtkan-  
çalik boldi. 313. kirip xätunige bulärni äti bilen korsatken işlerini

---

said, 285. »You have also seen the result of it.» 286. He said, 287.  
»We have given you three houses (filled up with) gold.» 288. The  
other of the strangers said, 289. »Look here! I am Elijah.  
290. The control of the waters in all the world is in my hands.  
291. And whatever you have heard, 292. you tell me!» 293. This man  
said, 294. »If possible, stop the water of the big river outside there.  
295. I will see (it) once.» 296. He went out and stopped the water  
of that river at one time (one go). 297. This man saw 298. that  
the running water at once stopped for a short time. 299. He liked  
it. 300. He said, 301. »Now it may go!» 302. Then he said, 303. »I  
have heard 304. that if Elijah goes on the surface of the earth  
305. flowers and odoriferous herbs green under his feet. So I  
have heard», he said. 306. »If you should walk from this place  
307. and it should be so, 308. I should believe it with all my  
heart.» 309. The stranger called Elijah stood up from his place  
and showed it, walking five or six steps on the earth. 310. As  
he had said, flowers and odoriferous herbs began to green  
under his feet. 311. This man saw 312. that it became as he had  
said. 313. He went in and told his wife their names and the works

bildurdi. 314. xatuni »mundəj bolsa ajtkin» dedi ki 315. »mundan kigin har vaxtta kelip ketip turujizler. 316. sizler bilən dostlik etəmiş degin» dedi. 317. çiqip xâtonini ajtkan sozlerini ajti. 318. sonra olar bilən amənlaşip rohsat qildi. 319. təməm.

---

they had shown to him. 314. His wife said, »If it is so, say 315. that after this you always come and see us. 316. Say, we will make friendship with you.» 317. He went out and told them what his wife had said. 318. Then he took his leave and gave them permission to go. 319. That is all.

## 7.

## hika:ja.

1. a:sija: šeh'êrlêrindê bêr katta div'itgêr ba:r edi. 2. bêr jaχšî χa:tuni ba:r edi. 3. bu χa:tunini ko:p jaχšî korêr edi. 4. šuniŋ uċun buni âldidan uzaqγe bârmas edi. 5. kunlêrdan bêr kun χa:tuni ajti ki 6. »bizlêrγe pul nêrsê kerêk boladur. 7. siz nuċuk iŝlêgêni he:dž bêr jerya barmajsiz?» dedi. 8. eri ajti ki 9. »men sizni bu jerya jalγuz taŝlap 10. qandaj uzay džâjlêrγe iŝkê bâraman» dedi. 11. χâ:tuni eriγa ajti ki 12. »siz iŝγe bara-veriŋ! 13. man jalγuz bolsam ham siz mendan χava:tir bolmaŋ! 14. men ozomni ozom saχlajmên» dedi. 15. »lekin sizγa men bêr nêrsê beramên. 16. šu nêrsani iskap juriŋ!» dedi. 17. »qajsi uâχtta šu nêrseni idi tama:m bolsa qajtip keliŋ» dedi. 18. qoliγa bêr bâŝiγa jâpinadurγan bêr ċarsuni berdi. 19. ondan χâtuni idi kirêr edi. 20. šuniŋ bilên bu kiŝi χâtuni bergên nêrsesini â:lip

## 7.

## Tale.

1. In one of the towns of Asia there was a great carpenter. 2. He had a good (beautiful) wife. 3. He loved his wife very much. 4. Therefore he did not go far away from her. 5. One day his wife said, 6. »We need money. 7. Why do you not go somewhere and work (in order to work)?» 8. Her husband said, 9. »How can I leave you alone here 10. and go to a far-off place for work?» 11. The wife said to her husband, 12. »You go to the work! 13. Even if I am alone, don't have any fear for me. 14. I will take care of myself! 15. But I will give you something. 16. Go and smell this thing», she said. 17. »Return when the scent of this thing is at an end.» 18. She gave him a shawl to wrap around his head. 19. From it the perfume of the woman came. 20. So this man took the thing his wife had given him 21. and put



21. qojniyə salıp 22. uz'lay şehrlergə iş axtarıp ketti. 23. tifa:qan bər katta şehryə kirdi ki 24. u: şehrda pə:dşə: nədşə:rlərnı jıyıp 25. bər katta təm jasaşni bujuruptur. 26. ustalər bu ima:rətnı qılıp bilməstan 27. pə:dşə:yə qılalmajmız dep 28. zəbar bəripturlər. 29. pə:tşə: açıydan ustalərnı bər jeryə qəmap qojuptur. 30. bu kişi uşa şehryə kirip 31. ustalər başluynı soraptur. 32. adamlər ustalər başluynı ujnı bu kişiyə korsatıptur. 33. bu kişi ustalər başluynı işigini taqilatıp çəqırıptur. 34. ustalər başluynı oyləsi bər ek'an. 35. jugurup çiqip koruptur ki 36. bər musə:fer kişi kelip turuptur. 37. soradı ki 38. siz nuçuk keldiñiz bu jergə?» dep 39. bu kişi o: balayə ajtı ki 40. men div'itger demək usta durman. 41. seni atañ ustalər başlıyı im'iş dedi. 42. »seni atañyə ajtsañ mənğə iş təpıp bersun qılaman» dedi. 43. bu bala bu kişiyə ajtı ki 44. »meni atamni pə:tşə: qamap qojuptur bolak ustalər bilan» dedi. 45. bu kişi o: baladan va:qəa:ni bər bər sorap ottı. 46. va:qəa:dan zəbardə:r boldı. 47. ajtı ki 48. »emdi men ozum bə:rip atañni təpıp 49. pə:tşə:ni

---

it inside his coat 22. and went away to far-off towns looking for work. 23. When he happened to enter a big town, 24. the king had assembled the carpenters in this town 25. and ordered them to build a huge building. 26. As the artisans did not know how to make this building 27. they said to the king, »We cannot build it.» 28. So they informed him. 29. In his anger the king imprisoned the artisans in a place. 30. When this man entered that town, 31. he asked for the chief of the artisans. 32. The people showed the house of the chief of the artisans to this man. 33. He knocked at the door of the chief of the artisans and shouted (called out loudly). 34. The chief of the artisans had a little son. 35. He came running and saw 36. that a traveller had come. 37. He asked, 38. »Why did you come to this place?» 39. This man said to that child, 40. »I am a carpenter, that is to say an artisan. 41. Your father is said to be the chief of the artisans. 42. If you tell your father to give me work, I will do (it).» 43. The child said to this man, 44. »The king has imprisoned my father and the other artisans.» 45. This man asked the child about the events word for word. 46. He became informed of the events. 47. He said, 48. »Now I will go myself and find your father. 49. I will build the edifice which the king

bujurgən imarətini qılamən» dedi. 50. bərip qamayxa:nedan ustalar başlıyını tãpip ajti ki 51. »man ham nadzar usta dur man» dedi. 52. »agar siz pãdşã:dan rohsat âlursayiz 53. mənge oša imarətni korsatıñ» dedi. 54. »men oşani qılaman» dedi. 55. bu kişi tezlik ile pãdşã:dan rohsat sorap 56. işni başıya bu kişini alibãrdi. 57. bu kişi ajti ki 58. »bu imarətni men qilip bilaman. 59. bunga munçalik adamı munçalik usta munçalik pul ketadur» dedi. 60. »agard'a pãdşã: bu meni ajtkanlerimni tãptirip bersa kelamen» dedi. 61. pãdşã: bu xəbarni aqlayaç 62. tezlik ile bu kişini ajtkanlerini taptirip berdi. 63. bu kişi iş qilabaşladi. 64. lekind'a har zama:nda xətuni isigə kelip 65. qojnidəgi çarsusini a:lip isker edi. 66. bər kun pãtşã:ni vəzirləri kelip qarap toxtagən edi. 67. bu kişi qojnidan uşa xə:tuni bergan nerseni a:lip iskeddi. 68. bulər soradilər ki 69. »bu kişi nema iş qiladur? 70. har zama:n qojnidan bər nerseni a:lip iskejdur» dedi. 71. pãtşã: bu xəbarni vaziridan aqlap 72. bər kun vazirləri bilan buni çâqirip 73. va:qea:ni soradi. 74. bu kişi toyrı toyrıisini ajtibol'utti. 75. demak xətunini pãtşã: vazirlərni âldida kop kop

---

has ordered.» 50. He went and found the chief of the artisans in the prison and said, 51. »I also am a carpenter. 52. If you get permission from the king 53. show me that building. 54. I will build it.» 55. This man (the chief) in a hurry asked the king for permission 56. and brought this man to the very start of the work. 57. This man said, 58. »I know how to build this house. 59. It is necessary (to have) so and so many men and so and so many artisans and so and so much money for it. 60. And if the king approves of what I have said, I will come.» 61. When the king had heard this news 62. he quickly approved of what this person had said. 63. This man began the work. 64. But always when his wife came into his thoughts 65. he took out the shawl from his bosom and smelt it. 66. One day the king's ministers came and stopped there looking on. 67. This man (the carpenter) took the thing his wife had given him out from his coat and smelt it. 68. They asked, 69. »What is this man doing? 70. He always takes out something from his coat and smells it.» 71. When the king heard this from his minister 72. he called the man together with his ministers one day 73. and asked him about the occurrence. 74. This man told it correctly. 75. That is to say he praised his

máxtadı. 76. pa:tša: bilen vazirler bər bəraqleriyə qarap qalıstılar. 77. bu kişini rohsat qıldiler. 78. bu kişi işini básiyə kelip 79. ozi bilan bolup qıldı. 80. vazirler pa:tša: bilen tegişip ajtiler ki 81. »bitamizni şu adamni şəh'eriyə demak xətunini aldıya jubarajliqi xətuni qandaj bolsa ek'an» dep ajtiler. 82. pa:tša: bu vazirləri bitasiya rohsat qıldı. 83. bu vazir djunap 84. bu ustani şəhriyə qarap keldi. 85. bər dşájgə tuşup daraklap 86. bər xətuni tapti. 87. ejti ki 88. »meni ustubaşlerimni juvup berij. 89. hamda mumkin bolsa fula:nçe ustani xətunini alip kelsəñiz 90. men sizgə kop altun beramen» dedi. 91. şuniñ bilan bu xətun jugurup bə:rip 92. uşa divitgəni ujiyə bə:rip 93. xətuniyə ejti ki 94. »ağ ajim qizim! sizgə men bər ortağ k'uağ taptim. 95. agard'a siz unasəñiz 96. siz bə:rij. 97. ja: ki o: kelsun» dedi. 98. bu xətun bu kəmpəni soziya ejti ki 99. »siz bə:rij! uşa kişini n'ərsəleri bilan kečasi meni mana şu ujumya ketirij» dedi. 100. şuniñ bilan bu kəmpir jugurup bə:rip 101. vazirya ejti ki 102. »xə:tun unadi. 103. şunçalik ozonizni tiladi. 104. agard'a oziñiz konsəñiz

---

wife very much before the king and the ministers. 76. The king and the ministers looked at one another. 77. They gave this man permission (to leave). 78. When this man came back to his work, 79. he remained alone. 80. The ministers and the king met and said, 81. »Let us (choose) one of us and send him to the town of this man, that is to say to his wife and (let us see) how his wife is.» 82. The king gave permission to one of these ministers. 83. This minister went 84. and came to the town of this artisan. 85. He put up at a place and having inquired, 86. he found a woman. 87. He said, 88. »Wash my clothes. 89. And if it is possible to bring a certain artisan's wife here 90. I will give you much gold.» 91. So the woman ran away 92. and went to the house of that carpenter 93. and said to his wife, 94. »Oh, my dear girl! I have found a young fellow, a comrade, for you. 95. And if you agree to this, 96. go (to him)! 97. Or he could come here!» 98. The woman replied to the words of this old woman, 99. »You go! Bring that man in the night to that house of mine with his things.» 100. So this old woman ran back 101. and said to the minister, 102. »The woman agreed. 103. She pleaded so and so and so much for (to meet) you. 104. And

105. keçasi ujiya jetkizaman» dedi. 106. hamd'a n'erselerinizni uşa jergə jetkizamız. 107. o: xâtuni uz'ay boldi ki 108. eri joq. 109. uz'ay dıajgə ketken im'iş. 110. siz ketkunča uşa xâtuni ujida bolıñ» dedi. 111. vazir bu soz bilən kop xoş bolup 112. keçasi n'erselerini jiyip 113. bu kamper bilən divigəni xâtunini aldıya bārdi. 114. o: xâtun bu vazirya bər jerni tajin qildi. 115. uşa jerda olturutup 116. kop zia:fat qildi. 117. içkeligni kop qujup berip mast etti. 118. bərdan bu vazir ornida jiqilip qaldı. 119. bu xâtun tezlik bilən bu vazirni iltirip 120. bər jertolasi bār edi. 121. uşangə qāmap qojdı. 122. bu vazir jertolada ja:tip 123. uz'ay qaıttan soñ oziya kelip 124. çâqirdi ki 125. »menga na:n su keltiriñler!» dedi. 126. xâtuni xizmatçileri ajti ki 127. »senga na:n bermak joqtur. 128. magard'a sen bəran iş qilsaq 129. şu qilgen işingə na:n ketirip berəbiz» dedi. 130. bu kişi ajti ki 131. »men he-ç bər iş bilmajmən» dedi. 132. xâtuni xizmatçileri bər jigirgi bilən paıta etkizip berdi. 133. »mana şu bilən siz ip jigirsanıñız 134. oşa ipni pulıya sizgə na:n ketirip berəbiz» dedi.

---

if you yourself agree 105. I will bring you to her house in the night. 106. We will also bring along your things there. 107—108. It is a long time since the woman has had a husband. 109. He is said to have gone away to a far-off place. 110. You stay in that woman's house until you go away.» 111. The minister was very glad (when he heard) these words 112. and in the night he gathered his things together 113. and went to the wife of the carpenter together with this old woman. 114. The woman appointed a place for the minister. 115. She caused him to sit there 116. and entertained him much. 117. She served (him) many drinks and made him drunk. 118. Suddenly this minister turned over in his seat. 119. The woman removed this minister in a hurry. 120. She had a cellar. 121. She imprisoned him there. 122. This minister lay in the cellar 123. and having come to his mind after a long time 124. he shouted, 125. »Bring me bread and water!» 126. The servants of the woman said, 127. »We won't give you any bread. 128. But perhaps if you do some work 129. we will bring you bread for the work you have done.» 130. This man said, 131. »I do not know any work.» 132. The servants of the woman made ready a spinning-wheel and some cotton. 133. »Look, if you spin thread with this 134. we will bring you bread for the money (you earn) for the thread,» they said.

135. şuniñ bilen bu kşi uz'laq qaẓt toẓtap ač qaldi. 136. mađıbur boldi ki 137. ip jigirsa 138. alq'issa a'z a'zdan jip jigira bařladı. 139. har qaẓlarda iplerini jertolani tojnugidan uzater edi. 140. bu xātuni xizmetçileri a:lip 141. uřange jarařa na:n su ketirip berer edi. 142. bu nān su bilen bu kiři qu'vatlanip 143. bu kiři tayin ip jigira bařladı. 144. alqissa pa:dřa: muni uzaqlagenige hajran qālip 145. bolak bər vazirni jub'ardi. 146. o: vazir ham kelip 147. řu řehrni bər musa:ferxanařıge tuřti. 148. uřa bajnagi kampir jugurup ba:rip 149. buni ham aldap 150. řu jerge a:lip keldi. 151. buni ham bər uĵda mehman qilip 152. içkelik bilen mast qilip 153. buni ham ořa jertolage kirgizip qojdı. 154. bu vazir ham aqalki vazirdek ač qa:lip 155. aẓırda ip jigiriřke mađıbur bolup 156. bu ham ip jigirip aqqa: qiler edi. 157. řuniñ bilen pa:třa:ni taẓmi:nan on ekita vaziri ba:r edi. 158. hammasini berta bertadan jub'ardi. 159. he'č qajsi biridan darak bolmadi. 160. a:ẓırda aĵti ki 161. »řu va:qea:ni ozum ba:rip bilip kelmasanı 162. bolmajdikən 163. dep ozi ham orniya birañni qojup 164.

---

135. Having thus waited for a long time this man (the minister) got hungry. 136. He was compelled 137. to spin (thread). 138. At last he began to spin a little yarn. 139. He always stretched the thread out through the hole in the roof of the cellar. 140. The servants of the woman took it and 141. brought him bread and water according to its length (according to what he had made). 142. When this man had made himself strong with this bread and water 143. he began to spin still more thread. 144. Finally the king was astonished at his being away such a long time 145. and sent another minister. 146. That minister also came 147. and put up at an inn in this town. 148. The old woman formerly mentioned ran 149. and deceived him too 150. and brought him there. 151. She also made him a guest in a house 152. and made him drunk with drinks 153. and also brought him to that cellar and put him in there. 154. This minister got hungry too as the former minister, 155. and when he at last was compelled to spin yarn 156. he also spun yarn and earned (his) food. 157. Now the king had about twelve ministers. 158. He sent them all away, one after the other. 159. There was no news from any of them. 160. At last he said, 161. »If I don't go myself and look into this matter, 162. it won't do.» 163. Having put another man in his place, 164. he went

çalqqa bildirmastan dşunap keldi. 165. bu ham şu divitgerni şehrige kelip 166. bər musa:ferxa:naya tuşti. 167. divitgerni xâtuni uşa bajnagi kampirgə kop nərse berip ajti ki 168. »musa:ferxa:nələrdan sen xəbar a:lip jurgin! 169. agard'a katta katta kişiler kelsa 170. munda a:lip kelgin» degen edi. 171. bu kampir kunlərdan bər kuni musa:ferxa:nəyə bə:rip kordi ki 172. bər katta şaxkatlik bər kişi kelip tuşuptur. 173. ozini jaqin a:lip xizmat qilmaqçi bolup 174. bə:rip pa:tşa:yə əjti ki 175. »aı kişi! siz uz'ay dşajdan kelgan musa:feryə oxşajsiz. 176. har qandaj xizmat bolsa men qilemən» dedi. 177. agard'a bitə jerimtə xa:tun xa:lasəñiz a:lip kelamən» dedi. 178. bu pa:tşa: bu kampirdan soradı ki 179. »siz fula:ndži divitgerni uşini bilasiz mə? 180. hamda xâtunini tanisiz mə?» dedi. 181. bu kampir »alb'atta mən uşani tanimən. 182. uşı meni uşımyə jəqin dur» dedi. 183. pa:dşa: əjti ki 184. »oşani bər kiča a:lip kelip bilasiz mə?» dedi. 185. bu kampir »a:lip kelamən» dedi. 186. bu kampir jugurup bə:rip divitgerni xâtunigə ajti ki 187. »aı xâtun! oşa mehmanınlərdan jena birtasi bu gun keliptur» dedi. 188. »onga nema deilik?» dedi. 189.

---

away without making it known to his people. 165. He also came to the town of this carpenter 166. and put up at an inn. 167. The wife of the carpenter had given many things to this old woman, formerly mentioned, and said, 168. »Go and get news from the inn! 169. And if any very grand persons should arrive 170. bring them here!» 171. One day this old woman went to the inn and saw 172. that a great and dignified man had come and put up there. 173. She came near and intended to offer her services 174. and went and said to the king, 175. »Oh, man! You look like a traveller who has come from a far-off place. 176. I will do whatsoever service there may be. 177. And if you want some or other woman I will bring her to you.» 178. The king asked this old woman, 179. »Do you know the house of a certain carpenter? 180. And do you also know his wife?» 181. This old woman said, »Most certainly I know her. 182. Her house is near my house.» 183. The king said, 184. »Can you bring her to me for a night?» 185. The old woman said, »I will bring her!» 186. This old woman ran away and said to the wife of the carpenter, 187. »Oh, woman! Another of those strangers has come to-day. 188. What shall we say to him?» 189. His

xatuni ejti ki 190. »bar:rin! oni ham kečasi a:lip kelgin šunda!» dedi. 191. šuniņ bilen kampir jugurup bar:rip 192. pa:dša:ni ham n'erseleri bilen bu xâtuni ujiye a:lip keldi. 193. ajti ki 194. »oša siz ejtkan xâtuni eri bər uz'ay džájye ketip qályan. 195. siz ošani ujide xa:lageniñizče toxtap 196. soñra uša jerdan har jerga ketsañiz boladur» dedi. 197. bu soz bilen pa:dša: haqluqup 198. nerselerini a:lip 199. xa:tun bilen kičasi divitgerni ujiya keldi. 200. divitgerni xa:tuni pa:dša:ni a:lip kelip 201. jaxši zia:fatler qilip 202. içkeliglerni kop kop qujup berdi. 203. pa:dša: içkeligni kop içip jiqilip qa:ldi. 204. šuniņ bilen pa:dša:ni uštubašlerini ešip 205. kojnakčañ qilip 206. qolini arqasiya bāylap 207. bər boš ujya alibarip qamap qojdi. 208. pa:dša: bu kunni kečasi jalañyač ujdā jatip 209. sah'ar bil'an mastligdan tušup qaldi. 210. kozini ačip qar'ardi ki 211. bər boš tamda ustubašsiz qoli arqasiye bāylangen qāmalip qā-liptur. 212. ojlap tapti. 213. soñra bu xâtuni

(the carpenter's) wife said, 190. »Go and bring him here too in the night.» 191. So the old woman ran away and 192. brought also the king with his belongings to the house of this woman. 193. She said, 194. »The husband of that woman you told me about is away in a far-off place. 195. You can stay in his house as long as you wish 196. and then go from here to wherever you desire.» 197. The king was embarrassed at this 198. and took his things 199. and came in the night with the (old) woman to the house of the carpenter. 200. The wife of the carpenter brought the king (into the house), 201. entertained him well 202. and served him very many drinks. 203. When the king had taken many drinks, he tumbled over. 204. Then she took off the king's clothes, 205. let him (only) keep but his shirt on<sup>1</sup> 206. tied his hands up on his back 207. and brought him to an empty room and imprisoned him. 208. When the king had lain there this day and the (following) night naked in that room 209. he grew sober in the morning. 210. When he opened his eyes and saw, 211. he was imprisoned in an empty house without any clothes and with his hands tied up on his back. 212. He thought it over and understood. 213. Then he began suppli-

<sup>1</sup> *kojnakčañ* 'with only the shirt on', cf. Умар Ахмеджанов и Бурган Шильзов, Узбекско-русский словарь, стр. 189, *kojlakcan* в одной рубашке без верхнего платья. РЕШЕТОВ, 155, *kojnakcan*.

χizmetçileriye jeline başladı. 214. a:χirda χatun pa:tšani a:ldiye kirip soradi ki 215. »χo:š! nema dejsay? 216. nima maqsadiñ bar?» dedi. 217. pa:dša: ozini kim ek'anligini χâtunye bildirip ajti ki 218. »meni siz kop hurmatsiz qilip 219. bu jerya qamap qojdiñiz» dedi. 220. χâtun pa:dša:ye ejti ki 221. »sizni men jaχši hurmet qildim. 222. bolmasam sizni ham vazirleriñizni âldiye a:lip kirip šermende qilar edim. 223. hamda sizge bër jigirgi berip 224. if jigirterer edim» dedi. 225. »išanmasañiz 226. sizni a:lip bariñ vazirleriñizni korsatajin» 227. dep pa:tšani başlap vazirleriñi jertolani tojnigindan korsatti. 228. pa:dša: kordi ki 229. on ekki vaziri on ekki jigirgi bilen jip jigirip oturuñlar. 230. hatta šunče dšad'allap ip jigiridiler ki 231. bër beraqleriye qaramadiler. 231 a. nuçuki agard'a qajsileri ipni kamrak jigirsaler azuq kamrak berediler edi. 232. pa:dša: bu ha:lñi korup 233. kop taadşup qilip 234. χâtunda jelinip jiyledi. 235. ajti ki 236. »siz meni jaχši hur-

---

cating the servants of the woman. 214. At last the woman entered the`king's room and asked, 215. »Well!<sup>1</sup> What do you say? 216. What objects have you got?» 217. The king revealed to the woman who he was and said, 218. »After your having made me most dishonoured, 219. you imprisoned me in this place.» 220. The woman said to the king, 221. »I have done you a great honour. 222. If (I had) not, I might have brought you as well to your ministers and have made you ashamed. 223. I could also have given you a spinning-wheel 224. and ordered you to spin yarn. 225. If you don't believe it 226. I will take you (with me) and show your ministers (to you).» 227. Having said so she conducted the king and showed him the ministers through the hole in the roof of the cellar. 228. The king saw 229. that there were twelve ministers sitting with twelve spinning-wheels spinning yarn. 230. And they were in such a hurry to spinn yarn, 231. that they did not look at each other. 231 a. And this because if anyone of them spun less yarn they also gave him less food. 232. When the king saw this 233. he was most astonished 234. and supplicated the woman and wept. 235. He said, 236. »You have done me a great honour. 237. I did

---

<sup>1</sup> χo:š is usually said on leaving with almost the same meaning as »good-bye»; here it stands in its original meaning »agreeable, good» and may be translated by »well!»



mat qıgen ek'an siz. 237. men bilmap men» dep uzrlər ejti. 238. hamda qassam içip ejti ki 239. »agard'a meni qojup jub'arsanız 240. aqalda men sizni sengil atajmen» dedi. 241. »ekkinçida sizyə oša erinizyə bujurgen ta:m ima:retimni bayışlajmen» dedi. 242. »uçunçida sizni dunjalıgdan neha:jeti kop mamnun qilamen» dedi. 243. »tortunçida sizni adam jub'arip 244. oz şəhrimyə aldirtip ketamen» dedi. 245. šu qadalarıya qassamlər içip 246. tayıbaler qilip 247. xâtunya jelinđi. 248. xâtun pa:tša:ni bu sozini itiba:rye a:lip 249. pa:tša:ni boşatti. 250. izzet bilən kiimler kijdirip 251. a:hista vazirlerini qamaydan çiqarip 252. pa:dša:yə qoşup dşun'atti. 253. pa:dša: vazirlerini a:lip bərgeleşip 254. o:z şəhrləriyə jetip keldilər. 255. kordilər ki 256. o: bujurgen ima:retleri bitip qalip-tur. 257. tezlik bilən pa:dša: bu divitgerni şəhriya a:dam jub'arip 258. jəšinçi divitgerni xâtunini aldirip bə:rip 259. oz ujiya saxladı. 260. divitgerni çâqirip ejti ki 261. »bu ima:retni jasap bilgeniñ muba:rəkiñ bolsun. 262. agard'a sen meni bər sozim bə:r konsağ 263. šu ima:retni ozuñya tıpşuramen. 264. hamd'a dunja:vi nər-sələrdan seni mamnun etamen» dedi. 265. divitger pa:dša:yə ejti

---

not know (how it was)», he said and apologized. 238. He also swore an oath and said, 239. »If you let me go 240. I will firstly call you my younger sister. 241. And secondly I will give you the building I have ordered your husband (to build). 242. And thirdly I will make you very very happy by riches. 243. And fourthly I will send people 244. and take you with me to my own town.» 245. Having sworn to these promises 246. and repented 247. he supplicated the woman. 248. The woman respected the king for these words 249. and released him. 250. With all honours she had the clothes put on him 251. and brought his ministers slowly from the prison 252. and gave them to the king and let them go away. 253—254. The king reached his town together with his ministers. 255. He saw 256. that the building he had ordered was finished. 257. The king sent people in a hurry to the town of this carpenter 258. and took away the carpenter's wife in secret 259. and kept her in his own house. 260. He called the carpenter and said, 261. »I congratulate you on your having been able to erect this building. 262. If you agree to something I have (for you) 263. I will entrust this building to you yourself. 264. I will also make you pleased with worldly things.» 265. The carpenter said to the king, 266. »What

ki 266. »uša soziņiz nema dur? 267. agard'a qolonđan kelsa unajmēn» dedi. 268. šuniņ bilan pa:dša: divitgerge qarap ajti ki 269. »meni bər siņnim ba:r. 270. šuni alsañ demak xātunlikke qābul etsañ 271. ajtkanlerimni qilamēn» dedi. 272. bu kiši pa:dša:ye ejti ki 273. »meni ozomni bər jaχši xātunim ba:r» dedi. 274. »men ondan kečmejmen» dedi. 275. pa:dša: ačiyi kelgen kši bolup ejti ki 276. »agard'a meni sozomni unamasañ 277. seni qilvan xizmetlerini pajsasini bermejmen» dedi. 278. »ekkinči seni zaula:na qilip qojuptur men» dedi. 279. bu sia:set bilen bu divitger qorqup 280. pa:tša:ni sozini qābul qildi. 281. šuniņ bilen pa:tša: toj başlap 282. bər neča kun xalqqa a:š na:n berdi. 283. bər kečasi divitgerni a:lip kelip 284. xātuni bilen qošup qojdi. 285. bər jerda ekeleleri bərdan korusup 286. divitger taadžubde qaldi. 287. ajti ki 288. »bu pa:tša: »meni siņnim ba:r» degēn edi. 289. meni xātunimye oxšas ek'an» dep 290. aqalda bər a:z taadžub qildi. 291. soñra xātuni sozlašip 292. va:qea:lerni bər bər ajtip ozini

is that you have (got for me)? 267. If it comes from your hand I will agree.» 268. Then the king said to the carpenter, 269. »I have a younger sister. 270. If you take her, that is to say if you consent to marry her, 271. I will do what I told you.» 272. This man said to the king, 273. »I have myself a good wife. 274. I will not leave her.» 275. The king was angry and said, 276. »If you don't agree to my words 277. I shall not give you your payment<sup>1</sup> for the services you have done. 278. And secondly I will put you in chains (in prison)». 279. The carpenter was afraid of this punishment 280. and consented to the words of the king. 281. And so the king began to prepare for the wedding 282. and gave food and bread for some days to the people. 283. One night he brought away the carpenter 284. and brought him together with his wife. 285. When the two suddenly looked at each other at a place 286. the carpenter was astonished. 287. He said, 288. »This king said, »I have a younger sister. 289. She is like my wife.» 290. At first he was a little astonished. 291. Then his wife (and he) talked together 292. and having told the events one after the other she revealed

<sup>1</sup> *pajsa* »money, pay, payment«, from Hindustani *paysa* پيسه; in Afghanistan it was also the name of the smallest coin in the coinage (<sup>1</sup>/<sub>100</sub> of a Kabuli rupee). Cf. BOGDANOV, *Stray Notes*, p. 100 and further BOGDANOV, *Afghan weights and measures*, p. 424.

bildirdi. 293. bər bəraqləri şu jerdə tapıştilər. 294. pa:dša:ni  
ina:malarını hamd'a oša jengi ta:mini aldılar. 295. qalğan umrlərini  
şu jerdə otkazdilər. 296. tema:m.

---

herself. 293. They found each other at this place. 294. They took  
the gifts of the king and also that new building. 295. They spent  
the rest of their lives in this place. 296. That is all.

## 8.

### hika:ja.

1. oğuz beg ismilik bər turkestanlik bala atasiden ja:š qaldi. 2. katta a:nasi qolinde tərbi'et tapti. 3. katta inəsi bər kun uasiat qilip turup ajti ki 4. »seni qajsi bər işkə ša:gird qojajin ki 5. orgenseñ hunerlik olseñ dejman» dedi. 6. balasi ajti ki 7. »bol-masa qajsi bər işkə qojursiz meni?» dedi. 8. katta inəsi ajti ki 9. »šu jaqin ortade kululliktan bolak iş joqtur. 10. agard'a çala-sañiz 11. sizni şu işkə ša:gird qojurman» dedi. 12. balasi »çup bolur» dedi. 13. a:nasi a:lip bə:rip 14. uša kulul kšige ša:gird qojdi. 15. taçmi:nan bu bala uç jilçe bu kululni işikige çizmet etti. 16. amma bu kulul bu balaçe iş orgatmadi. 17. kunlerden bər kun u:ša uaxtini hukumatidan başliyi sejah'et etmakçi boldi.

## 8.

### Tale.

1. There was a child in Turkestan called Oighuz bek, who lost his father when he was quite young. 2. He was brought up by his grandmother. 3. One day his grandmother gave him some advice and said, 4. »To what shall I apprentice you, 5. so that you shall learn a (trade) and become skilful?» 6. Her child said, 7. »In such a case, to what work shall you put me?» 8. His grandmother said, 9. »Here in the neighbourhood there is no other job than a pottery-job. 10. But if you want that 11. I will apprentice you to this work.» 12. Her child said, »It will be alright.» 13. His (grand)mother took him away, 14. and made him an apprentice to that potter. 15. The child served the potter for about three years. 16. But this potter did not teach the boy anything. 17. One day the chief of the government of that age intended to make a

18. u: kšida bər hikmətlik kassasi bər edi. 19. ul kassani kop jaxši korər edi. 20. u:ša kassani jaxši korər edi. 21. šuniñ ućun bolak n'erselerden korə ušani oz na'ibiye tain etti. 22. «šuni kop ehtia:t saqlansun» dedi. 23. bolak n'erselərni munga oğsaş kop diqqat etmedi. 24. onğə qarayanda bular n'erselergə muhabati jöy edi. 25. šuniñ ućun kop takit etti. 26. şunda safarya ketti. 27. uša na'ib bolmiş kši kop fikr etti ki 28. nime ućun menğə bu kassani kop takid etti? 29. alb'atta munda bər iş bər dur dep ojlədi. 30. hukum'et başliyi ketkəndən soñ uša kassani ornidan alip kordı ki 31. «nime nersəsi bər ek'an?» dep 32. kordı ki 33. kassa qolya alıyanda içiden har jerni korsə bolur ek'an. 34. kop kejf etti. 35. šuniñ ućun bul qasd etti ki 36. mundan ki:n ta hukumet başliyi kirgünçə 37. men şul kassada su çajimni içejin dep ojlədi. 38. şul qaxtta bir çaj kelturutup içmakçi boldı. 39. uša çajni uša pi:leya qujdi. 40. çajni içijatkan qaxtında ozi bər

---

journey. 18. That man had a mysterious<sup>1</sup> bowl. 19. He liked that bowl very much. 20. He liked that bowl immensely. 21. And so he appointed it into (the care of) his own locum-tenens before (all) other things. 22. »It must be guarded with much care« he said. 23. He did not pay so much careful attention to other things as to this. 24. When he glanced at it, he had no love for these (other) things. 25. And so he gave many admonitions (spoke many words of warning).<sup>2</sup> 26. Then he set off on his journey. 27. The one who had been appointed as his locum-tenens thought much, 28. »Why did he pay so much attention to this bowl (when giving it) to me! 29. Most certainly there is something suspicious about it«, he thought. 30. When the chief of the government had gone away he took that bowl from its place and looked (at it). 31. »What can there be about it?« he said, 32. and noticed 33. that when he took the bowl in his hand it was possible to see every place from within it. 31. He amused himself very much. 35. Therefore he resolved, 36—37. »After this I will take my tea and water out of this bowl, until the chief of the government is back again.« So he thought. 38. Just then he had tea ordered and intended to drink it. 39. He poured the tea in that bowl. 40. When drinking the tea

<sup>1</sup> *hikmətlik* wise, sage  $\approx$  mysterious.

<sup>2</sup> *takit* (A. ك ت ا) lit. reiterating, strengthening.

fikrini oylap turar edi ki 41. qolindan uşa kassa jergə tüşürüp 42. bər taşyε urup sindi. 43. bu fikr<sup>1</sup>dε qıldı ki 44. neçuk bu kassani munçalik takit etken edi? 45. »men bu kassani sindirip qojdum. 46. emdi bu kassani orniya bər kassa tapip qojdam» dep ojladi. 47. ul ıaxıtta tizlik ile bu kassani xaridzi dauletlerden aliş ila:dzi bolmadi. 48. bu kişi ojledi ki 49. »oz memleketimdegi kulullerni jiyip 50. şu kassani bujursam» dep 51. kulullerni dıamlatti. 52. bujurdı ki 53. »mumkin qadar şundej bər kassani jasajsizler» dedi. 54. kululler fikr qilip ajtiler ki 55. »biz bundej kassani jasap bilməjmiz» dediler. 56. lekind'e hazerdəgi na:ip bolmiş kşi mədžbur etkan ligindan kululler uşa suratta kassa jasaşni qast etti. 57. har qanča kassa jasadiler ki 58. aıalkiyε oısaş bolmadi. 59. aıxıran bu kululler mədžbur boldiler ki 60. malumət berseler ki 61. »bizler bu kassani jasaşliktan a:djiz keldik». 62. na:ib ter'efindan hukum boldi ki 63. »agard'a şu kassani fula:n kungədəj jasap bilməsənjizler 64. oldurulseler» dedi. 65. b<sup>1</sup>ler ajtiler ki 66. »bolmasam bizleryε bər marta rohsət berin. 67. bizler har qajsimiz oz ujimizya barajliq. 68. xātun

---

he was so much in his own thoughts, 41. that he dropped that bowl on the ground 42. and it was broken on a stone. 43. He remained thinking, 44. Why did he (the owner of the bowl) pay so much attention to this bowl? 45. »I have broken this bowl. 46. Now I must find another bowl instead of this one», he thought. 47. At this time it was impossible to buy this bowl in a hurry by means of the wealth he had got. 48. This man thought, 49. »I must assemble the potters of my own country, 50. and order them to make this bowl.» 51. He gathered the potters together. 52. He ordered, 53. »You shall make a bowl as much like the former one as possible.» 54. The potters thought it over and said, 55. »We cannot make such a bowl.» 56. But the man who was now locum-tenens resolved that the potters should make a bowl in the same shape as the one he needed. 57. But however many bowls they made 58. these did not resemble the first one. 59. At last these potters were compelled 60. to make it known, 61. »We are unable to make this bowl.» 62. It was commanded by the substitute, 63. »If you cannot make this bowl for a certain day, 64. you will be killed.» 65. They said, 66. »If possible, give us permission once more (another chance). 67. Each of us shall go to his own house. 68. We wish to see our

balalərimizdi korəjlik. 69. sonra keləjlik. 70. agard'a olup ketsak ham parva:si joy» dedilər. 71. na:ib ter'əfindən buləryə bər az qadar rohsət boldi. 72. har qajsiləri oz ojləriyə keldilər. 73. şul kulullərnə içində uşa ojyuz ismili balani ustasi ham ba:r edi. 74. bu ham oz işikiyə keldi. 75. bu ha:lda xātuniyə balaləriyə şa:girdiyə malumat berdi. 76. bu ojyuz bala ustasiyə ejti ki 77. »ej usta:d! siz meni haqqimyə kop djabr ettiñiz 78. demək mənğə şunça ıaxtan beri heç bər n'ersə orgatmadıñiz. 79. emdiligde men sizdan iltimas etəmen ki 80. meni uşa işxanañizyə bərgə a:lip ba:riñ» dedi. 81. »nemə uçun ki men bargunçə sizdan neçeni jasalərnə sorajmən. 82. siz maña orgatiñ masalan aftaba koza lagan şungə oxşas n'ersələr qandaj tupraydan jasaladi. 83. laj qandaj boladi. 84. xumdanda qandaj terilədi. 85. qançaliq ot jaqalədi. 86. şu n'ersələrnə men sizdan sorajmən. 87. siz mənğə bilingidək ajtip berin. 88. agard'a men sizni işikiñizdan çiqsam 89. kişilər məndan har qandaj n'ersəni sorasa 90. dşaua:b berəjin» dedi. 91. bul soz ustasiyə kop xuş keldi. 92. nima uçun ki agard'a bul şa:gird bu işiktan çiqsə 93. har qandaj kşi bər nersə kulul-

---

wives and children. 69. Then we will come (back). 70. Even if we should die, we have no fear.» 71. They were granted a short leave by the locum-tenens. 72. Everyone came (went) to his own house. 73. Among those potters there was also the teacher of the boy called Oighuz. 74. He also came home. 75. He informed his wife, his children and his pupil of the conditions. 76. This child Oighuz said to his master, 77. »Ah, master! You have oppressed me greatly, 78. that is to say you did not teach me anything for a long time. 79. Now I will make you a request. 80. Take me to your workshop» he said. 81. »Because I want to ask you how to make several things, before I leave.» 82. You teach me, for instance, from what kind of clay a ewer, a jug, a basin and things like that are made. 83. How the clay shall be. 84. How they (the bowls etc.) are arranged in the kiln. 85. How much fire should be applied. 86. I wish to ask you about these things. 87. You tell me as much as you know. 88. And if I go away from your house, 89—90. I shall be able to answer anyone asking me about anything.» 91. These words made his master happy. 92. Because, if this pupil went away from this house 93—94. and had not been able to

liktan sorasa 94. dʒayqɑ:b ber'almasa 95. ozi ustasi mala:matta qɑlur edi. 96. ʃunij uēun ustasi bu balani iʃxɑ:nagε alip bɑ:rdi. 97. jollerdε ustasidan neēε su:llerni sorar edi. 98. ustasi bu balagε qaniqqidεk tūšungidεk dʒayqɑ:b berer edi. 99. hatta iʃxɑ:nayε jettiler. 100. bul kiēε ʃerde bεrgεlεʃip jattiler. 101. bu bala ojqusida bεr k'iʃi bεr raq'am tupraγni kors'atti ki 102. »ʃul tupraqni ʃul qismda lajlap ʃunda jatsaη 103. ʃunga oγʃaʃ bεr kassa bolur» dep kors'atti. 104. bu bala irγip 105. ornidan turup 106. uʃa ajtkan tupraqtan lajlap 107. uʃa raq'amda bεr kassa jasaʃti. 108. soηra ustasini ajtip keldi. 109. ustasi bilen ʃul kassani bεrgε piʃiriʃtiler. 110. soηra bujay bujadiler. 111. naqʃler saldiler. 112. kordilar ki 113. uʃa hukumatni bũjurgεn kassasiden boluptur. 114. erta bilen bu kassani na:ib hukumatni qaʃiγε a:lip bɑ:rdiler. 115. bu k'iʃi kop xursend boldi. 116. ajti ki 117. »bu kassani kim jasaki? 118. mεn uʃa k'iʃigε ina:m berεjin» dedi. 119. ustasi bu balani jetalap a:lip bɑ:rdi. 120. na:ib hukumat bu balani korup 121. ha:liya tahsin

---

answer anyone asking him about anything concerning pottery, 95. it was his own master who would have been blamed. 96. Therefore the potter (lit. his master) took this child to the workshop. 97. On his way he asked his master some questions. 98. His master answered this child as far as he understood and considered wise. 99. And so they arrived at the workshop. 100. They spent this night together at this place. 101. When this child slept somebody showed him (in a dream) a kind of clay. 102. »If you model this clay in this way, 103. it will become a bowl like this one», and he showed him (how to do it). 104—105. This child jumped up from his couch 106. and modelled from that earth as had been told him, 107. and made a bowl in that fashion. 108. Then he told his master. 109. He burned this bowl in his master's company. 110. Then they coloured it. 111. They printed it. 112. They saw 113. that it had become the bowl ordered by the government. 114. In the morning they brought the bowl to the governor.<sup>1</sup> 115. He became very happy. 116. He said, 117. »Who made this bowl? 118. I will give that person a present.» 119. The potter (lit. his master) led this child forward. 120. When the governor saw this child

---

<sup>1</sup> Who formerly was called only *naib* 'locum-tenens'; now *naib hukumat* 'governor'!



etti. 122. ajti ki 123. »sen har bər n'erseni sorasaŋ 124. men beremen» dep vadlaladi. 125. bu bala ajti ki 126. »meni bər katta inam bār. 127. šuniŋ bilən maslah'at qiləjin. 128. agard'a ol qajsi bər n'erseni desa 129. uša n'erseni sorajin» dedi. 130. munye na:ib qâbul qildi. 131. bu bala katta inesini âldiyə kelip 132. bu hika:jalərni bər bər ejtibo'utti. 133. katta inesi ajti ki 134. »agard'a soz šundəj olsa 135. seni ataŋ šu šeh'ərni begi edi. 136. sen ham barip 137. šu mansapti soragin. 138. agard'a bersa beklik keigin» dedi. 139. bu bala katta inesini sozi bilən kelip ajti ki 140. »agarçi men jaš bolsam ham 141. mənə šu šeh'ərni begligini berij» dedi. 142. na:ib hukumat bu balani bu sozini qabul etip 143. bu balani bu šeh'ergə beg etti. 144. taχmi:nan qirq ellig nəf'er mungə askar berdi. 145. bolak asba:blərini ham mukammal etti. 146. alla:hide dšaj ham berdi. 147. bu bala bər az uaqıt beglik hukumətini qilur edi. 148. šu dərədjəgə jetti ki 149. šehər kop amənlik bolup oyrilər juqaldi. 150. hatt'a šunga jetti ki 151. bər altuni masalan

---

121. he expressed his admiration for what he had done.<sup>1</sup> 122. He said, 123. »What ever you ask for, 124. I will give you.» So he promised. 125. This child said, 126. »I have a grandmother. 127. I will take advice from her. 128. Whatever she tells, 129. I will ask for that». 130. The substitute accepted. 131. This child came (went) to his grandmother 132. and told her this story in every detail. 133. His grandmother said, 134. »If it is so 135. (I will tell you that) your father was the bek<sup>2</sup> of this town. 136. You also go 137. and ask for this dignity. 138. If he gives it to you, you take the bek-ship.» 139. This child came (back) with the words of his grandmother, and said, 140. »Although I am young 141. give me the bek-ship of this town.» 142. The governor consented to the words of the child 143. and made him bek of the town. 144. He gave it about forty or fifty men as soldiers. 145. He also completed other necessary things. 146. Moreover he gave (him) a farm too. 147. This child performed the duties of a bek for a short time. 148. He did it so well<sup>3</sup> 149. that the town became quite safe and the thieves disappeared. 150. And then it became so well 151. that if, for example, anyone left a gold-coin on a market-

<sup>1</sup> Lit. he expressed his admiration for his conditions.

<sup>2</sup> *bek* a dignitary of a town.

<sup>3</sup> Lit. He reached that degree . . .

baza:r kuni baza:r ortasiya tašlap qojsa 152. biray šu altunye qaramas edi. 153. bu soz atr'afye tarqaldi. 154. bolak tupraydegi begler munge raški keldi. 155. bartasi qast etti ki 156. šul balani ba:rip 157. šeh'erde bər oğurliq qilip 158. atini pasajtirip 159. mala:metke qaldiraj 160. dep qast qildi. 161. dajidan kelip šu šeh'erya estiqamat qildi. 162. neçe qaxtlar toxtagan tamini tagini qazip 163. jertola jasaki. 164. tuprayini kečesi har jerlerye jetkizip tašladi. 165. jertola bitkandan soğ oğurliqqa bašladi. 166. aqalda har jerge ba:rsa 167. aqalan bər gine šipirge bolsa 168. ham oğurlap kirur edi. 169. bu hukumatke malum bolup 170. har qanča harak'at qilsa 171. ham tutup bilmədi. 172. hatt'a bu šeh'erde heç bər koča qalmadi ki 173. oğri bargan bolmasa. 174. axirda hukumat šu bujuruyni berdi ki 175. agard'a hukumat n'erseleriden qajsi bər nerse juqalsa 176. ja: oğri alsa 177. oğyuzni olduruladi dep hukum berdi. 178. hukumatni bər dajida ambar xazi:nesi ba:r edi. 179. bu oğyuz bek kop ihtia:t qiladi ki 180.

day<sup>1</sup> in the middle of the market 152. nobody would look at this piece of gold. 153. The news of this got out in all directions. 154. The beks of other places got jealous of this (child). 155. One of them resolved 156. that he should go to the town of this child and 157. make a theft there 158. and have his name debased 159. and let him remain ashamed. 160. Such was his intention. 161. Having arrived from his place he lived with uprightness in this town. 162. After some time he dug under the house where he was staying, 163. and made a cellar. 164. In the night he carried the earth to different places and threw it away. 165. After having finished the cellar he began to steal. 166. When at the beginning he got to a place, 167—168. he went in and stole even so small a thing as a broom. 169. This was made known to the government. 170. But however many efforts they made, 171. they could not catch him. 172. And so there was not a street in this town 173. where the thief had not been. 174. At last the government ordered 175. that if any of the belongings of the government were spoilt 176. or stolen by the thief, 177. Oighuz would be killed. Thus it was commanded. 178. In one place the government had a barn and treasury. 179. Oighuz bek took much care 180. that the thief should not get in

<sup>1</sup> »market-day» = *baza:r kuni*. In Central-Asia every place or town has a certain day of the week as its market day.

»šungə oʻyri kirməsun» 181. dep bər kundə beglig jarayini bolak bər kšigə berip 182. ozi bər kor gəd'aini surətide kelip 183. uša xazi:nə ambarini arqasida bər a-z ot jaqip olturdi. 184. uša oʻyri kičasi uz'aqtan kirip teməs qiladi. 185. qaradi ki hukumat kšileri juv ek'an. 186. bər gine kor gəda:i otruptur. 187. jaqinige kirip gapkə saldi. 188. ajti ki 189. »sen bu jerdə nemə qilip oturupsən?» dedi. 190. u kor bala ajti ki 191. »men hukumatni haqqigə dua: qilip oltururmen ki 192. mənge bər vazifa bersun» dep 193. »lekind'a men hukumatni kšileriden em'as man» dedi. 194. oʻyri korgə ajti ki 195. »sen šunda bolgin! 196. men ambar xazi:nəsidan kop n'ərsə a:lip čiqip keləmen. 197. sənge kop nersə berəmen» dedi. 198. lekin bu korni kim ek'anini jaxši bilmagan edi. 199. xazi:nədan tešip 200. kop nersəni a:lip čiqip korgə ajti ki 201. »etekiņni ačkin! 202. men sənge bər qānča altun berəjin» dedi. 203. kor oʻyriyə ajti ki 204. »men bu bergən n'ərsəleriņni qajsi bər jergə dʒājlap biləmen?» dedi. 205. »sen oziņ bər jerni qazip 206. uša jergə berəduryan altunleriņni komup 207. meni pulumni uša

---

there. 181. One day he gave the insignia of his bek-ship to another person, 182. and came himself in the disguise of a blind beggar, 183. and having made a little fire sat down behind that treasury and barn. 184. In the night that thief came from far-off and spied. 185. He saw that there were none of the government people there. 186. A blind beggar was sitting there. 187. He went up to him and began to talk to him. 188. He said, 189. »What are you doing here?»<sup>1</sup> 190. This blind child said, 191. »I am sitting here praying for the government 192. that they may give me some money.<sup>2</sup> 193. But I do not belong to the government people.» 194. The thief said to the blind man, 195. »You stay here! 196. I will bring you many things from the treasury-barn. 197. I will give you many things.» 198. But he did not quite know who this blind man was. 199. He made a hole in the treasury 200. and came out with many things and said to the blind man, 201. »Open your boots! 202. I will give you some gold.» 203. The blind man said to the thief, 204. »In what place can I keep these things you have given me? 205. As you yourself have dug a hole at a place, 206. and buried the things you have got at that place, 207. you put up my money in that

<sup>1</sup> Lit. what are you doing (when) sitting here.

<sup>2</sup> Lit. 'salary' or 'pension'.

jergε jetkizip qoʻjgin dedi. 208. oʻyri kor kiʻshini ajʻyanini qilib  
209. qolini tegizip dua:sini a:lip dʻzunedi. 210. kor oʻyrini arqasidan  
eryip turup 211. pajlap jurdi ki 212. »oʻyri qʻajjergε barer ekʻan?»  
213. dep alqʻissa uʻsu toʻxtagan dʻjajini kordi ki 214. bər masdʻitni  
bər uʻjide turar ekʻan. 215. uʻjini taginda bər jertola bar ekʻan.  
216. uʻsa a:lip barʻyan nʻerselerni uʻsa jergε qoʻjar ekʻen. 217. muni  
jajʻsi tahqiqlap berip 218. oʻyrini ham jajʻsi tʻanip 219. kunduz  
kunida qajsi suratte juruʻsligini va nemε iʻs qiliʻsligini bilip keldi.  
220. erte bilen hukumatʻe xεber berdi ki 221. »men oʻyrini tuttum  
222. agardʻa a:lip kelsam nema qilursiz?» dep soradi. 223. huku-  
mat ajti ki 224. ūu oʻyrini a:lip kelip 225. har nʻerse qilsanjiz  
ixʻtajar oziʻjizda» 226. dep hukm qildi. 227. mundan tasqari kop  
ina:mlar bermiʻs boldi. 228. erte bilen askerlerini jiyip 229. oz  
jaraʻylarini taqip 230. uʻsa oʻyri turgan dʻjajʻe bardı. 231. qarasaki  
232. uʻsa oʻyri uʻsa masdʻitni mullasi ekʻan. 233. uʻsani bʻaylap 234.  
bər adam soramaj a:lip keldi. 235. ul koʻcani adamlari jiyilip

---

place too!» 208. The thief did as the blind man told him, 209.  
touched his hands, accepted his prayers, and went away. 210. The  
blind man walked after the thief 211. keeping an eye on him,<sup>1</sup>  
212. saying »Where is the thief going to?» 213. At last he saw the  
place where he lived. 214. It was in a house belonging to a mosque.  
215. Under the house there was a cellar. 216. He (the thief) put  
away the things he had brought to that place. 217. This he in-  
vestigated carefully 218. and also recognised the thief quite well  
219. and knew how he was walking about at day-time and what  
work he was doing. 220. In the morning he informed the govern-  
ment, 221. »I have taken the thief! 222. What will you do, if I  
bring him (to you)?» 223. The government said, 224. »If you bring  
the thief, 225. it is your own choice, to do what you wish.» 226. This  
they ordered. 227. Furthermore they should give him many  
presents. 228. In the morning he assembled his soldiers, 229. and  
he himself took his insignia, 230. and went to the place where the  
thief was. 231. When he looked, 232. the thief was the mullah of  
that mosque. 233. He bound him, 234. and brought him (to the  
governor) without asking anyone (about it). 235. The people in

---

<sup>1</sup> *pajlap jur*. 'walk keeping an eye on'.

ajtiler ki 236. »nuçuk uşa katta oğri bizni mullamiz bolur ek'an»  
237. dep ittifaqlaşip 238. hukumatti âldigε keldiler. 239. »bizni  
mullamizni neme qildiñiz?» dep 240. hukumat bu kişilerni bεr  
raq'am jufatip qajtardi. 241. »mullañizni men bu gun haqiqat  
qilip 242. sizγe jubaraman» dedi. 243. adamlar ketkenden soñ  
oγyuz bekni çaqirip 244. soradi ki 245. »ol oγrini neme etursiz?»  
dep 246. oγyuz beg ajti ki 247. »açal men bu oγrini oγri ek'anin  
q'ajer qildiraj» dep 248. rohsat aldi. 249. bu oγrini hukumatni  
âldiya a:lip bārip 250. oγri ek'anin q'ajer qildi. 251. ajti ki 252.  
»muni djeza:si šul dur ki 253. qul'aγ burnisini kesip jubaraj ki  
254. bolak kişilergε tambε bolsun» dedi. 255. šul uāxta bu oγrini  
qul'aγ burnisini kesti. 256. ajti ki 257. »sen nuçuk bu jerda bεr  
oziq munçalik oγurliq qildiñ?» dedi. 258. oγri ajti 259. »men oγri  
em'as edim. 260. sengε oγšaš men ham bek edim 261. lekin seni  
ištım ki 262. kop atiq kotar'elip ketiptur. 263. raškim keldi.  
264. šuniñcun qast qildim ki 265. seni tuprayıñlerde oγurliq qilsam  
266. seni badna:m etsam» dedi. 267. »faq'at maqsu:dim šul edi»

---

that street gathered together and said, 236. »Why is that big thief  
our mullah?» 237. So they deliberated, 238. and went to the govern-  
ment. 239. »What have you made with our mullah?» they said  
(asked). 240. The government in some way calmed the people and  
sent them back. 241. »I will do justice to your mullah 242. and send  
him to you», he (the governor) said. 243. After the people had  
gone he called Oighuz bek 244. and asked him, 245. »What do you  
wish to do with this thief?» 246. Oighuz bek said, 247. »To begin  
with I wish to make it known from where I know that this thief  
really is a thief», he said 248. and took his leave. 249. Having  
brought the thief before the government 250. he informed from  
where he knew that this was a thief. 251. He said, 252. »The punish-  
ment of this is, 253. that I am going to cut off his ears and nose  
254. that he shall become an admonition to other people.» 255. Then  
he cut off the ears and nose of the thief. 256. He said, 257. »Why  
did you yourself commit so many thefts in this place?» 258. The  
thief said, 259. »I was no thief. 260. I was also a bek like you.  
261. But I heard about you, 262. that your name was raised very  
high. 263. My jealousy came. 264. »Therefore I resolved 265.  
that if I could steal in your place 266. I should make you

dedi. 268. oğuz ajti ki 269. »agard'a soz şundaj bolsa bargin!  
 270. sengε rohsat berdim. 271. oz dʒâjıngε ba:rgin. 272. lekin çup  
 ehtija:t qiliñ ki 273. men ham seni tupr'aııngε baramen» dedi.  
 274. taçmi:nan qrq kunlerde oğuz bek bu kişini dʒunεtkandan  
 soñ qast qildi ki 275. qrq kunlerde uşa kişini dʒajıγε jetip barsa  
 276. andʒamini bera:berlap dʒunedi. 277. taçmi:nan qrq kunlerde  
 uşa kişini dʒâjıγε jetti. 278. şeh'erni taşqerisiden kordi ki 279.  
 şeh'erni derva:zelerini bekitip 280. bær derva:zeni a:çuq qojup 281.  
 uşa derva:zeni âldida uşa beg oturuptur. 282. kirişni imka:nini  
 tâpmadi. 283. neçe sa:at taşqarida toxtadi. 284. otunçilar eşek  
 bilen otun ketirdi. 285. şu otunçiler bilen bær eşekni hajdap 286.  
 derva:zedan şeh'erge kirdi. 287. olturgan bek bilmastan qaldi. 288.  
 koçada bær tul çatuni kordi ki 289. ozi su kotarip ketip turup  
 tur. 290. ol çâtundan soradi ki 291. »sizi oğul erkekleriñiz juγ  
 medi ki 292. oziñiz şu n'erse âlip bårur siz» dedi. 293. çâtungine  
 ajti ki 294. »kaşki edi ki meni ham sizge oğşaş oğlum bolur edi»  
 dedi. 295. oğuz ajti 296. »bolmasam men sizi işikiñizγa båraman»

---

infamous. 267. This was my only object.» 268. Oighuz said, 269. »If  
 you speak like that, go! 270. I have given you permission. 271. Go  
 to your own place. 272. But be very careful. 273. I shall also go  
 to your place.»<sup>1</sup> 274. In about forty days after Oighuz bek had  
 sent this man away he resolved 275. that he should go to his place  
 in forty days, 276. and fixed his equipment and set off. 277. In  
 about forty days he came to the place of that man. 278. He saw  
 from the outside of the town 279. that that bek had closed the  
 gates of the town, 280. but left one gate open 281. and he himself  
 sat in front of that gate. 282. He could not find any possible way  
 to enter. 283. He waited some hours outside. 284. The fire-wood-  
 men brought fire-wood on donkeys. 285. He drove a donkey  
 together with these fire-wood-men, 286. and entered the town by  
 the gate. 287. The bek, who sat there, did not know this. 288. In  
 the street he saw a widow 289. who was carrying water herself.  
 290. He asked this woman, 291. »Have you no son or man (servant,  
 in the house), I wonder? 292. You are bringing this (the water)  
 yourself.» 293. The little woman said, 294. »I wish that I had a  
 son like you!» 295. Oighuz said, 296. »If so, I will go to your house

---

<sup>1</sup> With the intention of stealing! Cf. the following.

dep 297. »oʻyul bolur man» dep vadalaşip 298. bərye bardi. 299. şu tul xâtunni işikiye toxtadi. 300. bu ham uşa xâtuni ujiye bər jertola qazdi. 301. jertolani tupraylerini har jerlerge âlip bārip taşladi. 302. jertola bitkandan soñ oʻyurliqqa başladi. 303. har jerdan n'erse a:lip kelsa 304. uşa jertolaye qojar edi. 305. ozi ham ja:ş edi. 306. kunduz kuni koçalarda ja:ş balalar bilən ojnar edi. 307. bər kun bər koçada balalar bilan ojnar edi ki 308. bərdan uşa qul'ay burnisini keskan bek bərdan kelip qaldi. 309. bu balani uşlap qaldi. 310. ajti ki 311. »sen uşa oʻyuz bek em'asini san?» dedi. 312. oʻyuz ajti ki 313. »uşa oʻyuz men mən» dedi. 314. bu balani uşlaganča bek oz ujige âlip bārip 315. bər daraxtke bāyladi. 316. soñra hukumatka xabar berdi ki 317. »men oʻyrini tuttum» dedi. 318. »agard'a qančaliq ina:m bersañiz 319. kelturaman» dedi. 320. hukumat bu bekke bər qanča ina:m berdi. 321. bek ina:mdi alip 322. oz ujiye qajtip keldi ki 323. »oʻyrini âlip bārur mən» dep 324. kordi ki oʻyri joq. 325. xâtunlerden soradi ki 326. »oʻyri q'ajerge ketti?» 327. xâtunler dşau:b bermədiler.

---

297. and be a son (of yours).» This he promised 298. and went to her place. 299. He stayed in the house of that woman. 300. He also dug a cellar in the house of that woman. 301. He moved the soil from the cellar everywhere and threw it away. 302. After having finished the cellar, he began to steal. 303. From wherever he brought things 304. he put them in that cellar. 305. He himself was also young. 306. In daytime he played with the young children in the streets. 307. As he was one day playing with the children in a street, 308. the bek who had his ears and nose cut off came suddenly. 309. He caught hold of this child. 310. He said, 311. »Are you not that Oighuz bek?» 312. Oighuz said, 313. »I am that Oighuz.» 314. As soon as the bek had caught the boy, he brought him to his own house, 315. and tied him to a tree. 316. Then he informed the government, 317. »I have caught the thief. 318. And if you give me a certain amount as a gift 319. I will bring him along (to you).» 320. The government gave the bek some presents. 321. The bek took the gifts 322. and returning to his house said, 323. »I will hand over the thief.» 324. Then he saw that there was no thief. 325. He asked the women, 326. »Where did the thief go?» 327. The

328. maluma:t al'almadi. 329. va:qani su-rəti bu edi ki 330. bek ketkəndən soy oğuzni xatunlər çiqip 331. qaradilər kuldilər. 332. oğuz ajti ki 333. »men sizləni ustaləriqizdən bu kajfiətke girifta:r boldum. 334. sizlər tayin meni ha:limyə kulesizlər» dedi. 335. xatunlər ajtilər ki 336. »nemə üçün biz üçün siz bu bala:yə juluqtuniz». 337. oğuz ajti 338. »men bər dşâjdan bekyə sizləni mâxtadim. 339. şuniq üçün meni qinap 340. sizləni âldiləriqizğa dar'aɣka bâylap qojdi» dedi. 341. xatunlar bərdan açiylanip 342. jugurup kelip 343. oğuzni boşatip qojub'ardilər. 344. oğuz qaçip ketip qutuldi. 345. bek bu ha:lni hukumatyə maluma:t berdi. 346. hukumat ajti ki 347. »bər çiyriq jasalsun. 348. mundan kigin qolğa tüşsə 349. bərgə keltiriş kerek em'as. 350. toyru uşa çiyriqni âldiğa a:lip barip 351. çiyariqtan otkaziş kerek» dep hukm qildi. 352. çiyariqid'e jasadilər. 353. axtarər edilər. 354. oğuzni ki tapsalar 355. tap'almas edilər. 356. hukumat

---

women did not answer. 328. He could get no information. 329. It had happened<sup>1</sup> thus, 330. that after the bek had gone away, the women went out 331. to look at Oighuz and laugh at him. 332. Oighuz said, 333. »I came into these circumstances through your master. 334. And you are laughing at my predicament.» 335. The women said, 336. »Why did you get into this trouble for our sake?» 337. Oighuz said, 338. »I praised you to the bek in a place. 339. Therefore he tortured me 340. and tied me before you to a tree.» 341. The women at once got angry, 342. and came running, 343. and released Oighuz. 344. Oighuz fled and was saved. 345. The bek informed the government about this state (of affairs). 346. The government said, 347. »A roller-gin<sup>2</sup> must be built. 348. If he should fall into your hands later, 349. it is not necessary to bring him here. 350. They must bring him straight to that roller-gin, 351. and let him pass through the machine.» So he ordered. 352. And they built the roller-gin. 353. They looked for him. 354—55. But it was impossible to find Oighuz. 356. The government was very much

---

<sup>1</sup> Lit. 'the figure of the events'.

<sup>2</sup> *çiyriq-çiyariq* is a machine for cleaning cotton of its seed, by passing it between two rollers, one of iron and one of wood, 'a roller-gin'; cf. further SCHWARZ, Turkestan, p. 341 with a picture of a *ç*.



kop qorqar edi ki 357. «oʻgʻri kopajmasun» dep 358. bər kun oʻjʻuz  
χātunlarni ki:mini kiip jāpinip 359. bekni āldidan otup 360. bərki  
bekkə qar'ašti. 361. bek ojledi ki 362. «bu χātun meni χalajdi». 363.  
arqasidan bər boš dʻājje bardi. 364. lekin bu oʻjʻuz ekanligin  
bilmas edi. 365. oʻjʻuz ozini χātun dep kors'atti. 366. ajti 367. «siz  
oʻgʻri učun bər maši:ne čiyriq jasap siz em'iš?» dedi. 368. bek  
»jasadim» dedi. 369. bu χātun bekkə ajti ki 370. »meni uša  
mašine čiyriq bər dʻājje a:lip bəri» dedi. 371. »men čiyriqni  
koraman» dedi. 372. bek bu χātuni χam χia:llap a:lip bardi.  
373. čiyriqni korsatti. 374. bu χātun ajti ki 375. «bu čiyriq adamni  
qandaj kesar ek'an?» dedi. 376. qolini čiyriqni damiya qojup  
korsatti. 377. beg ajti ki 378. «siz čiyriqni qulayini buraj. 379.  
men qolumni demiya qojup beraman. 380. ne tartipta čiyriq  
jegenini tartqanini korarsiz» dedi. 381. χātun qābul qildi. 382.  
qulayini buradi. 383. bek qolini čiyriqni āzjiye qojup berdi.  
384. bərdan χātun begni qolini mašinege jedirdi. 385. hatta bāšini  
ham mašine tartip āldi. 386. χātun buni bu ha:lda qojup čiqip

---

afraid, 357. saying, »The thieves must not increase.» 358. One day  
Oighuz dressed himself in women's clothes 359. and passed before  
the bek. 360. He looked at the bek. 361. The bek thought, 362. »This  
woman wants me.» 363. He went after her to a deserted place.  
364. But he did not understand that this was Oighuz. 365. Oighuz  
showed himself as a woman. 366. He said, 367. »You are said to  
have built a roller-gin because of a thief?» 368. The bek said »I  
built it». 369. This woman said to the bek, 370. »Take me to the  
place where this roller-gin is! 371. I want to see the machine», she  
said. 372. The bek brought her there with little consideration of this  
woman. 373. He showed the roller-gin to her. 374. This woman said,  
375. »How does this roller-gin cut a man?» 376. He put his hand into  
the mouth of the roller-gin and showed (how). 377. The bek said, 378.  
»You turn the handle of the roller-gin. 379. I will put my hand  
into its mouth. 380. You will see how the roller-gin eats (one's  
hand) and pulls it (asunder)». 381. The woman agreed. 382. She  
turned the handle. 383. The bek put his hand into the mouth of  
the roller-gin. 384. At once the woman let the machine eat the  
hand of the bek. 385. And so the machine also took (pulled) his  
head. 386. The woman let him remain in this state and went away.

ketti. 387. begni adəmləri bər azdan kigin xəbardar boldilər ki  
 388. begni bər xətun çiyriqtan otkazip oldurup ketiptur. 389.  
 guma:n serədilər ki 390. »uşa xətun ham oğri ek'an». 391. ila:d;3  
 tap'almadilər. 392. uşa qaxtni hukum'ətini bər jaxşi qizi bər edi.  
 393. elə:n qildi ki 394. »agard'a uşa oğri kelsa 395. men şol  
 qizimni berur mən» tarqatti. 396. lekind'e xəzi:nədə:ri jaxşi altun  
 n'ersələ:ri tujalarğa artip 397. kiçasi ajlantirar edi. 398. qizini  
 şeh'erdan taşqari bər bəqqa qojup 399. atr'afığe xəş askar qojar  
 edi. 400. kunduz kuni koçalarda jurup 401. oğri oğyuz bek bu  
 sozni sizdi. 402. kiçasi bər çilimni nəşadən toldurup 403. koçage  
 a:lip çiqti. 404. şuniçunki koçada muni heç kim tənimas edi.  
 405. bərdan bər koçadan xəzi:nəni tujayə artkan askarlar keldi.  
 406. kordi ki 407. bər jaş bala qolida bər çilam ketip turuptur.

387. A little later the bek's men became aware 388. that a woman  
 had killed the bek, after having passed him through the roller-  
 gin, and then gone away. 389. They suspected, 390. »This woman  
 is also the thief.» 391. They could not get any remedy. 392. The  
 government<sup>1</sup> of that age had a beautiful daughter. 393. He an-  
 nounced, 394. »If that thief should come, 395. I will give him  
 this daughter of mine.» This he spread out. 396. But his  
 treasurers loaded all the fine golden things on camels, 397. and  
 made them walk about the whole night.<sup>2</sup> 398. He put his daughter  
 in a garden outside the town, 399. and around it he put special  
 soldiers. 400. When Oighuz bek in the daytime walked about in  
 the streets, 401. he nosed this out. 402. In the night he filled a  
 chilim<sup>3</sup> with nasha,<sup>4</sup> 403. and went out in the street with it. 404.  
 That's why no one knew him in the street. 405. Suddenly the  
 soldiers who had loaded the treasures on camels, came out from  
 a street. 406. They saw 407. that a young child came walking along

<sup>1</sup> I. e. 'the governor'.

<sup>2</sup> I. e. go on the roads from one place to another.

<sup>3</sup> *çilim* 'hookah', water-pipe (< H. چلم) made of pumpkins or earth. For pictures of it v. OLUFSEN, The emir of Bokhara and his country, p. 456.

<sup>4</sup> *nəşe* 'hashish' from Arab. نشوة drunkenness, intoxication. Cf. also for Eastern Turkistan LE COQ, Volkskundliches aus Ost-Turkistan p. 44—51 with further information about *chilim* and *nasha*, which are of interest for all Central Asia.

408. askarlar soradi ki 409. «ho: bala! n'ejerge bårursan? 410. qolon-  
degi neme dur?» 411. bala dʒaqa:b berdi ki 412. «men oʻyridan  
qaʒip ketip turur men. 413. qolomde ʕilam bår munʕa neša ba:r»  
dedi. 414. ʕunki bu askerler kopisi nešaband edi. 415. ajti ki  
416. «ho: bala! ʕiqip ketmañ. 417. bizni åldimizya oʻyri kelip  
bilmas» dedi. 418. «nešendin a:lip kel! ʕekejlik! 419. pajsasini  
berurmiz» dedi. 420. bu bala »dʒa:nim kozim» bilan dep ʕilamni  
keltirip 421. nešani salip 422. bu askerlerge tama:man ʕektirdi.  
423. bu askerler tema:misi mas bolup uʒlap qališti. 424. bu asker-  
lerni sojup 425. tujalarni jetelap 426. ujya ålip ketti. 427. keʕelap  
juklerni dʒåjlap 428. tujalarni ujya ʕokturdi. 429. neʕe kunler bu  
tujalarni sojuš dʒajlaš uʕun oʻyurluqqa ʕiqmadi. 430. soñra qast  
qildi ki 431. uša qizni åldiya barsa 432. koʕalarda fikr qilip jurer  
edi. 433. kordi ki beš onta ʒåtun hukumat tar'afından tujani  
izini åxtarip juruptur. 434. muni añladi. 435. ujige kelip pajlap  
oturdi. 436. uša ʒåtunler šuni ujige kelip 437. onʕa tujani asarini  
tåpti. 438. ʒåtunlar ʒia:ladi ki 439. »ʕiqip ketsa derha:l bol!» 440.

---

with a chilim in his hand. 408. The soldiers asked, 409. »Ah, child!  
Where are you going? 410. What have you got in your hand?»  
411. The child answered, 412. »I am fleeing from the thief. 413. In  
my hand there is a chilim and a little nasha.» 414. Because most  
of the soldiers were addicted to nasha, 415. (they) said, 416. »Oh,  
child! Don't go away! 417. The thief cannot come to us. 418. Bring  
us of your nasha! Let us smoke. 419. We will pay you for it.»  
420. This child brought his chilim with an »alright», 421. and put the  
nasha into it, 422. and gave (it) all the soldiers to smoke. 423. All  
these soldiers got intoxicated and fell asleep. 424. He killed these  
soldiers 425. and leading the camels 426. he brought them to his  
house. 427. During the night he made room for the loads, 428. and  
let the camels kneel down in the house. 429. For some days he did  
not go out stealing as he was busy killing the camels and making  
room (for their bodies). 430. Then he resolved 431. that he should  
go to that girl 432. and strolled about in the bazaars thinking of  
it. 433. He saw that some five or ten women from the government  
were looking for some trace of the camels. 434. This he understood.  
435. He came home and sat watching. 436. Those women came to  
his house 437. and found signs of up to ten camels. 438. The women  
fancied, 439. »If he shall come, it shall be at once!» 440. He stood

ondan turup ajti ki 441. »men ham hukumattin kişisi bolaman.  
 442. men şularni bu tamni içinda ja:zip 443. ba:zi n'erselerni bu  
 ujdä korup çixtim. 444. kelinlar! sizlar ham bu ujyε kiringler.  
 445. koringler!» dep 446. jertolayε uša xâtunlerni kirgizip qamadi.  
 447. bulerni bu gun kiçasi tama:man olduruşti. 448. sojra ertasi  
 tayin bär çilam bär qança neša baza:rdan tâpti. 449. bu neša  
 çilamni a:lip 450. kunduzi šeh'erdan taşqariyε çixti. 451. uša  
 baydε padša:ni qizi jatar edi. 452. atr'afinda askar ba:r edi. 453.  
 šuni ja:niyε ba:rip jiyłanserap otti. 454. askarlar muni korup  
 455. çaqirip soradilar ki 456. »q'ajergε barursan? 457. nema uçun  
 jiyłarsan?» dediler. 458. bu bala ajti ki 459. »men bu šeh'erdan  
 çiqip ketmasam bolmajdi ek'an. 460. kop nerselerimni oyurlattim.  
 461. emdi qolomda faq'at şul çilam bilen manε şul neša qâldi.  
 462. emdi xalajmæn ki 463. bu çilamni neša bilen a:lip ketip 464.  
 bolak bär tuprayda teriglik qilsam» dedi. 465. askarlar bu balani  
 ha:liyε rahm qilip ajtilar ki 466. »qoj bala! bär dıajgε ketmañ!

up (came out) and said, 441. »I am also one of the government's  
 people. 442. I have written down them (the camels, on a paper)  
 in this building, 443. and went out having seen certain things  
 in this house. 444. Come! Enter this house too! 445. Have a look!»  
 So saying 446. he let those women enter the cellar and imprisoned  
 them there. 447. In the night he killed them all. 448. Then in the  
 morning he again found a chilim and some nasha from the  
 bazaar. 449. He took this nasha and chilim 450. and went outside  
 the town in the daytime. 451. In that garden the daughter of the  
 king was lying. 452. In the surrounding places there were soldiers.  
 453. He came to their side (up to them), and passed them pretending  
 to cry. 454. When the soldiers saw him 455. they called out to him, and  
 asked, 456. »Where are you going? 457. Why are you weeping?» 458.  
 This boy said, 459. »If I cannot get out of this town, it won't do.  
 460. I let them steal many things (of my belongings). 461. Now  
 there only remains in my hands this chilim and this nasha. 462.  
 Now I want 463. to bring this chilim and the nasha away, 464. and  
 spend my life in another place.»<sup>1</sup> 465. The soldiers pitied the  
 condition of this child and said, 466. »Well then, child! Don't go

<sup>1</sup> *teriglik qil* = *guzeva:n qil* or *kun otkaz* 'to spend one's life', *teriglik*  
 from *tirik* 'living'.

467. bizni âldimizye turÿin. 468. bu jerge oÿri tugol bolak kimse kelip bilmas» dediler. 469. bu bala çursand bolup 470. «dʒa:nim kozum» bilen dep şul qizni muha:fizetide toxtagan askerlerni âldida bær a:z qaçt boldi. 471. askarlar ajti ki 472. «âlip kel çilamni bilen neşeni! çekajlik!» dediler. 473. bu bala qaçt tâpip 474. neşa bilen çilamni keltirip 475. neşeni salip 476. bu askarlarni butunisige çektirdi. 477. bu askarlar kullęisi mast bolup uçlap qalişti. 478. şul qaçta bala qaçt tâpip 479. bāÿni içige kirdi. 480. kordi ki 481. neçe çâtunlar bilen pa:dşani qizi jâtiptur. 482. qizni âldida bær qanča qaçt jatip 483. işini bitirdi. 484. sonra kunduz kuni janinda bær kesilgen qol ba:r edi. 485. şu qolni qizni qoliye berip ajti ki 486. «siz juzinizni o' tar'afige qilip jatiñ. 487. meni ojquм kelmejdur» dedi. 488. qiz o' qolni uşlap guma:n qildi ki 489. «bu qol şu balani qoli dur» dep 490. o' juzge qarap taşqari jatti. 491. bu bala ornidan turup ketip qaldi. 492. sonra bær munča qaçtan kigin ajti ki 493. «bu qoliniz munča savuq

anywhere! 467. Remain in front of us! 468. No thief, nor any other person either can come to us.» 469. The boy was happy, 470. and stayed with an »alright» for a short while with these soldiers, who kept on with their protection of this girl. 471. The soldiers said, 472. »Bring your chilim and nasha! Let us smoke!» 473. This child found time, 474. and having brought his nasha and chilim, 475. and having put the nasha into it, 476. he gave all these soldiers (the nasha) to smoke. 477. When all<sup>1</sup> these soldiers had become intoxicated, they fell asleep. 478. At this time the child found time 479. and entered the garden. 480. He saw 481. that the daughter of the king was lying there with some women. 482. He lay some time with the girl 483. and concluded his work. 484. Then he had a hand that had been cut off in the day-time.<sup>2</sup> 485. He gave this hand to the hand of the girl and said, 486. »Lie with your face to that side! 487. I cannot sleep.» 488. The girl caught hold of this hand and presumed, 489. »This is the hand of this child,» 490. and lay looking to the side on the outside. 491. This child stood up from his place and went away. 492. Later on after some time she said,

<sup>1</sup> *kullęisi* (كله گي سى) from A. كل, in corrupted form كَلَّه, 'the whole, all, everyone, each'.

<sup>2</sup> I. e. one of the hands of the formerly mentioned women.

tur dep 494. qolini qimillatti. 495. qaradi ki qol ba:r ozi joq. 496. guma:n qildi ki 497. »qolini kesip qačip ketiptur» dedi. 498. šul vaχta ornidan turup 499. bular kišilergə atasigə maluma:t berdi ki 500. »bər jigit meni āldingə kirip 501. bər a:z qaχt toχtap 502. mengə qolini berdi. 503. men qolidan tuttum. 504. »qačaman» dep qolini biləgidən kesip qačip ketti» dedi. 505. atasi ertəsige šeh'ər derva:zələrini bekitip ajti ki 506. »har kiši ki šu šeh'erde va:r ekki qolini šapaqlap otsun» dedi. 507. bu bala ekki uč kišidin kigin otup ketti. 508. bilmədi ki bu bala otup ketti. 509. adamlar kulləgisi otup ketti. 510. qaradi ki hamasini ekki qoli var. 511. bər qolliq joq. 512. maqsut ha:sil bolmadi. 513. ela:n berdi ki 514. »uša mašhur oγri kelsa 515. hukumatni ušangə tãpšuraman dedi. 516. a:ferin ušani haqqigəski erkəklik qilip 517. ozi kirip kelsa 518. dep ela:nini tarqatti. 519. bu bala kočalardan bu χabarni sizip 520. uša qaχta patša:ni āldigə bārip 521. ozini korsatti. 522. bildurdi. 523. pa:diša tahsi:n qilip 524. hukumatni uša balaγa tãpšurdi.

---

493. »This hand of yours is so cold» 494. and she moved his hand. 495. She saw that the hand was there, but he himself was not there. 496. She presumed, 497. »He has cut off his hand and fled.» 498. Then she stood up from her place, 499. and informed these (formerly mentioned) people and her father, 500. »A young man came to me, 501. stayed for a short while, 502. and gave his hand to me. 503. I took his hand. 504. Saying »I will flee», he cut off his hand from the forearm, and fled,» she said. 505. Her father in the morning closed the gates of the town, and said, 506. »Every one in this town shall pass by (me), clapping his hands together.» 507. This child passed after three or four men. 508. He (the king) did not know that this boy passed by. 509. All the people passed by. 510. He saw that they all had two hands. 511. There were none with but one hand. 512. His motive resulted in naught. 513. He announced, 514. »If that notorious thief should come 515. I will entrust the government to him. 516. I will express my satisfaction of his manly courage, 517. if he himself should enter.» 518. Saying thus he spread his announcement. 519. When this child had found out this news from the streets 520. then it went to the king 521. and showed itself. 522. It revealed (the story). 523. The king approved of this 524. and entrusted the government to that child.

## 9.

## hika:ja.

1. eski turmuştan eski qarnlarda a:sija: šehrlərində bər pa:dša: ba:r edi. 2. bu pa:dša:ni bər vaziri ba:r edi. 3. bu vaziri:ni ekita oyli ba:r edi. 4. kunlardan bər kuni pa:dša:ni vaziri oldi. 5. bu vaziri:ni katta oyli atasini orniya vazir boldi. 6. kunlardan bər kuni bu jangi vazir ukasi bilən oturuşup 7. gap ozuştir. 8. demak soz ojnadiler. 9. gaptan gap kelip 10. ukasi akasiga ajti ki 11. »agard'a men xa:tun alsam 12. oyl tuysa 13. katta bolsa 14. hamd'a sen qiz korsay 15. qiziy bojya jetsa 16. men şu qiziyi oylumya kelin qilaman» dedi. 17. akasi ukasiye ajti ki 18. »sen bika:r ejtip sen. 19. agard'a men qiz korsam 20. qizim

## 9.

## Tale.

1. In olden times there was a king in one of the towns of Asia. 2. This king had a minister. 3. This minister had two sons. 4. One day the king's minister died. 5. The eldest son of the minister was appointed minister in place of his father. 6. One day this new minister sat with his younger brother 7. contending with each other in words, 8. that means they played in words. 9. Thus they spoke<sup>1</sup> 10. and the younger brother said to the elder, 11. »If I take a wife, 12. and she bears a son, 13. and he grows up, 14. and if you also get a daughter, 15. and your daughter grows up, 16. I will marry your daughter to my son.» 17. The elder brother said to his young brother, 18. »You are wasting words. 19. If I should get a daughter 20. and my daughter should grow up 21. I shall

<sup>1</sup> Lit. 'from the talk talk came'.

bojye jetsa 21. vazirlerya beraman. 22. senga nima u'cun berajin?  
23. sen tupari kiši sen» dedi. 24. šuniñ bilen ukasi a'ciylanip 25.  
bu atasini šehrini tašlap 26. a:sija:ni bolak šehrleriya qarap ketip  
qaldi. 27. tifa:qan bər šehrye barip kirdi. 28. šehrni ortasiya  
kelgen edi. 29. uša šehrni pa:tša:sini vaziri rava:qidan qarap  
turgen edi. 30. kordi ki 31. bər musa:fer ja:š bala a:stalik bilen  
ketip turadur. 32. tezlik bilen bər xizmetkarini jub'arip aldirip  
keldi. 33. keltirip soradi ki 34. »ağ bala! sen q'ajerdan keldiñ?  
35. q'ajerge barasan?» dep edi. 36. bu kiši vazirni soziya ejti ki  
37. »men a:sija:ni fula:n šeh'eridan bolaman. 38. oša šeh'erini  
vazirini oyli bolamen. 39. akam bilen ajtišip 40. mana šu sozni  
ustidan gapimiz qâčip çiqip keldim. 41. bu gun bu jerya jetip  
keldim» dedi. 42. vazir bu balani sozi bilen kim ekanligini jaχši  
bildi. 43. balayge ejti ki 44. »emdi meni ešigimda bolgin. 45.

---

give her to a minister. 22. Why should I give (her) to you? 23.  
You are an ordinary man.» 24. Then the younger brother grew  
angry 25. and left the town of his father 26. and went away to the  
other towns of Asia. 27. He happened to enter a town. 28. He had  
come to the centre of the town. 29. The minister of the king of  
that town stood looking from the upper chamber.<sup>1</sup> 30. He saw  
31. that a young child<sup>2</sup> from some other part of the country<sup>3</sup>  
was slowly walking along. 32. In a hurry he sent down a ser-  
vant to fetch him up. 33. Having brought him up, he asked,  
34. »Oh, child! From where did you come? 35. Where are you  
going to?» 36. The boy (this person) said to the minister, 37. »I  
am from a certain town of Asia. 38. I am the son of the minister  
of that town. 39. When I sat talking with my elder brother 40. I  
fled after (having said) some words, that fell so and so. 41. I  
reached this place to-day.» 42. The minister understood quite  
well by the words of this child who he was. 43. He said to the  
child, 44. »Now you may remain in my house. 45. Be a son for

---

<sup>1</sup> *rava:q* the private dwelling of a great man, thence esp. 'upper chamber'.

<sup>2</sup> *bala* 'child', can be used for boys and youths till they are married, and in the expression *bay balasi* 'the child of a bai' even longer (till the father is dead).

<sup>3</sup> *musa:fir* lit. strange, foreign.



menga oʻyl bogin. 46. man ham šu šeh'erni pa:dša:sini vaziri dur men. 47. menge oʻyl bolgin» dedi. 48. »guja:ki a:tañ olmaptur. 49. man saña a:ta bolamen» dedi. 50. šuniñ bilen bu bala o: vazirni ešigide jurdi. 51. vazirni bær qizi ba:r edi. 52. šu balaye nika:ler berdi. 53. bu bala bær qanča qaçttan kigin bær oʻyl kordi. 54. oʻyli katta boldi. 55. kunlerdan bær kuni vazir oldi. 56. vazirni balasi ba:rip 57. atasini gorini ustige dua: oqop 58. quran oqop 59. jatip qa:ldi. 60. kečasida džinler kelip 61. bu balani kordi. 62. kop jaçši čir'ajliq edi. 63. džinler tam'aša qilip oterer edi. 64. bær qaçtte bær alb'asti keldi. 65. bu džinlerya ajti ki 66. »sizler bu jerda nima qilip turupsizler?» dedi. 67. džinler alb'astiya qarap ejti ki 68. »mana šu jerda bær čir'ajliq adam ba:r ek'an. 69. korup turup biz» dediler. 70. alb'asti ejti ki 71. »qani? men

---

me. 46. I am also the minister of the king of this town. 47. Be a son for me. 48. Let it be as if your father had not died. 49. I will be a father for you.» 50. So the boy stayed in the house of that minister. 51. The minister had a daughter. 52. He married her to this boy. 53. Some time later the boy got a son. 54. His son grew up. 55. One day the minister died. 56. The child<sup>1</sup> of the minister went 57. and recited prayers at his father's tomb 58—59. and lay there reading the Qoran. 60. In the night the *jins*<sup>2</sup> came, 61. and saw the child. 62. It was very good and beautiful. 63. The jins were sitting there amusing themselves. 64. Then there came an *albasti*.<sup>3</sup> 65. He said to the jins, 66. »What are you doing here?» 67. The jins said to the albasti, 68. »Look here! There is a beautiful man in this place. 69. We are looking at him» they said. 70. The albasti said, 71. »Where? I wish to look at him once.» 72. When

---

<sup>1</sup> This must be the son of the minister's child, which is clear from sentence 95.

<sup>2</sup> *jin* 'an evil spirit', appears at all places but is never visible.

<sup>3</sup> *alb'asti* is the chief of the *jin*, always male according to Osman. Cf. further valuable notices in SKÖLD, p. 231, LENTZ, p. 153 and ANDREEV, По этнологии Афганистана, стр. 34, 89—93. Among the Tajik (according to SKÖLD and ANDREEV) the *albasti* is always female. Cf. further the very important article »Разсказъ Ташкентскаго туземца мурлы Абдуль-Халима (кусы-ваизъ) о происхождении демоновъ (The story of the native of Tashkent, the mullah Abdul Halim, about the origin of the demons.) in OSTROUMOV, Сарты, Вып. 2, стр. 161—175.

bər korajin» dedi. 72. kelip korup ejti ki 73. »bər dʒâjda bər  
çir'ajliq qiz ba:r. 74. uşange jaraşur ek'an. keliñler! 75. şuni  
uşani âldiya jetkizejlik» dediler. 76. »lekin o: qizni uşa şeħrni  
pa:dşa:si madʒburan bər jema:n qara kişiğe bu gun nika:h qilip  
turuptur. 77. juriñler! oni ham qojmejmiz. 78. şu balani uşa  
qizya qoşamiz» dediler. 79. şuniñ bilen bu balani kotargaç oşa  
qizni dʒâjiye jetkizdiler. 80. o: qizni hika:jasi mundej edi ki 81.  
oşa eski vazirni katta oylı atasini ornıye vazir bolğendan soy  
82. ukasi bilen ajtişip 83. ukasini açiyini ketirip 84. çiqarip ju-  
b'ardi. 85. soğra xâtun a:lip 86. xâtunidan bər qiz tuylulup 87.  
katta bolup bojye jetti. 88. oşa yaxtta pa:dşa:si ejti ki 89. »menga  
berıñ!» dedi. 90. lekind'e pa:dşa:si saksan toysandegi qari çal edi.  
91. qiz buni unamadi. 92. şuniñ bilen pa:dşa:ni açiyi kelip bujurdi  
ki 93. »madʒb'uran şu vazirni qizini bər jama:n qara kişiğe  
qoşıñler» dedi. 94. şuniñ bilen bu qizni pa:dşa:ni bujuruyi bilan  
bər jema:n qara kişiğe şu keçasi qoşmaqçi ediler. 95. dʒinler oşa  
vazirni ukasini balasini keçalap jetkizdiler. 96. a:lip kelip oşa

---

he came and saw him, he said, 73. »There is a beautiful girl in a  
place. 74. He will suit her. Come! 75. We shall bring him to her.  
76. But the king of that town marries this girl to-day to  
an evil-minded<sup>1</sup> man by force. 77. Go! We will not allow  
it. 78. We shall give this child to that girl.» 79. So they lifted  
the boy up and brought him to the place belonging to that girl.  
80. The story of that girl was so, 81. that after the elder son of that  
old minister had become minister instead of his father 82. and  
had talked with his younger brother 83. and made the younger  
brother angry 84. and sent him away, 85. then he took a wife  
86. and a daughter was born of his wife 87. and she grew up.  
88. At that time his king said, 89. »Give her to me!» 90. But his  
king was an old man, eighty or ninety years of age. 91. The girl  
did not agree with him. 92. Then the king grew angry, and he  
commanded, 93. »Give away the daughter of this minister by force  
to an evil-minded man!» 94. So they intended to give this girl  
according to the command of the king to an evil-minded man  
this very night. 95. The jins brought away the boy of that minister's  
younger brother in the night. 96. They brought him to the marriage

---

<sup>1</sup> *jeman qara kişi.*

qara kişini k'uaqni nika:hiyə qoştılar. 97. balayə ujtılar ki 98. »sen şü adamlər bilən kirip 99. anaşu uйда oturgin. 100. tama:ylərni adamlər jeip çiqip ketkandan soñ 101. sen çiqmagin. 102. uйда oturup qagin» dedilər. 103. şuniñ bilan adamlər tama:ylərni jeip çiqip ketti. 104. o: qara kişi ham kiginda oturup qaldı. 105. bər a:z ıaxıttan soñ sidigi qıstap 106. taşqariya çixti. 107. albastilər qar'añyu jerda bu qara kişini tutup 108. aıayıda a:sip qojdı. 109. ajti ki 110. »erta bilan erta minangača şü jerda he:dş bər nersa demastan toxtagin. 111. agar bər nersa de-sağ 112. biz seni olduramiz» dedilər. 113. »bizlər alb'astilər bolurmiz» dedilər. 114. şuniñ bilən bu qara kişi aıayıdan asilganče qalip qaldı. 115. bu ıaxıtta xátunlar tezlik ilən qizni a:lip kelip 116. bu balayə qoştılar. 117. bu bala bu keçasi qız bilan játıştı. 118. ekaqleri jaxşı ojnaşip jattılar. 119. erta sah'ar bilan bu bala jazilgeni taşqariyə demak sigeni çixti. 120. alb'astilər pajlap toxtagen edi. 121. bərdan o: balanı kotarip 122. dşajige əlip ketmakçi bolup 123. kotarip kettilər. 124. jolde bər jerya jetken edilər ki 125.

---

of that bad son-in-law. 97. They said to the child, 98. »You go in with these men, 99. and sit in that house! 100. After the men have eaten the courses, and gone away 101. you don't go! 102. Remain sitting in the house!» 103. And so the men ate the various dishes and left. 104. This bad man also remained sitting there afterwards. 105. After a short time it was necessary for him to pass his water 106. and he went out. 107. The albastis caught this bad man in a dark place 108. and hanged him by his feet. 109. They said, 110. »You wait here until the morning<sup>1</sup> without saying anything. 111. If you say anything 112. we will kill you. 113. We are albastis.» 114. Thus the bad man remained hanging by his feet. 115. At this time the women hurriedly brought the girl 116. and gave her to this child. 117. This child lay this night with the girl. 118. The two played together (sexually) well. 119. Early in the morning this child went out to pass his water, that is to say to piss. 120. The albastis had waited watching him. 121. Suddenly they lifted the child, 122. and intending to bring him to his own place, 123. they lifted him away. 124. When they had reached a place along

---

<sup>1</sup> erta minangača.

mullalər azan əjtip jubardi. 126. bərdan alb'astilər bu balanı oşa jergə qojup 127. ketip qaldilər. 128. bu bala ustubaşını uşa jatqan jeriγa jə'sip qojup kelgan edi. 129. bərdan savuq jə'p 130. oşa jergə oturup qaldı. 131. uşa jerdə bər katta masdžid ba:r edi. 132. bərdan kop kişi nama:z üçün jiyildilər. 133. kordilər ki bər ja:š bala bər qabat kojlek bilən oturuptur. 134. bu kişilər kelip 135. mundan soradilər. 136. bu bala va:qəa:ni ba:šidan bər bər ajtibo'utti. 137. bu kişilər guma:n serədilər ki 138. »bu bala kop çir'ajliq jaχši bala ek'an. 139. lekin džinni bolup qalıp tur» dep guma:n serədilər. 140. bu kişilərnı bərtasi əjti ki 141. »men bu balanı a:lip ketajin. 142. ustubaš berajin. 143. agard'a qarındaşləri kəlsa berajin. 144. hamd'a ozomni oγlom joq. 145. jaχši bolup qalsa 146. ozom oγol qilajin» dedi. 147. šuniñ bilən bu balanı a:lip ba:rip 148. ešikiγa saxladı. 149. kiim berdi. 150. bu kişini ozi ašpaz kişi edi. 151. bu balagə ham ašpazlığını orgatti. 152. amma o: eski qara kişini albastilər bər jergə a:sip qojgən edi. 153. ajtkan edi ki 154. »erta bilən çiqip 155. pa:dša:γə əjtkin ki

---

the road, 125. the mullah recited the call to prayers. 126. At once the albastis put the child down in that place, 127. and went away. 128. This child had come here with his clothes taken off to the place where he had lain (in the night). 129. He suddenly felt cold 130. and sat down in that place. 131. There was a large mosque in that place. 132. Suddenly many people gathered for prayers. 133. They saw that a young child only covered in a shirt sat there. 134. These people came 135. and asked him about it. 136. This child told his story from the beginning word for word. 137. These men said suspiciously, 138. »This child is a very beautiful and good boy. 139. But he has become a jin.» This they suspected. 140. One of the people said, 141. »I will take (care of) this child. 142. I will give him some clothes. 143. If his relatives should come I will give (him to them). 144. And then I have no son myself. 145. If he will become (a) good (boy) 146. I will make him my own son.» 147. So he took away this child 148. and kept him in his house. 149. He gave him clothes. 150. This man himself was a cook. 151. He taught him also the profession of a cook. 152. But the albastis had hanged this bad old man in a place. 153. They had said, 154. »To-morrow you go 155. and tell the king, 156. that you will on no

156. sen qizni âldigê sirra mundan kigin barmagin. 157. agarda barsaŋ 158. seni çâpip taşlajimiz dedi. 159. «agard'a pa:dša: bujursa 160. pa:dša:ni ham olduramiz degin!» dediler. 161. erta bilen bu qara kişi pa:dša:ŷe çiqip 162. albastilerini ajtkan sozini bër bër ajtibo'utti. 163. pa:dša: qorqup 164. bu kişiŷe rohsat qildi. 165. lekin qiz har qança qaradi ki 166. eri jaziliştan qajtip kelmêdi. 167. çiqip qaradi. 168. he:dş jerdan tapa almadi. 169. lekin qizni atasi kelip 170. qizni soramaqçi bolup keldi. 171. ejti ki 172. »qizim! k'uaŷiŋ qandaj ek'an? 173. men seni bu qara kişiŷe bermakçi em'as edim. 174. lekindê pa:dša: mêdşbur qildi. 175. ila:dş tap'almadim dedi. 176. şuniŋ bilen qiz atasiŷa ejti ki 177. meni nima uçun masŷarra qilesiz? 178. k'uaŷim bër jaŷşi ja:ş bala ek'an dedi. 179. atasi bu ŷabardan aŋlagan em'es edi. 180. taadşub qildi. 181. qizi k'uaŷini ustubaşini atasiŷa korsatti. 182. çuntaqlerida bër a:z pulleri ba:r ek'an. 183. hamd'a jilkasida bër tumari ba:r ek'an. 184. oşani a:lip a:çip oqodiler ki 185. k'uaŷni atasi ozini atasini jerini qajsi jerda ek'anligini ja:zip qojgan ek'an.

---

account again go to the girl. 157. If you go 158. we shall cut your head off. 159. And if the king should order it, 160. tell him that we shall kill the king as well.» 161. In the morning this bad man went to the king 162. and told him word for word what the albastis had said. 163. The king was afraid 164. and gave this man permission (to leave). 165. But however much the girl looked, 166. her husband (the boy) did not return from his pissing. 167. She went out and looked. 168. She could not find him anywhere. 169. But the girl's father came 170. intending to ask the girl some questions. 171. He said, 172. »My girl! How was your young fellow? 173. I did not intend to give you to this bad man. 174. But the king forced me to it. 175. I was not able to find a remedy.» 176. Then the girl said to her father, 177. »Why are you making a laughing-stock of me? 178. My young fellow is a good young child.» 179. Her father had not heard about this. 180. He was astonished. 181. The girl showed the clothes of the young lad to her father. 182. In his pockets he had a little money. 183. And on one shoulder (of his clothes) there was also an amulet. 184. They took it, opened it, and read 185. that the father of the young fellow had written on it where the place was where his own father's country was. 186.

186. bildiler ki 187. bu k'uaq bala ozini ukasi ek'an. 188. hamd'a bər jerda ek'anligini bildiler. 189. puldan tāpištiler ki 190. fula:n jerda turər ek'an. 191. vazir bu balani āxtarip 192. bər qanča adəm bilan oša ukasi ba:rip toxtagən jergə qarap ba:rip turgen edi. 193. jolda bər jerğa ba:rip bər šehrğa tušti. 194. ol šehrni bazarlärini ajlanar edi. 195. bu bazar:da bər katta ašpazğa:na korup 196. šundan tamay jedi. 197. tamayi vazirğa kop tatip ketti. 198. qajtip kelip kotasiğa keldi. 199. inasi ham ozi bilən bərgə edi. 200. onga hika:ja qildi ki 201. «men bazar:da bər ašpazğa:nadan bər jaxši tamay jedim. 202. mundej ləziz ekan» dep bər bər ejtibo'utti. 203. anasi sorədi ki 204. «bu jigən tamayın nima nimalərdan piširgən bolsa ek'an?» dep soradi. 205. vazir inasiğa ejti ki 206. «ana:rdan almadan šungə oχšaš mi:valərdan piširilgən ek'an» dedi. 207. «alb'atta men seni ukangə bər šundej tamay piširinizni orgatkan edim. 208. ukəj balasigə orgatkan bolsa adžab em'as. 209. šu tamaydan menğa ketirip korsatiqlər»

They understood 187. that this fellow was his own younger brother's child.<sup>1</sup> 188. And they also understood that he must be at a place. 189. They also found out from the money, 190. that he was in a certain place. 191. The minister went away to look for this child 192. and went with some people to the place where his younger brother was staying. 193. At a place along the road he put up in a town. 194. He went around among the bazaars of that town. 195. Having seen a big restaurant in this bazaar 196. he had something to eat there. 197. The minister greatly relished his food. 198. He returned to his room<sup>2</sup> (where he stayed). 199. His mother was also with him. 200. He told her, 201. »I had something good to eat in a restaurant in the bazaar. 202. It was so palatable«, he told her word for word. 203. His mother asked, 204. »Of what was this dish cooked that you ate?« 205. The minister said to his mother, 206. »It was cooked of pome-granates and apples and some such fruits.« 207. »Of course, I have taught your younger brother how to cook such a dish. 208. If your younger brother should have taught it to his child it is no wonder. 209. Bring me some of this

<sup>1</sup> In the text only »... was his own younger brother«, which must depend upon an error of the narrator, cf. sentence 95 of this story.

<sup>2</sup> *kota* 'house, room', cf. BOGDANOV, 88, *kūta* (کوتہ) Hindustani.

dedi. 210. tezlik bilan vazir k̄ši jub'arip 211. ōša tamaydan aldirtip keldi. 212. enasi korup je'p baqip ejti ki 213. »k'uaq̄iṅni t̄apip sen. 214. nučuki bu tamayni men ukanḡe orgatken edim. 215. mumkin ki ukanḡ oyliḡe orgatkan bolsa» dedi. 216. šuniṅ bilen vazir ašpazni balasini ketiritip 217. inesini āldiya haqiqattan soradi. 218. bu bala va:q̄a:lerni birin birin beja:n ejtibo'utti. 219. vazir bilen enasi bildiler ki 220. k'uaq̄bala šul ek'an. 221. šu jerdan balani ašpezdan sorap 222. kop nerselerni berip 223. ra:zi qilip a:lip qajtiler. 224. ujləriȳe a:lip kelip 225. eski kiimlerini kijdirip 226. qizȳe korsattiler ki 227. »seni k'uaq̄iṅ šu mi?» dep 228. qiz ejti 229. »meni ōša q̄āčip ketkan k'uaq̄iṅ šul edi» dedi. 230. šul bilen b̄er b̄eraqlerini t̄ap̄išt̄iler. 231. tamam boldi.

---

dish and show me!» she said. 210. The minister sent a man in a hurry 211. who fetched some of that food. 212. When his mother had seen it and tasted it, she said, 213. »You have found your son-in-law. 214. Because I have taught your younger brother (how to make) this dish. 215. It is possible, that your younger brother has taught his son.» 216. Then the minister had the boy of the cook brought (there), 217. and he asked him in the presence of his mother honestly. 218. The boy explained the events one after the other. 219. The minister and his mother understood 220. that this was their son-in-law. 221. They asked for permission to take the boy from the cook, 222. gave him many things, 223. and made him satisfied and returned (with the boy). 224. They brought him to their house, 225. and dressed him in his old clothes, 226. and showed him to the girl saying 227. »Is this your young fellow?» 228. The girl said, 229. »That is my young fellow who has fled.» 230. So they found each other. 231. That is all.

10.

hika:ja.

1. bər səudagər ba:r edi. 2. xâtunini kop jaχši korər edi. 3. hatta âldidan bolak dʒâjγɛ heçdɛ bårmas edi. 4. tifa:qan bər kun bər uzaγ dʒâjγɛ bårmaqçi boldi. 5. ozini bər inesi ba:r edi. 6. uşangɛ işik ujlərini tåpşurdi. 7. hatta xâtunini ham şunga tåpşurdi. 8. ajti ki 9. »xâtunimγɛ har nərsa kerək bolsɛ jetkizip bergin» dedi. 10. inesi bu sozlərni qâbul etti. 11. saudagarni kozatkandan soñ xâtunni âldiyɛ kirip ajti ki 12. »aγ xâtun! men uzaq uaxtan berin seni jaχši korər edim. 13. lekinda eriñ şu jerdɛ edi. 14. men sengɛ bər nərse de'almas edim. 15. emdi uaxt keldi. 16. kegin! ikaumiz bər işrət qilɛjlik» dedi. 17. xâtun oni dʒɛva:biγɛ ajti ki 18. »aγ kişi! sen meni jalγuz bildiñ mǝ? 19. mengɛ bu vasvasɛni qilursɛn» dedi. 20. o: kši bajni ukasi

10.

Tale.

1. There was a merchant. 2. He loved his wife deeply. 3. And so he had never gone away from her to some other place. 4. Suddenly one day he had to go to a far-off place. 5. He himself had a brother. 6. He entrusted his house to him. 7. And then he also entrusted his wife to him. 8. He said, 9. »Bring to my wife whatever she needs.» 10. His brother accepted this. 11. Having seen the merchant off, he went to the woman and said, 12. »Ah woman! I have loved you for a long time. 13. But your husband was here. 14. I could not say anything to you. 15. Now the time has come. 16. Come! Let us two enjoy ourselves.» 17. The woman answered him, 18. »Oh, man! Did you know that I was alone? 19. You tempt me!» 20. This man, the younger brother of the bai, said to



χάτunγe qarap ajti ki 21. »aυ χάτun! agard'a meni sozomni unadiη χejr dur. 22. agard'a unamasay 23. seni hukumatγe ajtip 24. bər tuhmatγe qâldiramən» dedi. 25. χάτun ajti ki 26. »tuhmatγe qâldirsay qâldirgin! 27. men sen bilen bu işdi qilməjmən» dedi. 28. bu kişini açiγi kelip 29. bārip hukumet qazisiγe ajti ki 30. »aυ qaz:zi! meni akamni χάtuni biraυ bilen ojneşer ik'ən. 31. men ustiγe keldim. 32. bu işini kordum. 33. ojnaşi qâcip ketti. 34. ozini tuttum. 35. emdi sengə bu χaberni jetkizdim» dedi. 36. qaz:zi bu kşiγe ajti ki 37. »agard'a soziη ra:st bolsa 38. men sen bilen adam qošajin. 39. uşa χάtuni tutup kegin» dedi. 40. bu kşi »χu:b» dep 41. qaz:zini adamlərini a:lip 42. ujiγe kelip 43. uşa χάtunginəni bāylap 44. qaz:zini âldiγe a:lip bā:rdi. 45. qaz:zini âldida bajni ukasi âuâlkidek jâlyan şeha:dat berdi. 46. qaz:zi bu soz bilen hukum qildi ki 47. »bu χάtunni fala:n jerye a:lip bā:rip 48. kop kişini jiyip 49. ta:ş kesək bilen urup oldurilsin» dedi. 50. qaz:zini bu hukmi bilen bajni ukasi kop kişini jiyip 51. χάtuni a:lip 52. uşa qaz:zini ajtkan dşâjiγe a:lip bā:rip 53. ta:ş kesək bilen

---

the woman, 21. »Oh, woman! If you have agreed as to my words it is alright. 22. But if you don't agree 23. I will tell the government 24. and accuse you of something.» 25. The woman said, 26. »Accuse me if you wish! 27. I am not doing this thing with you.» 28. This man grew angry 29. and went to the government-judge and said, 30. »Oh, judge! The wife of my elder brother has played together with a certain man. 31. I came upon (them). 32. I saw it (all). 33. Her gallant fled. 34. I caught her herself. 35. Now I have brought you this news.» 36. The judge said to this man, 37. »If your words are true 38. I shall give you some men. 39. Catch that woman and come along (with her)!» 40. This man said »alright», 41. took the men of the judge, 42. came to his house, 43. tied that poor woman, 44. and brought her to the judge. 45. Before the judge the younger brother of the bai as formerly bore false witness. 46. By these words the judge sentenced her, 47. »Bring this woman to a certain place, 48. and gather many people, 49. and may she be killed by her having been beaten with stones and bricks.» 50. With this sentence of the judge the younger brother of the bai assembled many people, 51. and took the woman, 52. and brought her to the place the judge had spoken of, 53. and they hit the

χâtuni şundej hem urdiler ki 54. vudşutleri jarildi. 55. qa:nler  
'aqa bařladı. 56. ademler guma:n serediler ki 57. »bu χâtun oldi»  
dep 58. ulugini ajtiler ki 59. »çi qarip fala:n tâyni arqasiye tařlař  
kereki dşesmlerini qarşaler jeip ketsun» dediler. 60. alqissa ulu-  
gini uřa ajtilgen tâyni arqasiye jetkizip tařladiler. 61. bu beča:re  
χâtun olgen em'es edi. 62. balkida bër a:zda dşa:ni ba:r edi.  
63. uřa jerde o:zi bilen bolup jiylap jatar edi. 64. bërdan bër  
saşdagër jël'aşçi joldan adařip 65. uřa χâtungineni bařidan otup  
qaldi. 66. kordi ki bër kiřini oldurup tařlap ketipturler. 67. bu  
kiři ojledi ki 68. »har qandej kiři bolsa ham 69. řuni komup  
ketmak kerektur» dedi. 70. jaqiniye kelip kordiler ki 71. tirik  
ek'an. 72. bër a:z korilgendin ki:n bilindi ki 73. χatun ek'an.  
74. bu kři ajti ki 75. »har na bolsa řuni a:lip ketajin» dedi.  
76. bu χâtunni bër raq'anda sařlap urap 77. dşâjiye qarap a:lip  
ketti. 78. oz ojiye jetkizip bër a:z uaxt terbi'at qilip 79. dşera:-  
hatleriye dava: qojup tuz'atti. 80. kordi ki bër çir'ajliq ja:ř χatun

---

woman so hard with stones and bricks, 54. that her body was  
bruised all over. 55. Blood began to flow. 56. These men presumed,  
57. »This woman died», 58. and said to their great one (the judge),  
59. »It is necessary to bring her behind a certain mountain and  
throw her away there that the crows may eat her corpse.» 60.  
At last they brought her behind the mountain which was told  
them by the great man, and they threw her away. 61. This poor  
woman had not died. 62. But there was only very little life left  
in her. 63. Having become alone in that place she lay weeping. 64.  
Suddenly a travelling merchant who had lost his way, 65. passed  
that poor little woman. 66. He saw that they had killed someone  
and thrown the corpse away. 67. This man thought, 68. »Whoever  
it may be 69. it is, however, necessary to bury him.» 70. He came  
quite close and saw 71. that he was alive. 72. A short while after-  
wards it was clear 73. that it was a woman. 74. This man said,  
75. »However it may be, I will bring her along (with me).» 76.  
Having taken care of this woman in some way and wrapped her  
up, 77. he brought her to his place (house). 78. Having brought  
her to his own house, he tended her for some time, 79. and put  
some medicine in her wounds and cured them. 80. He saw that

ek'en. 81. o:zi jaχši korup ajti ki 82. »aυ χātun! agard'a unasaη  
83. men seni χātun qilajin» dedi. 84. bu χātun bu kišini soziγz  
šundej dzuva:b berdi ki 85. »meni oz ujumda erim bær dur.  
86. ondan bolegni χalamajmen» dedi. 87. bu kiši χātundan soradi  
ki 88. »aυ χātun! agard'a seni eriη boler edi 89. sen nuçuk bu-  
ahva:lda jatar ediη?» dedi. 90. χātun o: kišini dzeva:biye qisseni  
bašidan sojledi. 91. bu sozni išitip 92. bu saυdager kop χursend  
boldi. 93. ajti ki 94. »agard'a soz šundej bolsa 95. χaχlagen  
uaqtiηçe meni ujumda bolgin. 96. sonra seni dzejijye jubaramen  
dedi. 97. χātun bajni bu sozini qabul etip 98. bær a:z uaχt muni  
iškige turer edi. 99. šol esna:da bajni bær χidmetka:ri bær edi.  
100. uša χidmetka:ri har uaχt bu χātuni korup jurer edi. 101.  
kongli bu χātuni sujar edi. 102. bær kun bu χātuni bær boš dzejde  
korup 103. arz etti ki 104. »aυ χātun! agard'a meni iltimasimni  
qabul etsen 105. men bilen ma'išad etkin! 106. agard'a qabul  
etmasaη 107. seni bær tuhmatta qaldiraman» dedi. 108. χātun bu  
kišini soziye ajti ki 109. »aυ kiši! man bu išni sirre qilmasman»  
dedi. 110. »agard'a tuhmatta qaldirsaη qaldirgin. 111. sandan boleç

---

it was a beautiful young woman. 81. Having fallen in love with  
her, he said, 82. »Oh, woman! If you agree 83. I will make you  
(my) wife.» 84. This woman answered as follows to this man's  
words, 85. »I have a husband in my own house. 86. I don't want  
anybody else but him.» 87. This man asked the woman, 88. »Oh,  
wife! If you have a husband 89. why should you be (lie) in this  
condition?» 90. As an answer to this man the woman told (her)  
story from the beginning. 91. Having heard these words 92. this  
merchant became very happy. 93. He said, 94. »If it is so, 95. stay in  
my house as long as you want to! 96. Later I will send you to  
your home.» 97. The woman accepted these words of (spoken by)  
the bai 98. and stayed for a short time in his house. 99. At that  
time the bai had a servant. 100. That servant strolled about looking  
at this woman. 101. His heart loved this woman. 102. When he  
one day saw this woman in a solitary place, 103. he declared, 104.  
»Oh, woman! If you accept my request, 105. enjoy yourself with  
me. 106. If you don't agree 107. I will malign you.» 108. The woman  
answered the words of this man thus, 109. »Oh, man! I will not  
do that, certainly not! 110. If you are going to malign me, do it!

kši ham meni tuhmatta qâldirip kordi. 112. sen ham tuhmatta qâldirip korgin» dedi. 113. bu xidmetka:r bu xâtuni sozi bilen açiylanip 114. keçasi bajni işigindegi kişiler tama:man uylar qalgen ıaxtta kirip 115. saıdagerni bër ja:ş oıulçasini soıup 116. piçayni şul xâtunini bër bistar'asini tegige qoıup ketti. 117. ertε bilen oıyanip kordiler ki 118. bajni bër balasini beraı ol-  
durup tur. 119. har qanča aıtarip kordiler ki 120. ol adamni tap'almadiler. 121. dıajlerni jıııstirgendan soı kordiler ki 122. uşa mihman xâtuni jatqan ornidan bër qa:nıe bujalıan pıcaı tıpildi. 123. eıtiler ki 124. »bu işni şol xâtun qiliptur. 125. mana pıcaı şu xâtuni ornidan eıxti» dediler. 126. xâtundan sorap baqtiler ki 127. »aı xatun! sen bizni işigimizde turup a:ş tamaıimizni je'p 128. bolak jaxşilıglerni korup 129. aqab'ata bizıe şul musi:betni jetkizdiı mē?» dedi. 130. bu xâtun bu sua:lıe dıeva:b berdi ki 131. »men bu işni sirra qilıanıı joı. 132. emdi ham qilmas man» dedi. 133. »bu işni a:ıııran a:ıııbeti sizlerıe malum bolıdur» dedi.

---

111. Another person besides you has also maligned me. 112. You, too, malign me!» 113. This servant grew angry through the words of this woman 114. and having entered in the night when everybody in the house of the bai was asleep, 115. he killed a young little son of the merchant's, 116. and having put the knife beneath a mattress of the woman's, he went away. 117. When they awoke in the morning they saw 118. that someone had killed one of the children of the bai. 119. However much they looked (for him) they saw 120. that they were not able to find the man. 121. After they had removed the bed-places, they saw 122. that a knife dyed with blood was found in the place where that lady-guest had lain. 123. They said, 124. »That woman has done this. 125. Look! The knife came out of the place of this woman.» 126. They asked the woman, 127. »Oh, woman! You have been staying in our house and eaten our food 128. and (also) met with other kindness. 129. Did you as a consequence <sup>1</sup> bring this calamity over us?» 130. The woman answered to this question, 131. »I have (never) by any means done such a thing. 132. I have also now not done it. 133. The end (of this

---

<sup>1</sup> *aqab'ata* = *a:ıııbeti* A. عاقبتي as a consequence.

134. bær a:z jiyla bašladi. 135. muni sozidan baj fikre qilip kordi ki 136. »haq'iqatta bu balani bu xâtun oldurmas. 137. oldurganda ham munga he-č bær fajda joq tur. 138. bu işni bær duşmen kši qilip ketiptur. 139. bu xâtungineni buhtanγe qaldirdi» dedi. 140. xâtunγe ozi ajtip ajti ki 141. »aū xâtun! men seni diqq ettim. 142. kegin! men senge ustuvaš bær qanča altun berəjin» dep juflatti. 143. xâtun baj bergen kiimlerni a:lip 144. altundi a:lip ajti ki 145. »aū saūdager! kel! 146. emdi mengē rohsat qigin. 147. men oz ujum oz erimni tâ:piḡ ālajin» dedi. 148. baj ajti 149. »agard'a xā:lasaḡ 150. men senge adam qoşajin. 151. dʒajinjγe jetkizip qojup kessin!» dedi. 152. bajni bu soziγe xâtun ajti 153. »men sizdan kop tešakkur etamen. 154. mengē adam kerək em'ēs. 155. men ozom ketemen» dedi. 156. saūdager »xū:b bolup tur» dep 157. bu xâtungineni jolγe čiqarip koz'atti. 158. bul xâtun ozi jalγiz ustubašlerini ozgertip 159. jolγe ketər edi. 160. tifa:qan bær qišlaqtan otti ki 161. adamlər jiyilip turup tur. 162. jaqiniγe bā:rip sorədi ki 163. »aū adamlər! nema učun bu jerda jiyilip

---

story) will at last be known to you». 134. She began to weep a little. 135. From these words of hers the bai thought, 136. »In truth this woman has not killed this child. 137. Even if she had killed it, she would not have much profit of it. 138. This an enemy has done, and then fled. 139. He made a false accusation against this woman.» 140. He himself said to the woman, 141. »Oh, woman! I have made you sorry. 142. Come! I will give you a garment and some gold.» And so he calmed her. 143. The woman took the clothes the bai gave her 144. and taking the gold she said, 145. »Oh, merchant! Come here! 146. Give me permission now to leave. 147. I will find my own house and my own husband.» 148. The bai said, 149. »If you wish 150. I will give you some men (servants) with you. 151. They are to bring you to your house.» 152. The woman said to these words of the bai, 153. »I thank you very much. 154. I do not need any men. 155. I shall go by myself.» 156. The merchant said »It is alright», 157. and having brought this little woman out on the road, he saw her off. 158. When this woman was alone by herself she changed her clothes 159. and went along the road. 160. As it happened, when she passed a village 161. the people were assembling. 162. She went near them and asked, 163. »Oh, people! Why are

turup sizler?» dedi. 164. adamlar xâtunye qarap ajtiler ki 165. »âu xâtun! kormajsan mē ki mana bu kişini hukumat ajaııdan mana bu daraxçye a:sip qojdi. 166. şuniı uçun ki bu kişi oz işikiye tuşkan saylıqini bermaptur. 167. hukumat bu kişini haqqiye mane şu hukumni qiliptur» dediler. 168. bu jəl'auçi xâtun sorēdi ki 169. »au kişiler! bu adamni bojniye qançe saylıq tuşuptur?» 170. man uşani berejin» dedi. 171. adamlar hisa:blap kors'attiler ki 172. »ellig tange saylıq tuşuptur» dediler. 173. bul xâtun uşa ellig tengenı tolap 174. bul balanı adıratıp qojup ketti. 175. jolye ketər edi. 176. arqasidan uşa ajaııdan asilgen bala sorēdi ki 177. »au kişiler! meni kim adırattı bu bala:dan?» dedi. 178. adamlar ajtiler ki 179. »bər jəl'auçi kişi ba:r ek'an. 180. uşa senge şu ina:mni qildi» dediler. 181. bu bala sorēdi ki 182. »uşa kişi qajsi tər'epke qarap ketti?» 183. adamlar ajtiler ki 184. »mana şu tər'epke qarap ketti» dediler. 185. arqasından jugurup jetti. 186. bər katta derja: ba:r edi. 187. şuni labıda olturup tur. 188. bər a:z gablyşıp 189. bu xâtuni va:qasidan çabarda:r boldi. 190. kordı ki kişisi joq.

---

you gathering in this place?» 164. The people said to the woman, 165. »Oh, woman! Do you not see that the government hanged this man by his feet in that tree over there. 166. That is because this man did not pay the tax that had fallen on his house. 167. The government sentenced this man to this.» 168. This travelling woman asked, 169. »Ah, people! How heavy a tax fell on the neck of this man? 170. I will pay it.» 171. Having counted it over the men showed, 172. »50 tangas<sup>1</sup> of tax fell», they said. 173. This woman paid these 50 tangas, 174. and having released this child she left. 175. She walked on along the road. 176. From behind her that child who had been hanged by his feet asked, 177. »Ah, people! Who released me from this calamity?» 178. The people said, 179. »There was a traveller. 180. That person made this gift to you.» 181. This child asked, 182. »In what direction did that person go?» 183. The people said, 184. »He (or she) went away in that direction over there.» 185. Having run after her, he reached her. 186. There was a big river. 187. She sat on the bank of it. 188. Having talked a little 189. he was informed of the fates of this woman. 190. He saw that she had nobody with her. 191.

---

<sup>1</sup> V. n. 1, p. 44.

191. bər ėir'ajliq xátun ek'an. 192. ajti ki 193. »aı xátun! ekelemiz ortaı boleılik! 194. qoj! dıájııııı ketmeıin! 195. ekelemiz řu biz-dekide boleılik! ojneılik!« dedi. 196. xátungine bu sozııe konmeıdi. 197. bu kři ajti ki 198. »agard'a sen konmasaıı 199. seni bər bala:ııe joloqturaman» dedi. 200. xátun ajti 201. »agard'a meni jaıřiligimni muqa:bileııe sen har neıseni reva: korsaıı korgin» dedi. 202. bər a:z ııaxıt otkandin kigin derja:dan bər keme korune bařladı. 203. řul teııepııe qarap jeıqin jetip keldi. 204. bu kiři jugurup ėiqip 205. kemeėilerııe ajti ki 206. »meni anařu jerda berta ėorum ba:r» dedi. 207. »agard'a aısalerıııiz 208. sizlerııe sataman» dedi. 209. uz'aqtan bu jel'auėi xátunni korsatıp 210. kemiėilerııe sa:tip 211. ketip qaldı. 212. kemeėiler bu xátunni a:lip 213. kemeıe sa:lip a:lip kettiler. 214. derja:dan bər qanėa ııaxıt jurgandan soıı xátunge her qajsileri har xil gap qildiler. 215. bu xátun kemeėilerııe qarap ajti ki 216. »aı kemeėiler! menııe bu sozlerni qilmaııizler. 217. men ėoru em'es men. 218. men hur men. 219. meni erim ba:r dur. 220. men o: kiřini ėorusı em'es edim» dedi. 221. keme-

---

She was a beautiful woman. 192. He said, 193. »Oh, woman! Let us two be comrades! 194. Stop! Don't go to your home! 195. Let us two be here together! Let us play!« 196. This little woman did not agree. 197. This man said, 198. »If you don't agree, 199. I will have you meet with a calamity.« 200. The woman said, 201. »If you deem it proper as a reward for my kindness (to you) you may deem it proper.« 202. After some time had passed, a ship began to appear on the river. 203. It came close in that direction. 204. This man ran over, 205. and said to the boatmen, 206. »I have a slave in that place over there. 207. If you will buy her 208. I will sell her to you.« 209. Having showed this travelling woman from far-off 210. he sold her to the boatmen 211. and left. 212. The boatmen took this woman, 213. put her in the boat and brought her away. 214. After having travelled for some time along the river, they all spoke words of all sorts to the woman.<sup>1</sup> 215. The woman said to the boatmen, 216. »Ah, boatmen! You shall not say such (those) words to me! 217. I am not a slave. 218. I am a houri.<sup>2</sup> 219. I have a husband. 220. I was not the slave of

<sup>1</sup> I. e. bad words.

<sup>2</sup> *hur* 'a nymph of paradise, houri'.

çilər ajtiler ki 222. «biz seni muncəlik pulya satıtip aldiq. 223. emdi «men çoru em'es» degəniş bilən bolmajdi» dedilər. 224. şul ıaxıttı kema qalqıp bařladı. 225. kemaçiler qorqup ajtiler ki 226. «ay xātun! tursin! 227. bizni āldimizdan juklerni ustiye ba:rip oturgin» dedilər. 228. xātun beçara jıylap 229. juklerni ustında oturer edi. 230. bərdan qaraşyuluq bolup 231. qattiy bər řema:l jurup 232. kema ekki bolunup 233. keməçiler suda yarq bolup ketti. 234. bu xātun jalıyız ozi juklerni ustında oturup qaldı. 235. bər qanča ıaxıttan kigin hava a:çilip 236. řema:l kemani surup 237. bər quruqqa jaqın jetkizdi. 238. bu xātun kemədan tuřup 239. kemədi bāylap 240. ozi řehrgə kirip 241. hukumetye xaber qildi ki 242. «men bər keməni ustında edim. 243. mana řundej bər va:qa bolup 244. adamlər suye yarq bolup ketti. 245. lekin jukleri bilən men ozom jalıyız sela:met çixım. 246. agard'a siz řu nerselərni qutup ālsaşız 247. fula:n jerde dur» dep xabar berdi. 248. «adamləri ham fula:n dşajdan çiqqan edi. 249. mumkin ki balaləri bolsa 250. nersələrini tāpşursaşız» dedi. 251. xātunni bu

---

that man.» 221. The boatmen said, 222. «We bought you for so much money. 223. It won't do with your saying »I am no slave«, they said. 224. Then the boat began to roll. 225. The boatmen became afraid and said, 226. »Oh, woman! Stand up! 227. Go and sit on the top of the cargo in front of us.» 228. The poor woman wept 229. and sat on the top of the cargo. 230. Suddenly it grew dark, 231. and a strong wind was blowing. 232. The boat was divided in two parts 233. and the boatmen were drowned in the water. 234. This woman alone remained sitting on the top of the cargo. 235. When the air a little later became clear, 236. the wind moved the boat, 237. and brought it near a dry place. 238. When this woman had descended from the boat 239. she tied the boat up 240. and she herself entered the town, 241. and informed the government (saying), 242. »I was on a boat. 243. It happened so and so 244. and the people were drowned in the water. 245. But I myself alone came safe off it with their cargo. 246. If you wish to save these things 247. they are at a certain place.» So she informed (them). 248. »The people on it (the boat) had also left from a certain place. 249. It is possible that if they have children 250. you could entrust their things (to them).» 251. As the government



sozi uša jerni hukumətiyə kop χuš kelip ajti ki 252. bu χātun kop jaχši χātun ek'an. 253. mungə bər jaχši dʒāj jasap berinlər. 254. uša jerde hər qanča jatsa jatsin. 255. a:zuqalarını jetkizip berinlər!» dedi. 256. χātun uəun bər jaχši dʒajini jasap a:lip ba:rdilər. 257. korsattilər. 258. ajtiler ki 259. »siz šunde har qanča bolsanız bolin!» dedilər. 260. »sizni a:zuqanızni jetkizip berəmiş» dedilər. 261. χātun uša jerde bər a:z Ƴaxt turər edi. 262. adamlər sorədilər ki 263. »sizi nemə işiniz ba:r? 264. bu jergə nema uəun keldiniz?» dedilər. 265. bu χātun bulərnə sua:liyə dʒuva:b berdi ki 266. »men dua:χon men» dedi. 267. »šuniğ bilən har jergə sajah'at qilip jurəmən» dedi. 268. adamlər bu sozni toyru bilip 269. kass'al kişilərnə a:lip keldilər. 270. har qajsisini bər bər suf dep bər n'ərse oqur edi. 271. tifa:qan neçə kişi bu jergə kelip 272. özini oqutup sih'at boldi. 273. bu soz šohrat tapip 274. uz'aqtan ham adamlər kela başladı. 275. kozi ayrığən ko:r qul'aği ayrığən kişilər ham kela başladı. 276. bu keğən kšilər tuz'alip 276a. har qajsi-

---

of that place was very happy at this woman's words, they said, 252. »This is a very good woman. 253. Put a pleasant room in order for her. 254. She may stay there as long as she wants to. 255. Bring her food (there)!» 256. Having made a comfortable room ready for the woman, they brought her there. 257. They showed it to her. 258. They said, 259. »You may remain here as long as you like. 260. We will bring you your food.» 261. The woman stayed a short time at that place. 262. The men asked, 263. »What are you doing? 264. Why did you come here?» 265. This woman replied to their questions, 266. »I am a *dua:χon*.<sup>1</sup> 267. Thus I stroll to all places travelling about.» 268. As the people understood that these words were true, 269. they brought sick people (there). 270. To everyone of them she said *suf*<sup>2</sup> and recited something. 271. As it happened some people had come here, 272. and after they had had (prayers) recited over them they recovered health. 273. As this had found fame 274. people also began to come from far-off. 275. Blind people whose eyes were sore and people whose ears were aching also began to come. 276. When the people who had come

---

<sup>1</sup> *dua:χon* ~ *dua:χon* 'one who recites prayers', to be found everywhere in Turkestan, cf. MALOV, Шаманизм у сартовъ Восточнаго Туркестана, стр. 4.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. 6: 77 sq.

ləri bu xâtuni âldidan bər fajda korup 277. bə:rip o:z jerləriyə ajtar edilər. 278. tifa:qan bu xâtunni erini ukəsi kor bolup qalyan edi. 279. bu sozni eri eşitip 280. ukəsiyə ajti ki 281. »ağ uka! jurgin! 282. fula:n dşajda bər dua:xa:n çiqiptir imiş. 283. kor:rlər bə:rip sih'at tapkan imiş» dedi. 284. »jurgin! sendan bolak menni dostum joq. 285. seni a:lip bə:rajın. 286. şa:jəd ki tuz'alip qalgin» dedi. 287. ukəsi bilən bu xâtunni âldiyə jetip keldi. 288. tifa:qan uşa bajni işigindəgi xidmətkə:ri balasını sojgan hamd'a kor bolup qalyan edi. 289. o: baj ham ajti ki 290. »jurgin xidmətkə:rim! 291. sen mənğə kor p qadirdan boldiğ. 292. fula:n dşajda bər dua:xa:n xatun bə:r im'iş. 293. uşani âldiya seni a:lip bə:rajın» dep a:lip bə:rdi 294. tifa:qan uşa jolda ajayidan asilgen kişini kozi kor bolup qalyan edi. 295. o: kişini atası jetalap a:lip keldi. 296. har uçaqləri bul xâtuni işigide bər dşajde dşamlandilər. 297. xâtun har uçağını tanıdi. 298. aqalda uşa bajni xidmətkə:riyə qarap ajti ki 299. »ağ kişi! sen birayğ bər tuhmat işini qilgan ek'an sen. 300. uşa işni ra:stini ajtsağ 301. seni

---

had recovered 276 a. and everybody had seen some benefit from this woman, 277. they went and told it in their own places. 278. By chance the younger brother of the husband of this woman had become blind. 279. When her husband heard this 280. he said to his brother, 281. »Ah, brother! Go (there)! 282. At a certain place there is supposed to be a duakhon. 283. Blind people are said to have gone there and recovered their health. 284. Go! I have no other friend but you. 285. I will bring you there. 286. May be you will recover!» 287. He reached this woman together with his younger brother. 288. By chance (strangely enough) also the servant in the house of the bai who had killed the infant had become blind. 289. That bai also said, 290. »Go, my servant! 291. You have been very dear to me. 292. At a certain place there is said to be a duakhon-woman. 293. I will bring you to her.» Saying this he brought him there (away). 294. By chance the eyes of that man who was hanged by his feet by the road had become blind. 295. The father of that man came leading him (by the hand). 296. All these three were together in one place in the house of this woman. 297. The woman recognized each one of the three. 298. Firstly she said to the servant of that bai, 299. »Oh, man! You have maligned someone! 300. If you tell the truth about that deed

oqujmen. 302. koziq tuz'aladi» dedi. 303. agard'a ra:stiḡni ajtmasaḡ 304. seni koziq tuzalmajdi. dedi. 305. tayin o: a'jayidan asilgan ki:siye qarap ajti ki 306. »aḡ ki:si! sen ham biraḡni bər qilyan jaxšiligini muqa:bileye bər xia:nət i:š qilgen ek'an sen. 307. sen ham ra:stiḡni ajtsaḡ 308. koziq tuzalajdi» dedi. 309. o:z erini ukasiye qarap ajti ki 310. »sen ham beraḡni zereriye jalyan :šeha:det bergen ek'an san. 311. agard'a ra:stiḡni ajtsaḡ 312. koziq tuzaladi. 313. bolmasa tuzalmajdi dedi. 314. bu učala ko:r bər beraḡleri bilen ata aḡalari bilen keḡge:šip ajtiler ki 315. »kiriḡler! emdi har ne:se bolsa boldi. 316. emdi toyrusini ajtajliq» dediler. 317. bajni xidmatkari bajye qarap ajti ki 318. »bər uaxtta sizni i:šikiḡizye bər musa:fir xātun jurer edi. 319. men uša xātuni jaxši korer edim. 320. u:šaniḡ učun men sizni bər balaḡizni sojup qojdum» dedi. 321. »mana meni qilyan i:šim :šul dedi. 322. jena bitasi ajti ki 323. »bər uaxtta meni hukum'at a'jayimdan fala:n d:zajda a:sip qoḡyan edi. 324. bər xātun jəl'ayci meni ad:ratip ketti. 325. arqasidan ba:rip korsam 326. koḡ čir'ajliq

---

301. I will recite (prayers over you). 302. Your eyes will then recover. 303. If you don't tell the truth, 304. your eyes will not recover.» 305. And then she said to that man who was hanged by his feet, 306. »Oh, man! You also have done a treachery as a reward for a kindness shown by someone. 307. If you also tell the truth, 308. your eyes will recover.» 309. To the younger brother of her own husband she said, 310. »You, too, have borne false witness to the harm of someone. 311. And if you tell the truth 312. your eyes will recover. 313. If not, they will not recover.» 314. These three blind men having conferred with their father and elder brother said, 315. »Go in! It cannot be worse than it is. 316. Let us now tell the truth!» 317. The servant of the bai said to him, 318. »At a time a woman from another town<sup>1</sup> was staying in your house. 319. I loved that woman. 320. Because of her I killed an infant of yours. 321. Look, that is what I have done.» 322. And one of the others said, 323. »At a time the government had hanged me at a certain place by my feet. 324. A travelling woman released me and left. 325. When I went behind her and looked 326. she was

---

<sup>1</sup> *musa:fir.*

χâtun ek'an. 327. korup a:šiq bolup 328. har qanča jêlindim 329. qaramadi. 330. ačiyimdan kemêçilerγe »bu χâtun meni çorum bolêdur» dep sa:tip jubargan edim» dedi. 331. oz erini ukasi eriγe qarap ajti ki 332. »aυ aka! men seni uša jaχši χâtuniñni dost tutar edim. 333. sen ketkendan soñ kirip âldiya ajtim ki 334. »aυ χâtun! men seni jaχši korarmen ki 335. emdi oj χilvat boldi. 336. ekelemiz ojnejlik. 337. iŝrat qilejlik» dedim. 338. χâtuniñ qâbul etmedi. 339. kop kop jêlinip kordom. 340. bolmedi. 341. aχirda ačiyim kelip ajtim ki 342. »agard'a sen meni bu soziniya unamasay 343. seni hukumatya tuhmat qilip oldurutup jubaraman» dedi. 344. ŝunda ham bu χâtun oluŝya ozini berip 345. meni sozumya qâbul etmedi. 346. men qa:ziγe ba:rip 347. jalγandan ŝeha:dat berdim ki 348. »meni akamni χâtuni ojnaŝi ba:r ek'an. 349. ustige keldim. 350. ojnaŝi qaçip ketti. 351. ozini tutup qaldim» dedim. 352. qa:zi ajti ki 353. »agard'a soziñ ŝundej bolsa 354. uša χâtuni a:lip kelip 355. fula:n dâjde ta:ŝ kesak bilen χalqni ortasinda oldirilsin. 356. olugini fula:n tâyni arqasiγe jetkizip taŝlañlar.

---

a very beautiful woman. 327. Having seen her and fallen in love with her (329.) she did not look (at me) 328. however much I supplicated. 330. In my anger I sold her to the boatmen, saying »This woman is my slave». 331. Her own husband's younger brother said to her husband, 332. »Oh, brother! I liked that good wife of yours.<sup>1</sup> 333. After you had left I entered her house and said, 334. »Oh, woman! I love you. 335. Now the house has become quiet. 336. Let us two play. 337. Let us enjoy ourselves.» 338. Your wife did not agree. 339. I besought her very much. 340. It was impossible! 341. At the end I became angry and said, 342. »If you don't agree to my words 343. I will accuse you to the government and have you killed.» 344. But also if this woman should give herself to death, 345. she did not agree to my words. 346. I went to the judge, 347. and bore false witness (saying), 348. »The wife of my elder brother has a gallant. 349. I came upon them. 350. Her gallant fled. 351. I caught her herself.» 352. The judge said, 353. »If your words are thus, 354. you may bring that woman 355. and she shall be killed at a certain place with stones and bricks in the midst of all the people. 356. Bring her dead body behind a certain

---

<sup>1</sup> *dost tut-* to keep as friend > to like.

357. olugini qarğalar jeip ketsun» dedi. 358. uşa qazini şu hukmi bilən men buhtan bilən seni xâtuniñni oldurup jubardim» dedi. 359. xâtun fikr qilip ajti ki 360. «bu uçala kişi toyrı ajtadi» dedi. 361. har uçağını oqop suf dep dua: qildi. 362. kozleri açıldı. 363. sonra oz eriya ajti ki 364. «siz buləni kozatıp 365. oziñiz qalıñ» dedi. 366. eri bu uçala ko:rni tuzalğanidan soñ a:lip çiqip koz'atti. 367. ozi qajtip 368. bu xâtunni âldiyə kelip ajti ki 369. «bujuriñ! emdi nima işiñiz bə:r mənge?» 370. xâtuni ajti ki 371. «ağ kişi! siz meni tãnidiniz mē?» dedi. 372. eri bərdan jıylap ajti ki 373. «men sizni nuçuk tãnimen? 374. lekin sizni sozleriñizden bolak harakateriñizden o:z xâtunimge oğşataman» dedi. 375. «şunçalik ki meni xâtunum olup ketkən ek'an». 376. bər a:z jıylar edi. 377. bu xâtun bu kişini jufa:tip ajti ki 378. «uşa sizni xâtuniñiz mana men bolamən» dedi. 379. ozini jaχşi a:çip 380. juzlerini korsatıp 381. va:qani aıaldan bər bər eriye ajtibo'utti. 382. eri bu had'isəni

---

mountain and throw it away there. 357. The crows shall eat her dead body.» 358. With that sentence of the judge's I killed your wife with a false accusation (of adultery).» 359. The woman thought, 360. »These three men are telling the truth.» 361. She read over every one of the three and having said suf, she recited prayers. 362. Their eyes were opened. 363. Then she said to her own husband, 364. »Follow them out, 365. and remain yourself.» 366. Her husband followed these three men out after they had recovered. 367. He returned himself 368. and when he came to this woman he said, 369. »Order! What have you now for me?» 370. His wife said, 371. »Oh, husband! Did you not recognize me?» 372. At once her husband wept, and said, 373. »How can I recognize you? 374. But judging from your words and other acts of yours, I liken you to my own wife. 375. But it is so that my wife has died.» 376. He wept a little. 377. This woman appeased the man and said, 378. »I am just that very wife of yours.» 379. She revealed<sup>1</sup> herself well 380. and showed her face 381. and told the events to her husband word for word from the beginning. 382. When her

---

<sup>1</sup> Lit. 'opened'.

ešitip 383. kop hajratta qâlip 384. xâtunidan ajrilip 385. čunče  
uaxt otkazip 386. soŋra tâpkaniye koptan kop xursandlik qilip  
387. xâtuni bilên ojnâp kulup 388. o:z dʒâjiye bergeleşip ketiştir.

---

husband heard these events, 383. he was very much astonished  
384—386. and very happy that he had found his wife after he had  
been separated from her for so long. 387. Having played and  
laughed with his wife 388. they left together for their own home.

11.

hika:ja.

1. turkesta:n kišileridan ekki kiši aka uka sejah'at qildilər. 2. šehrlerni kezip jurer ediler. 3. tifa:qan bər šehrye keldiler ki 4. ol šehrni a:dami ko:p na:da:n esipast kišiler ek'an. 5. demək har bər nerseni neryini bər bilur ek'anler. 6. baza:rdəgi erzan qimət nerselerni he-č bəride tafa:vuti joy ek'an. 7. tuz masalan qand bilən bər neryta satilur ek'an. 8. ipak ip bilən bər neryta satilur ek'an. 9. bu jerni bu ekki kišini bərisi jaχši korup qāldi. 10. demək ukasi »šu jerdə toχtajmiz» dedi. 11. »bu arzan nerselerdan a:lip je'ip ozimizni semirtəmiz» dedi. 12. bu sozye akasi unamadi. 13. ajti ki »bu jerdə toχtap bolmajdur» dedi. 14. «čunki bu šehrni adami he-d; bər nerseni farq etalmajdurler» dedi. 15. »jaχši

11.

Tale.

1. Two of the men of Turkestan, a younger brother and an elder brother, made a journey. 2. They travelled about to (various) towns. 3. It so happened that they came to a town. 4. The people of that town were ever so ignorant and stupid. 5. That is to say they thought the price of everything was the same. 6. There was no difference between expensive and cheap things in the bazaar. 7. For instance, salt and sugar were sold at the same price. 8. Silk and thread (cotton) were also sold at the same price. 9. One of these two men grew fond of this place. 10. That is to say, the younger brother said, »We shall remain here. 11. We shall buy of these cheap things and eat and make ourselves fat.» 12. His elder brother did not agree to this. 13. He said, »It won't do for us to stay here. 14. Because the people of this town cannot make out any difference between things. 15. They don't understand

bilən jamani ajrip bilməjdurlər» dedi. 16. »agard'a bizlər bu  
jerde toxtap qâlsağ 17. bər tuhmatta qâlurmiz» dedi. 18. ukasi  
akasiyə qarap ajti ki 19. »bu jerda sen turmasağ 20. men ozum  
şu jerda toxtajmən» dedi. 21. »sen har jerni xa:lasağ 22. uşa  
jergə ba:rgin» dedi. 23. »nuçuki meni axtargan jerim şu šehr  
edi» dedi. 24. ukasini sozi bilen akasi ačiylanip çiqip ketti. 25.  
bolak bər šehryə ba:rip işlap jurar edi. 26. kunlerdan bər kun  
tüš kordi ki 27. tušida ukasiyə bər ha:disa boluptur. 28. şu bilan  
çöçup ujyanip 29. ukasini axtarip 30. ukasi toxtagaşn šehrgə tizlik  
ilən jetip keldi. 31. šehrdan taşqaridan šehrgə qarap kiriboldi.  
32. kordi ki koçalarda adamlər tolup tolup 33. bər tar'afyə qarap  
jugurup ketijapturlər. 34. bu dilida ajti ki 35. »alb'atta şu šehrda  
bər kajfiat ba:r dur» dedi. 36. adamlərya jəqin kelip soradi ki  
37. »şu tar'afda niməgə ba:r dur?» dedi. 38. adamlar buŋya qarap  
ajtilər ki 39. »bu gun fula:n Ƴaqtta fula:n jerda pa:diša: bər  
oyrini a:lip çiqip a:smaqçi dur» dedi. 40. »bu a:damlər uşa jergə  
bârijâpturlər» dedi. 41. šuniŋ bilən bu kişi xəbarni aŋlap 42. bu  
ham adəmlər bilən uşa tər'əfyə qarap jugurup jetti. 43. kordi ki

---

how to distinguish between what is good or bad. 16. If we stay  
in this place, 17. we shall get into some trouble». 18. The younger  
brother said to the elder one, 19. »If you won't stay here, 20. I shall  
stay here myself. 21—22. Go wherever you like! 23. Because this is  
the very town I have been looking for.» 24. The elder brother  
became angry by these words of his younger brother and walked  
off. 25. He went to another town to work there. 26. One day he  
dreamt, 27. and in the dream a disaster befell his brother. 28. And  
so he felt fear and woke up, 29. (and set off) to look for his younger  
brother 30. and hastily reached the town where his younger brother  
was staying. 31. He had just only entered the town from the outside.  
32. He saw that the streets were crowded with people 33. and that  
they were (all) running in the same direction. 34. He said within  
himself, 35. »Most certainly there is something the matter in this  
town.» 36. He went up to the people and asked, 37. »What is going  
on over there?» 38. The people said to him, 39. »To-day at a certain  
time (i. e. hour) and in a certain place the king is to hang a thief.  
40. These people are on their way to that place.» 41. When this  
man had thus understood the information 42. he too ran off with  
the people in that direction. 43. He saw that many people had



ko:p kişiler jiyilip turupturler. 44. adamlarni arqasidan çozulup qaradi ki 45. ukasini bojniye arqanni sâlip târtijâpturler. 46. ko:rup bərdan »po:š po:š» dep 47. adamlarni jiyip 48. ukasini ter'efiye qarap jugurdi. 49. arqanni tutup oz bojniye sa:ldi. 50. da:rçilərnı ajti ki 51. »şu oyrini ornige meni tartiqler» dedi. 52. da:rçiler »nima uçun san oziğni olumye berur sen?» dedi. 53. bu kişi olarye dzeva:b berdi ki 54. »munda bər katta va:qa:ε bər dur dedi. 55. »mu: va:qa:eni men ozum bilamen» dedi. 56. »sizler bilmejsizler. 57. uaqıt otmasun. 58. tizlek ile meni şu kişini ornıye tartiqler» dedi. 59. bul uaqıtta uşa jerni pa:tša:si hamd'a katta katta mansabda:rleri qarap oturğen ediler. 60. kordiler ki 61. bər musa:fir kişi ozini oyrini ornıye olumye berədur. 62. pa:tša: bu adamni çâqirip soradi ki 63. »sen qajerdan bolasan? 64. nima uçun oziğni olumye beresen?» dedi. 65. pa:tša:ye bu kşi şundaj dzaqa:b ejti ki 66. »men fula:n uaqıtta mana şundej tuş kordom ki 67. bər katta kşi xizrye oxšaš mengə şu xabarnı berdi ki 68. fula:n şehrda fula:n kunda bər kişini da:rğe asadurler. 69. şu

---

assembled. 44. Moving <sup>1</sup> behind the people he noticed 45. that they were putting a rope around his younger brother's neck. 46. Having seen it he at once said Posh! posh!<sup>2</sup> 47. and gathered the people together 48. and ran towards his brother. 49. He took the rope and put it around his own neck. 50. He said to the hangmen, 51. »Haul me up instead of this thief.» 52. The hangmen said, »Why are you giving yourself up to death?» 53. This man answered, 54. »There is a long story to it. 55. I know this story, I myself. 56. You don't know it. 57. The time must not pass! 58. Haul me up quickly in place of this man!» 59. Just then the king of that place and also his very grand officials sat looking at this. 60. They saw 61. that a stranger gave himself up to death instead of the thief. 62. The king called this man and asked, 63. »From where are you? 64. Why are you giving yourself up to death?» 65. This man answered the king thus: — 66. »At a certain time I saw (dreamt) a dream like this: 67. a great man like Khizr informed me, 68. that in a certain town on a certain day they were to hang a man on a gallows.

---

<sup>1</sup> *çozul*- 'to move oneself'.

<sup>2</sup> *po:š po:š* Posh! posh! cry of warning, used especially in overcrowded bazaars.

da:rye a:silgen kši adamlarni koziye qinlenip olgen kši boladur. 70. lekind'a šu kši tama:mi dunja:ni egəsi boladur» dedi. 71. »bu martabani xuda: he'č kimye muj'assar etmejdur magar uša da:rye a:silgen kišiye» dedi. 72. »šuniñ bilen ojqundan ojyanip 73. šu jerye qarap jugurup keldim. 74. xuda:ye miñ šukur ki šu mura:dimye jettim. 75. keliñ emdi ša:him! meni šu maqsudimdan mehru:m etmañ» dedi. 76. »uša oyrini orniye meni astiriñ» dedi. 77. bu sozni patša: ešitip 78. dilida ajti ki 79. »bu musa:fir toyrı ajtadur. 80. buni orniye ozomni astirajin ki 81. uša işni ozom qolğa keltirajin» dedi. 82. šuniñ bilan ozini oyrini orniğa astirdi. 83. patša:ni da:röiler da:rye qarap tartiler. 84. bu kši ukasini qolidan tutup 85. tizlik ile jiyindan a:lip čiqip 86. šehrdan tašqariye a:lip ketti. 87. bər xilvat džâjde ekkileleri oturup hasratlaštiler. 88. akasi ukasidan soradi ki 89. »ağ uka! sen nima uėun bu bala:ye uėradiñ?» dedi. 90. ukasi akasiye ajti ki 91. »menda he:dž bər guna:h joq edi. 92. lekind'a bər neča uaqıt boldi ki 93. bu šehrda bər oyrı pəjda: boluptur. 94. her jerni oyrliq qilur

---

69. This man who has been hanged on the gallows will in the eyes of men be one who has died in torture. 70. But this man will become the owner of all the world. 71. God does not make this rank attainable for anyone except for the man who has been hanged on these gallows. 72. And so having awakened out of my sleep 73. I ran to this place. 74. A thousand thanks to God that I gained this desire of mine. 75. Come now, my king! Don't deprive me of this object of mine. 76. Have me hanged in place of that thief.» 77. When the king heard these words 78. he said within himself, 79. »This stranger is right. 80. I will have myself hanged instead of him, 81. so that I myself shall take charge of that affair.» 82. And so he had himself hanged instead of the thief. 83. The hangmen hauled the king up in the gallows. 84. This man took his younger brother by the hand 85. and hurriedly took him away from the crowd, 86. and brought him outside the town. 87. In a solitary spot they complained to each other. 88. The elder brother asked his younger brother, 89. »Oh, little brother! How did you meet with this misfortune?» 90. The younger brother said to his elder brother, 91. »I had not done any sin. 92. But it is now quite some time 93. since a thief appeared in this town. 94. He

edi. 95. bu gun bər neça kun boladur ki 96. uşa oyrini qolğa tuşurdiler. 97. pa:dša: hukm qildi ki 98. »bu oyrini fala:n kundē fala:n dʒajda da:rğa asilsun» dedi. 99. a:damlərni uşa jerya tam'aşa uçun çâqirdi. 100. men ham a:damlər bilē tam'aşa qiliş uçun kelgen edim. 101. pa:dša: ham bujukleri bilan kelip oturğan edi. 102. bərdan oyrini askarlar a:lip keldi. 103. pa:dša: kordi ki 104. bər kičkina kişi ek'an. 105. askarleriğa bujurdi ki 106. »uşa katta oyrı şul ek'an medi» dep 107. jasaq'ulleri »şul dur» dep dʒeqa:b berdiler. 108. pa:dša: jasaq'ullerye qarap ajti ki 109. »bu kişini qojup jub'ariqler! 110. dʒuda kičkina kişi ek'an» dedi. 111. »bər kattarak kşini tutup keliqler» dedi. 112. jasaq'uller oyrini qojup jubarip 113. ujan bujanye qarar ediler. 114. bərdan ko:zleri menya tuşti. 115. jugurup kelip »mana şu kişi dʒuda katta semiz kşi ek'an» dep 116. pa:tša:ni âldiye âlip bārdiler. 117. pa:tša: bərdan haqi:qat qilmastan »anaşu kişini a:siqler» dep bujurup jub'ardi. 118. bərdan meni a:lip barip 119. da:rni tēgige tutup 120. arqanni bojnumye salar ediler ki 121. siz jetip keldiqliz» dedi. 122. »qandaj

---

stole everywhere. 95. To-day it is a few days 96. since they caught that thief. 97. The king sentenced (him), 98. »This thief shall be hanged on the gallows on a certain day and at a certain place.» 99. He called the people to that place for amusement. 100. I had also come together with the people for the purpose of amusing (myself). 101. The king had also come there with his grand men and was sitting there. 102. Suddenly the soldiers brought the thief there. 103. The king saw 104. that he was a small man. 105. He ordered (said to) his soldiers, 106. »Was (really) the great thief this man?», 107. and his chamberlains answered, »It was he.» 108. The king said to his chamberlains, 109. »Set this man free! 110. He is such a very small man. 111. Catch a bigger man!» 112. The chamberlains set the thief free, 113. and looked in all directions. 114. Suddenly their eyes fell upon me. 115. Having rushed (to me), they said, »Look here! This man is a very big and fat man», 116. and they brought me to the king. 117. Suddenly the king without any explanation, ordered them saying, »Hang that man!» 118. At once they brought me (there), 119. and held me under the gallows, 120. and (just) as they were putting the rope around my neck 121. you arrived. 122. How could you get me out of this misfortune?»

qilip meni bu bala:dan ajridigiz?» dedi. 123. akasi ajti ki 124. »man aqalda senga ajtmagan medim ki 125. bu jerda turup 126. kun otkazip bolmajdur. 127. bər bala:γe ućrajmiz dep 128. sen uša Ƴaxtta men bilen istiza etip 129. meni aćiyimni ketirdiƳ. 130. agard'a men seni bu gun hi:la qilip ajrimasam 131. olup ketər ediƳ» dedi. 132. »mundan kigin esiƳda bolsun ki 133. har jerda şundaj bər kişiləni əldida bolgin ki 134. o kşiler ozlerini tanise» dedi. 135. »hamd'a şehridegi jaƳşı jəma:nləni bilsa» dep 136. ukasini bu şehrdan jetəlap ketti. 137. təma:m.

---

123. His elder brother said, 124. »Did I not previously tell you 125—26. that it would not do to spend the day (your days) in this place. 127. We shall meet with some calamity. 128. At that time you quarrelled with me,<sup>1</sup> 129. and made me angry. 130. If I had not saved you to-day by a trick, 131. you would have died. 132. Bear it henceforth in mind, 133. and be everywhere together with such people 134. who know themselves. 135. They will also (then) know what is good or bad in their town.» 136. He conducted his younger brother from this town. 137. That is all.

---

<sup>1</sup> *is tiza et-* (ايس تيزا) = *aćiylan-* to quarrel.

## 12.

hika:ja.

1. eski qarmlarda a:sija:de bər kişi bə:r edi. 2. bu kişini işləri kop kop kijində qaldı. 3. bu kişi madzbur boldı ki 4. bər falçini âldigə bə:rip 5. şu işlərini ajtip oqutsa. 6. oşa ıaxtnı a:datı şul edi ki 7. har kim bər n'ersa juqatsa 8. ja: ki bər iş bə:şiya tuşsa 9. falçini âldiya bə:rip 10. falçiya korsatar edi. 11. falçilər har nersani bujursaler 12. uşange qarap adamlər iş qiler edi. 13. şuniñ bilən bu kişi ham falçiye bə:rip uçraşti. 14. ejti ki 15. »meni işim he-dz bərda jurmejdur. 16. hama ıaxtta ketin ketedur» dedi. 17. falçi fal korup ejti ki 18. »seni işiñ fala:nçe kungeçe jurmejdur. 19. kasaf'atta qalip sen» dedi. 20. bu kişi falçidan soradı

## 12.

Tale.

1. In olden times there was a man in Asia. 2. This man was very very slow with his work. 3. This man was obliged 4. to go to a fortune-teller<sup>1</sup> 5. so as to have prayers recited over his work. 6. The custom of those times was 7. that everyone who lost anything 8. or if something befell him (if he got some work to do) 9. he went to the fortune-teller 10. to show it to him (tell him about it). 11. Whatever the fortune-tellers ordered, 12. the people did it (the work) accordingly. 13. Thus this man also went to see a fortune-teller. 14. He said, 15. »My work does not go well at all. 16. It always goes backwards.» 17. The fortune-teller told the (man's) fortune<sup>2</sup> and said, 18. »Your work will not go (well) until a certain day. 19. You have got into some misfortune.» 20. This

<sup>1</sup> *falçi* or *fa:lbın* A. فال + P. بين a fortune-teller.

<sup>2</sup> *fal kor-* 'to see the fortune, to tell the fortune'.

ki 21. »nema qilsam iřim juradur. 22. kasaf'attan iqaman» dedi. 23. fa:li jti ki 24. »řu řehrni br katta qa:zisi ba:r. 25. řu qa:zi br a:tun biln zina: qiladur» dedi. 26. »řoni pajlap tapsaŋ 27. kasaf'attan iqasan» dedi. 28. fa:lini bu sozi bilkul jalan edi. 29. řuniŋ biln bu k'iři ojladı ki 30. »musulmanler he:dde zina: qilmas. 31. hususan mulla qa:zi bolsa» dedi. 32. koalrda ketip turrdiki 33. br jerg br kiři br eřakte otun ketirgen ek'n. 34. eřagi br jerda jiqilip qa:lip tur. 35. otun egasi bu kiřiŋe jell'indi ki 36. »aŋ ortaŋ! keliŋ! 37. meni řu eřgimni br-geleřip koterejlik. 38. ornidan tursun» dedi. 39. řuniŋ biln bu kiři eřgni dumidan kotardi. 40. eřagni egasi eřagni bařidan kotardi. 41. ku biln kotrer edilr ki 42. eřagni dumi uzulup 43. bu kiřini qolind qaldi. 44. eřgni egasi bu kiřini jti ki 45. »eř-imni tqnini berasan. 46. dumini uzup qojdiŋ» dedi. 47. bu kiři unamastan br tr'efke qarap qip brdi. 48. br uz'ay jerg

---

man asked the fortune-teller, 21. »What shall I do, so that my work shall go (well)? 22. I wish to get out of the misfortune.» 23. The fortune-teller said, 24. »There is a great judge in this town. 25. This judge commits adultery with a woman. 26. If you watch him, 27. you will get out of (your) misfortune.» 28. These words of the fortune-teller were altogether<sup>1</sup> untrue. 29. So this man thought, 30. »Mussulmans do not commit adultery. 31. Especially if they should be mullahs or judges.» 32. As he was walking about in the streets 33. in a place a man had brought fire-wood on a donkey. 34. In a place his donkey had fallen. 35. The owner of the firewood besought this man (saying), 36. »Oh, comrade! Come here! 37. Let us together lift my donkey up. 38. It must (get away) from its place!» 39. Then this man lifted the donkey by the tail. 40. The owner of the donkey lifted it by the head. 41. They lifted with (such) force, 42. that the tail of the donkey was pulled off 43. and remained in this man's hand. 44. The owner of the donkey said to this man, 45. »You shall pay a fine for my donkey. 46. You have pulled off its tail.» 47. Not agreeing, this man fled in some direction. 48. Having gone to a far-off place 49. he strolled

---

<sup>1</sup> *bilkul* wholly, completely, altogether, cf. BOGDANOV, 65, *bi-l-kull* (بالکُل) = P. بکلی wholly, completely.

bə:rip 49. «nima iş qilsam» dəp fikr qilip jurər edi. 50. bərdan  
 buni əldidə bər kişini a:ti jiqilip qıldı. 51. a:t egasi bu  
 kişigə jellindi ki 52. «ağ ortağ! kegin! 53. şu meni a:timni  
 bərgələşip turγuzəjlik» dedi. 54. bu kişi ojlədi ki 55. «bu karat  
 mən dumidan kotarmajin. 56. dumi uzulup bala:gə qalmajin»  
 dedi. 57. jugurup bə:rip 58. baş tər'əfidan uşladı. 59. egasi a:ti  
 dumidan əldi. 60. bu kişi başıdan bərdan «ha ha» dəp kotərər  
 edilər. 61. a:t iryip ketti. 62. bu kişini qoli a:tti kozigə qolini  
 barmaγi kirip ketti. 63. a:tni kozi iryip çiqip ketti. 64. at egasi  
 bu kişini arqasidan qoγup berdi. 65. bu kişi uz'aγ dʒəjgə qəçip  
 66. bər kişini eşikigə bekinmakçi bolup jugurup keldi. 67. o:  
 eşikda bər boγuz xətun bə:r edi. 68. o: xətun bu kişini bərdan  
 jugurup kirgenidan qorqup 69. balasını taşladı. 70. bərdan erini  
 çəqirdi. 71. eri bu kişini arqasidan qoγup berdi. 72. bu kişi  
 qaçadurγan dʒəj tap'almastan bərdan bər şatu turgən ek'an. 73.  
 uşandan tamγə çiqip ketti. 74. bu xətunni eri arqasidan tamgə

about thinking, »What shall I do?» 50. Suddenly before him  
 someone's horse fell. 51. The owner of the horse besought this  
 man, 52. »Oh, comrade! Come here! 53. Let us together raise this  
 horse of mine.» 54. This man thought, 55. »This time<sup>1</sup> I shall not  
 lift it by the tail. 56. I do not wish to get into any trouble after  
 his tail has been pulled off.» 57. He ran 58. and seized it by the  
 head. 59. The owner took the horse by the tail. 60. This man  
 at once lifted (it) by the head saying »ha, ha». 61. The horse  
 jumped up. 62. This man's hand, the finger of his hand, got into  
 the horse's eye. 63. The horse's eye fell out. 64. The owner of  
 the horse pursued this man. 65. This man fled to a far-off place  
 66. and came running along (so as) to shut himself up in somebody's  
 house. 67. In that house there was a pregnant woman. 68. As that  
 woman became afraid of this man who suddenly came running in,  
 69. she bore<sup>2</sup> her child. 70. At once she called her husband. 71.  
 Her husband pursued this man. 72. When this man was not able to  
 find a place to flee to, there was unexpectedly a ladder standing.  
 73. On it he climbed up on to the roof. 74. This woman's husband

<sup>1</sup> *karat*, BOGDANOV, 84, *karrat* (کرت) time.

<sup>2</sup> *taşladı* lit. 'she threw'.

eiqip qoʻqub berdi. 75. bu kiʻi tamdan tamgə irʻip qaʻar edi. 76. bər qaxtta tam tugap qaldi. 77. bu kiʻi halagi xətunni eridan qorqub 78. tamdan ozini jergə taʻsladi. 79. tifa:qan o: tamni tegide bər ʻal kiʻi jatken ek'an. 80. bu kiʻi bilməstan ozini uʻa ʻalni ustigə taʻslaptur. 81. buni tuʻuʻi bilən o: ʻal tegide qa:lip oldi. 82. o: ʻalni oʻyli balta bilən otun jarip turgən ek'ən. 83. bərdan atasini olgənini korup 84. baltani koterip 85. bu kiʻini arqasidan qovup berdi. 86. bu kiʻi qaʻcip 87. koʻʻelərda »q'ajergə ba:rip bu kiʻilərdan qutulamən?» dep jugurup ketər edi. 88. bərdan kozigə bər katta iʻik korunup qaldi. 89. dilidə ejti ki 90. »ʻu eʻikke kirip bekinsam bolur ek'ən» dep 91. bərdan oʻa eʻikke qarap jugurup keldi. 92. kordi ki 93. bər tam ba:r ek'an. 94. jugurup uʻa tamgə kirip 95. bekinmakʻi bolup kirgən edi ki 96. korsaki 97. oʻa ʻeh'erni katta bər qa:zisi ba:r edi. 98. oʻa bər xa:tun bilən jatkan ek'an. 99. bərdan qa:zi ornidan turup ejti ki 100. »nima gab dur? 101. meni pajlap ʻu iʻimni bilmakʻi ediyiz mə?» dedi. 102. »bu karat keʻirij» dep jeline baʻsladi. 103. bu kiʻi

---

pursued him up on to the roof. 75. This man fled jumping from roof to roof. 76. But after some time the roof came to an end. 77. As this man was afraid of the aforesaid woman's husband, 78. he threw himself to the ground from the roof. 79. By chance there was an old man lying below that roof. 80. Unaware (of this fact), this man threw himself on to that old man. 81. When he fell down, the old man remained underneath and died. 82. That old man's son stood chopping some firewood with an axe. 83. When he suddenly saw that his father had died, 84. he lifted his axe, 85. and pursued this man. 86. This man fled, 87. and ran away into the streets, saying, »Where shall I get to be saved from these people?» 88. Suddenly a big house appeared before his eyes. 89. He said within himself, 90. »It would do if I could but enter this house and shut myself up in there.» 91. At once he came running to that house. 92. He saw 93. that there was a house (room). 94. He ran away and entered that house. 95. As he entered for the purpose of shutting himself up, 96. he saw 97. that there was one of the great judges of that town. 98. He was lying there with a woman. 99. At once the judge stood up from his place, and said, 100. »What talk is this? 101. Were you watching me in order to find out this affair of mine? 102. Forgive me this time!» This he said, and



qa:ziyə ejti ki 104. «bolmasam siz meni mana şu taşqaridegi işlərimni bər jaxşi hukm qilsañiz 105. men sizni bu işiñizni beki-tamen» dedi. 106. şuniñ bilən qa:zi taşqeriye jugurup çiqip 107. kordi ki 108. uşa tort kişi kelip turuptur. 109. ejti ki 110. «sizler kim sizler? 111. nima uçun bu jerge keldileriniz?» dedi. 112. ilğeri atni igesi arz qildi ki 113. mana şu kişi meni a:timni kozini çiqardı. 114. demak kozini kor qildi. 115. şuni tağanini oşandan sorajmen» dedi. 116. ekkinçi xatunni eri ajti ki 117. «meni xātunimni mana şu kişi qorqutup 118. altə ajliq balasını tuşurdi. 119. demak balasını toydurdi» dedi. 120. uçunçi oşa olğan çalni oyli arz qildi ki 121. «meni a:tamni ustige anaşu kişi tamdan ozini taşladı» dedi. 122. tortunçisi arz qilmastan bər a:z qarap toxtadı ki 123. «bulerye qa:zi nima hukm qılar» dep qarap toxtadı. 124. qa:zi ayalgi arz qilğan kişige demak atni igesige qarap ejti ki 125. «sen a:tiñni şu jerge a:lip kelgin. 126. a:tiñni orta-sidan ekki bolurmiz. 126a. jarimini bu kişi alsun. 127. jarimini sen

---

began to supplicate. 103. This man said to the judge, 104. »In such a case (105.) I will conceal this affair of yours, 104. if you pass a mild sentence on me for my cases outside there.» 106. Then the judge ran outside, 107. and saw 108. that those four men were coming. 109. He said, 110. »Who are you? 111. Why did you come here?» 112. Firstly the owner of the horse made a complaint, 113. »That man tore out my horse's eye. 114. That is to say, he made his eye blind (blinded my horse). 115. I ask for a compensation from him.» 116. Secondly the woman's husband said, 117. »That man frightened my wife, 118. and caused her to drop (to give birth to) her six months old baby.<sup>1</sup> 119. That is he caused her to give birth to her child.» 120. Thirdly, that son of the old man who had died made a complaint, 121. »That man threw himself from the roof on the top of my father.» 122. The fourth did not make any complaint but just waited and said, 123. »What sentence will the judge give to them?» Thus he waited. 124. The judge said to the man who had first made a complaint, that is to say the owner of the horse, 125. »Bring your horse here. 126. We will divide your horse into two parts through the middle (of it). 126a. This man may take the half of it. 127. You take the (other) half of it!» Thus he sentenced.

---

<sup>1</sup> The woman was in the sixth month!

algin!» hukm qildi. 128. bu hukmgə atni igəsi unamadi. 129. »unamasaj 130. bu kişigə on altun berasan dep hukm qildi. 131. »nuçuki bu kişini kop qovup qorqutup san» dedi. 132. şuniy bilən qa:zi atni igəsidan on altunni a:lip 133. bu kişigə berdi. 134. ekkinčisigə ajti ki 135. »sen bə:rip xatuniqni a:lip kelgin dep 136. »bu kişigə beremiz. 137. bu kişi bər jil xātun qilsun» dedi. 138. »qarnida alte ajliq bala bolsa 139. soqrasi xalajsənki 140. bərdan jugurup kelip 141. balasini tuşurgin» dedi. 142. »ja:ki balasi bilən o:ziy xatuniqni qajtarip algin» dedi. 143. uçunčisigə demak čalni balasiyə qarap ejti ki 144. »sen anaşu balat tamgə çiqip turgin. 145. biz bu kişini mana şu jergə qojamiz. 146. sen oziqni şu kişini ustigə taşlagin» dedi. 147. qazini bu hukmige xātuni eri ham unamadi 148. čalni oyli ham unamadi. 149. qa:zi bərdan ačiylap ejti ki 150. »agard'a unamasajizler 151. hər qajsiləriniz on on altundan şu kişigə bereszlər» dep hukm qildi. 152. qojmastan bu kişilərdan on on altunni alip 153. bu fala:kat basqan kişigə berdi. 154. şuniy bilən tortunčisi qarap toxtağən

---

128. The owner of the horse did not agree with this sentence. 129. »If you don't agree, 130. you shall give ten gold coins to this man», he sentenced. 131. »This is because you have pursued and frightened this man ever so much.» 132. Thus the judge took the ten gold coins from the horse's owner, 133. and gave them to this man. 134. To the second he said, 135. »You go and bring your wife! 136. We will give her to this man. 137. This man shall have her as wife for one year. 138. When there is a six months' baby child in her womb, (140.) you may suddenly come running along (141.) and make her bear her child, 139. if you want to. 142. Or take yourself your wife and her child back with you.» 143. To the third one, that is to the old man's child (son), he said, 144. »Go up on to that high roof! 145. We shall put this man in that place. 146. You throw yourself on to this man!» 147—148. Neither the woman's husband, nor the old man's child (son), agreed with the judge's sentences. 149. The judge at once grew angry and said, 150. »If you don't agree, 151. each of you will have to give ten gold coins to this man.» Thus ran his sentences. 152. Not letting them go, he took ten gold coins from each of these people, 153. and gave them to this man to whom the misfortune had happened. 154. In the meantime

edi. 155. bu hukmlərni korup 156. bərdan arqasigə qarap qaçip berdi. 157. qazı adam jubarip 158. arqasidan qovlatip jub'ardi. 159. adamləri bu kişini juqatip qojdi. 160. tutup keltir'almədi. 161. qajtip kelip 162. qazıyē ejti ki 163. »biz tut'almadiq. 164. koçēgē çiqip juqalip qaldi» dedi. 165. qazı ejti ki 166. »mundəj bolse 167. bu kişini on altun dşurm qilər edim. 168. men buni qāçirip qojdum. 169. bu altunni ozum tolajmen» dep 170. on altunni o:z ja:nidan berip 171. bulərni ortasini ajrim qilip dşunatip jub'ardi. 172. tēma:m.

---

the fourth one had waited, looking on. 155. When he saw (heard) these sentences, 156. he at once fled after them. 157. The judge sent some people along 158. to pursue him. 159. His people lost this man. 160. They could not catch him, and bring him (back). 161. When they returned 162. they said to the judge, 163. »We could not catch him. 164. We lost him in the street.» 165. The judge said, 166. »If that is so, 167. I made this man lose ten gold coins. 168. I frightened him (the fourth man) away. 169. I myself will pay these gold coins.» So saying, 170. he gave ten gold coins from out of his own side (from his own coat) 171. and sent the people away. 172. That is all.

## 13.

## hika:ja.

1. eski qarlarda orta a:sija šehrlərində bər katta mulla eša:n ba:r edi. 2. bu eša:nni kop murudləri ba:r edi. 3. murudlərini içindən bərisi bər uz'aγ uaxt kelmadi. 4. bu eša:n bolak murudlərdən xalifələrdən sorar edi ki 5. »fala:n murudim nima uəun kelmajdur?» dep 6. murudlər eša:nni dʒεuɑ:biγe ejtiler ki 7. »o: murudiñiz ozi bilən alla:hidə eša:n bolğen imiş» dedilər. 8. »bər qanča kişiləni qolini alip oziya murid etiptur» dedi. 9. šuniñ bilən bu ešanni ačiγi kelip 10. ozi xalifələrindən bər neəta:sini jubardi. 11. ajti ki 12. »uša murudimni bər raq'amda āldap

## 13.

## Tale.

1. In olden times there was a great mullah and ishan in a town of Central Asia. 2. This ishan had many disciples. 3. Among the disciples there was one who did not come for a long time. 4. This ishan asked the other disciples and assistant teachers,<sup>1</sup> 5. »Why does not a certain disciple of mine come?» 6. The disciples answered the ishan, 7. »That disciple of yours is said to have become an ishan himself alone. 8. He has taken the hands<sup>2</sup> of some people and made them disciples of his own.» 9. Then this ishan became angry 10. and sent some of his assistant teachers (to him). 11. He said, 12. »Bring that disciple of mine here by

<sup>1</sup> *xali:fa* خلیفا an assistant teacher in a school or college, here 'an assistant teacher of the ishan', next to the ishan in importance. For the general features of the religious orders of Turkestan, v. LOGOFET, Выхажерое хажество, 2, стр. 1—31.

<sup>2</sup> *qol al-* 'to take the hand' — when anyone is desirous of becoming the disciple (*murid*) of an ishan, he becomes so after the ishan has taken his hands.

a:lip keliñizler» dedi. 13. bu kişiler bə:rip 14. bu eša:nni tãpip  
e:jtiler ki 15. »seni piriñ demak katta katta eša:niñ sorajdur. 16.  
bizlerni seni a:lip bargəni jubardi» dediler. 17. bu eša:n unamadi.  
18. buləni sozi bilən bə:rmadi. 19. eša:nni xalifeləri qajtip bə:rip  
20. eša:nɣe e:jtiler ki 21. »o: murudiñ ozi bər katta eša:n bolup  
22. bər qançə ademni d:inlerni qolini a:lip 23. oziya murid etip-  
tur» dediler. 24. bu katta eša:n buləni so:zi bilən aqladi ki 25.  
»o: murudim kaşfi d:inda qãliptur» dedi. 26. şuniñ bilən ta:yin bər  
neça katta katta muridleridan jubardi ki 27. »şu muridimni bər  
hi:le jasap a:lip keliñler» dedi. 28. bulər hamı ta:yin bə:rip korusup  
29. eša:nidan bu muridɣe sala:m jetkizdiler. 30. e:jtiler ki 31. »seni  
eša:niñ sorajdur. 32. hamda seni barmayiqni xalajdur» dedi.  
33. bu murid soradi ki 34. »eša:nim menge nema işi bə:r dur?»  
dedi. 35. »munça kisiləni jubaradur» dedi. 36. bu eša:nni murid-  
ləri e:jtiler ki 37. »faq'at seni eša:n bolgəniñni pi:riñ eşitiptur. 38.

---

deceiving him in some way.» 13. These men went, 14. and found  
this ishan and said to him, 15. »Your *pir*,<sup>1</sup> that means your very  
great ishan asks for you. 16. He sent us to bring you (to him).»  
17. This ishan did not agree to this. 18. He did not go according  
to their words. 19. The assistant teachers of the ishan returned  
20. and said to the ishan, 21. »That disciple of yours has become a  
great ishan himself, 22. and has taken the hands of a number of  
jins,<sup>2</sup> 23. and made them his disciples.» 24. This great ishan under-  
stood from their words, 25. »That disciple of mine has been  
discovered by the jins.» 26. Then he sent some other of his very  
great disciples (and said), 27. »Bring that disciple of mine back by  
playing some trick upon him.» 28. These also went and paid him a  
visit, 29. and brought greetings from the ishan to this disciple.  
30. They said, 31. »Your ishan asks for you. 32. He also wants you  
to go (to him).» 33. This disciple asked, 34. »What has my ishan  
planned for me? 35. He sends so many people.» 36. These disciples  
of the ishan said, 37. »It is merely that your *pir* has heard of  
your having become an ishan. 38. He wants to congratulate you.

---

<sup>1</sup> V. n. p. 35.

<sup>2</sup> V. n. p. 89.

seni muba:rəkba:t qılmaqçı dur. 39. hamd'a seni qoliŋyε irša:t bermakçi dur» dedi. 40. šuniŋ bilen bu jengi e:ša:n katta e:ša:nni xali:faləri bilen e:ša:nni âldiyε bardı. 41. e:ša:nini ja:nigε bər neça murudlärni bərgε başlap a:lip bə:rgen edi. 42. lekin a:lip bərgen murudləri dşinler alb'astiler ediler. 43. lekin adəmlärni surətində ediler. 44. bu e:jtılgen murudler e:ša:nı bilen o: katta e:ša:nni jaqiniyε dav'ur bardıler. 45. e:ša:nni korup 46. bu kişiler dşinler ediler. 47. bə:ta bə:talap qaçıp berdiler. 48. šuniŋ bilen bu jengi e:ša:n pi:rini âldiyε jalγuz kirdi. 49. e:ša:n bu muridini korup 50. soraşıp e:jtı ki 51. »seni e:ša:n bolganiŋ bər qanča kişilärni murud etkanıŋ muba:rək bolsun» dedi. 52. »lekin məndan soramastan e:ša:n bolup san. 53. šu dşəhattan mən seni çäqirdim ki 54. seni işləriŋni biləjin» dep soradı ki 55. »sen qandaj e:ša:nlik qilasən? 56. murudləriŋni nema orgatasan?» dedi. 57. »murudləriŋ bilen qajerləryε bə:rasən?» dedi. 58. bu jengi e:ša:n katta e:ša:niyε

---

39. He also is to give in your hands the permission<sup>1</sup> (to be an ishan).» 40. Then this new ishan went to the (real) ishan with the assistant teachers of the great ishan. 41. He brought some disciples with him to his ishan. 42. But the disciples he brought were jins and albastis.<sup>2</sup> 43. But they were in the disguise of men. 44. These people, whom he had called as disciples, went together with their ishan up to this great ishan. 45. When they saw the ishan, 46. these people were jins. 47. One after another<sup>3</sup> fled. 48. And so this new ishan entered the presence of his pir alone. 49. When the ishan saw this disciple of his, 50. he asked about his health and said, 51. »I congratulate you on your having become an ishan and on your having made some people your disciples. 52. But you have become an ishan without asking me about it. 53. For that reason I have called you, 54. so as to know your doings.» Having said this he asked, 55. »How do you perform the tasks of an ishan? 56. What do you teach your disciples? 57. To what places do you go with your disciples?» 58. This new ishan said

---

<sup>1</sup> *irša:t* ~ *irša:d* A. ارشاد 'a teaching and guiding one aright in religion, a showing the right way', thence 'the permission to be an ishan, after having concluded all the exercises and the instruction of a *murid* or *khalifa*'. Cf. further LOGOFET, op. cit. p. 25.

<sup>2</sup> V. n. 2—3, p. 89.

<sup>3</sup> *bə:ta bə:talap*.

qarap ejti ki 59. »muridlerini bilen men har kun bər katta bəylərlə bə:rip 60. səjah'at qilaman» dedi. 61. »bər jaxşi dʒajlərdə oturub 62. jaxşi tamayləni jaxşi jaxşi qizlar bilen bərgələşip jejmen» dedi. 63. šuniñ bilen katta e:šan bu jengi e:šan:ngə ejti ki 64. »men sengə rohsat beramen. 65. bə:rip e:šan:nlığıñni qilgin. 66. lekin muridleriñ bilen uša katta bəylərlə jetkan Ƴaqtiñde jaxşi qizlar bilen ojnəşip jaxşi tamayləni jeip turgen Ƴaqtiñda uć martaba mana šu meni ajtkan sozimni murudleriñni əldiƳa ejtibotkin» dedi. 67. katta e:šan:ni bujurgan Ƴazi:fası mana šu dur 68. »subhanallah uć maratabə demak tur. 69. Ƴazi:fa šul». 70. šuniñ bilen bu jengi e:šan kop sujunub 71. o:z dʒajiyə qajtip keldi. 72. murudleri jugurub kelip soradiler ki 73. «aƳ e:šan:ni! katta pi:riñ sengə nimələr bujurdi?» dep 74. bu jengi e:šan muridleriyə qarap ejti ki 75. »he:dʒ bər nərse bujurmədi. 76. lekində bər dʒajlərlə oturgen Ƴaxtimizda uć aƳizcə Ƴazi:fa tajinladi. 77. bu Ƴazi:fani uša jergə jetkenimizdə sizlərgə ejtməkiman» dedi. 78. šuniñ bilen adam surətidə bolub murud bolgen dʒinler bu e:šan:ni

---

to the great ishan, 59. »I go every day with my disciples to a big garden, 60. and make a journey (there). 61. I sit in a beautiful place, 62. and eat good food together with very beautiful girls.» 63. Then the great ishan said to this new ishan, 64. »I give you permission to leave. 65. Go and do the vocation of an ishan! 66. But when you reach that big garden with your disciples, and when you are playing with the beautiful girls and eating the good food, say (repeat) three times the words I tell you now in the presence of your disciples.» 67. The duty commanded by the great ishan was the following: 68. »You have to say *subhanallah*<sup>1</sup> thrice over! 69. That is the (your) duty.» 70. For this the new ishan became very happy, 71. and returned to his own place. 72. His disciples came running, and asked him, 73. »Oh, my ishan! What did your great pir order you?» 74. This new ishan said to his disciples, 75. »He ordered nothing. 76. But he assigned the duty of three mouths (utterances) to me while we are sitting in our place (the garden). 77. I will tell you this duty when we reach that place.» 78. Then the jins who had disguised themselves as men and become disciples conducted this ishan, 78 a. and brought him to the

---

<sup>1</sup> A. سبحان الله *subhanallah* ('I recite) the praise of God!'

başlap 78a. uşa eskidəgi baraduryan ba:yləriyə a:lip bar'iştilər. 79. aqaldəgidek oturuşup ojnəp 80. qizler bilən tamayləni je'p oturgən edilər ki 81. bərdan esigə katta pirini bergən qazi:fasi kelip qaldı. 82. murudləriyə qarap ejti ki 83. »ağ muridlərim! men sizləryə bər nərse ni ajtamən. 84. sizlər ham şu mən i ajtkan sozimni ejtiylər» dedi. 85. bərdan 'subhanallahni' üç mara:tabə oqodi. 86. aqalgi ejtkanidə murudləri juqaldi. 87. ekkinçi ejtkanidə qizler bilən jaxşi tamaylər jaxşi dɔajlər juqaldi. 88. üçünçi ejtkani bilən ozini bər jəma:n guŋlik dɔajlərdə kordi ki 89. sujəklərdən jəma:n nərselərdən əldiyə qojup qojuluptur. 90. qolidə ham uşa jeijatkan tam'ayidan bər azyənesi bar' edi. 91. korsa ki qolidəgi a:lip jeivjatkan n'ersəsi a:t eşəkni tizəgi ek'an. 92. şuniŋ bilən bu kişi huşiyə kelip ajti ki 93. »men qandaj bər bala:da qalyan ek'an men? 94. bilməgən ekan man. 95. bu muridlərim hamasi dɔin ek'an. 96. men bu qandaj dɔajlərgə kelip qalip men?» dep 97. ornidan turup 98. ujaŋ bujayləryə qarap baqar edi ki 99. susiz jolsiz bər biaba:n çoli ek'an. 100. oşa jerda oturup 101. bər qançə

---

garden where they had previously gone. 79. When they sat down together playing as before 80. and eating the dishes together with the girls, 81. suddenly the duty that his great pir had given him came into his mind. 82. He said to his disciples, 83. »Oh, my disciples! I will tell you something. 84. You are to repeat the words I say unto you!» 85. At once he recited the *subhanallah* three times over. 86. When he recited the first time his disciples disappeared. 87. When he recited it the second time the girls and the good food and the beautiful places (the garden) disappeared. 88. When he recited it the third time he saw himself on the top of a vile dunghill 89. and that bones and hideous things had been put before him. 90. There were some of the things he had just been eating of in his hands. 91. When he looked (he saw) that the things he had taken in his hands to eat were (actually) the excrement of horse and ass. 92. Then this man came to his senses and said, 93. »What a calamity has befallen me! 94. I did not know it. 95. All these disciples of mine were jins. 96. How could I come here?» 97. He stood up from his place, 98. and as he looked in this direction and that (he saw) 99. that it was a desert without any water or roads. 100. He sat in that place. 101. and wept a little.



jiyladi. 102. oturgæn dzâjide čarčap uzlap qâldi. 103. tuşida pirini korup qâldi. 104. piri bungæ ejti ki 105. »qandaj sen emdi?» dep 106. o: beča:ra jiylap arz qildi ki 107. »men taqba qildim. 108. emdi mengæ jol korsatmaseniz 109. men bu çollerde olup ketamen. 110. xata: qilgen ek'en men» dep 111. pi:rini ajayige ba:şini qojup jiylai başladi. 112. şuniñ bilen pirni rahmi kelip ejti ki 113. »men mana şu asa: bilen demak ti'enčukim bilen jerni çizip ketamen. 114. şu jol bilen kirsaj 115. uç kunlerde o:z dzajingæ jetasan» dep 116. ti'enčuki bilen jerni çizip ketip qaldi. 117. bərdan bu kişi ojqusidan ojyanip qaradi ki 118. jerni betida bər çiziq korunadur. 119. şu çiziq bilen jugurup 120. uç keča kunduzda pi:rini eşiğige jetip keldi. 121. pi:rini âldiyæ kirip jiylap 122. taqba qilip 123. uzrlar ejti. 124. tema:m.

---

102. Having got tired in the place where he sat, he fell asleep. 103. In his dream he saw his pir. 104. His pir said to him, 105. »How are you (feeling) now?» 106. That poor man wept and declared, 107. »I have repented! 108. If you now don't show me the way 109. I shall die in this desert.» 110. Saying »I have made a blunder,» 111. he put his head down at his pir's feet and began to weep. 112. Then the pir pitied him and said, 113. »I will draw a line with that *asa*,<sup>1</sup> that is to say with my staff. 114. If you go along that road, 115. you will reach your home in three days.» 116. He drew a line on the earth with his staff. 117. When this man suddenly awoke from his sleep he saw 118. that there appeared a line on the surface of the earth. 119. Having run along that line 120. he reached his pir's house in three nights and three days. 121. Having wept in front of his pir 122. and having repented (his conduct) 123. he apologized. 124. That is all.

---

<sup>1</sup> *asa*: a staff, belonging to the insignia of an ishan; for the complete insignia of the adherents of a religious order of Turkestan v. LOGOFET, op. cit. p. 24, 25.

## 14.

1. a:sija: šehrlərindən bər kişi bər kun adamlər bilən had<sub>3</sub>ge ba:rmaqçi boldi. 2. adamlərni birisi ajti ki 3. »sen had<sub>3</sub>ga ba:ral-majsan» dep tezladi. 4. bu kişi açiylanip ajti ki 5. »agard'a men şu jil had<sub>3</sub>qa ba:rmasam 6. xātunim uç tålâq bolsun» dedi. 7. bərak hisa:blap korsa ki 8. ba:rip jetkunçalik uaq̄t qâlmaptur. 9. jugurup bər mullani âldiya bær̄di ki 10. »men şu sozni dedim. 11. şungε siz nima jol korsatasiz?» dedi. 12. bər katta eša:n kši ba:r edi. 13. oşani âldiyε jub'ardi. 14. o: eša:n kši ajti ki 15. »bu işni ila:džini men qilip bilmεjmen» dedi. 16. »fula:n jerda mana

## 14.

1. A man in one of the towns of Asia one day made up his mind to set out on the pilgrimage<sup>1</sup> together with some (other) folks. 2. One of the men said, 3. »You are not able to accomplish the pilgrimage!» So he pressed him on. 4. This man grew angry and said, 5. »If I don't make the pilgrimage this year, 6. my wife will have a threefold divorce.»<sup>2</sup> 7. When counting it over after some time he saw, 8. that there was not time enough to reach (Mecca). 9. He went hurriedly to a mullah and said, 10. »I said these words. 11. What road can you show me (so as to get out of this calamity)?» 12. There was a great ishan. 13. He (the mullah) sent him to him. 14. That ishan said, 15. »I do not know the remedy for this case. 16. But in a certain place there is a man in this

---

<sup>1</sup> *had<sub>3</sub>* the canonical pilgrimage, with its rites performed at and about Mecca.

<sup>2</sup> *uč talaq* 'threefold divorce', a special kind of divorce, after which the re-establishment of conjugal union is possible only after the divorced woman has married another man (though in most cases fictitiously) and this man has given her a divorce.

bu suratta bər kişi bər. 17. oşa kişini pəjlap dşajidan təpkin. 18. uşa kişi seni işiñni ila:dşini qiladur» dedi. 19. bu kişi ešandan soradi ki 20. «o: kişini ati nema dur?» dep 21. ešan ajti ki 22. «o: kişini ati bilən seni işiñ bolmasun. 23. agard'a men ajtsam 24. bəraqə ajtip qojmagin» dedi. 25. «o: kişini ati xizr degen xuda:ni vakili dur» dedi. 26. şuniñ bilan bu kişi xizrni turgən xilvat jeriya bərip 27. pəjlap təpip kordi ki 28. bər əaci osken bər qari əal ek'an. 29. şuniñ bilan bu kişini əldiya kirip sorap ajti ki 30. «ağ bəbā! meni bəşimya mana şundaj bər iş va:qi boldi. 31. siz şungə bər ila:dş korsatiñ!» dedi. 32. bu kişi aqalda ajti ki 33. «bərdan ketkin! 34. men o: seni ajtkan kişin em'as men» dedi. 35. bər ekki bu kişi jəlindi. 36. bu əal unamadi. 37. bər uzaq uaxt şu jerda jəlinip oturdi. 38. aẓirda bu əal ajti ki 39. «ke! emdi men sengə maqsadni ajtajin» dedi. 40. şuniñ bilan bu kişi jaqiniya bərip oturdi. 41. mұjsaf'et əal bu kişiye ajti ki

---

shape. 17. Watch that man and find him in his place. 18. That man knows the remedy for your affair.» 19. This man asked the ishan, 20. »What is that man's name?» 21. The ishan said, 22. »This man's name doesn't concern your business. 23. But if I tell it to you 24. don't tell it to anyone else! 25. That man's name is Khizr,<sup>1</sup> he is the messenger of God.» 26. And so this man went to the hidden place where Khizr was living, 27. and having watched him he found out and saw 28. that he was an old man with long hair. 29. Then he entered this man's presence and asked, 30. »Oh, father! Look, such and such a thing has happened to me (lit. to my head). 31. Show (tell) me a remedy for it!» 32. To begin with this man said, 33. »Go away from here! 34. I am not the man you have been told about.» 35. This man implored him earnestly once or twice. 36. This old man would not consent. 37. He (the unhappy one) sat supplicating for a long while in this place. 38. At last this old man said, 39. »Come along! Now I will tell you how to attain your aim.» 40. And then having gone close to this man, he sat down. 41. The old man said to this man, 42. »Go! Sit down

---

<sup>1</sup> It is forbidden to tell anyone, if a person has seen Khizr. If he does so, he will die. Cf. further n. 1, p. 43.

42. »sen ba:rgin! oz ešikiñda oturgin. 43. hajt keçasi munda kegin. 44. men seni hadžga jetkizamən» dedi. 45. bu soz bilen bu kiši xa:tirdžam bolup 46. ešigige ba:rip 47. hajtkε dāv'ur jurdi. 48. hajt keçasi bu χizrni āldiγa jetip keldi. 49. χizr baba ertasi sah'ar turup 50. bu kišini kozini jumdurup 51. ajaγini oz ajaγini ustige qojdurup 52. bər neça qadam qojup 53. haramγa jetkizdi. 54. bu kiši oša kuni hadžiler bilen hadž qildi. 55. bər neça kšiler bu gun u jerda bu kšini kordiler. 56. sorašip ajtiler ki 57. »muba:rek bolsun! siz ham bu gun hadžγε jetip kelip siz» dediler. 58. bu kiši adamlərni soziγε qulluq qildi. 59. šuniñ bilen bu kun hadždan tušup 60. χizr bu kišini a:lip 61. āuālgidek uš tor qadam qojup 62. ešikiγa jetkizip qojdi. 63. bu kišini oz ešigida hamd'a koçalarda heç kiši bilmedi ki 64. bu jil hadžge ba:rgen bolsa. 65. bər qanča qaxttan soñ hadžga korušgan kišiler kelip qāldiler. 66.

---

in your own house! 43. Come here in the night of the *hait*.<sup>1</sup> 44. I will bring you to the pilgrimage.» 45. By these words this man became pacified, 46. and went to his house, 47. and stayed there till the festival. 48. In the night of the festival he came to this Khizr. 49. Father Khizr arose early in the morning, 50. and having caused this man to close his eyes, 51. and having put his feet upon his own feet, (53.) he brought him to Mecca,<sup>2</sup> 52. having walked (only) a few steps. 54. This man completed the pilgrimage that day together with the hajis.<sup>3</sup> 55. Some people saw this man in that place at this moment (day). 56. Having asked about his health, they said, 57. »We congratulate you! You too came here (to make) the pilgrimage.» 58. This man thanked the people for their words. 59. And so when he came back from the pilgrimage on the same day 60. Khizr took him, 61. and as before, with three or four steps, 62. brought him to his house. 63. In this man's own house and also in the streets no one knew 64. that he had been on the pilgrimage that very year. 65. After some time the people,

---

<sup>1</sup> *hait* from A. عيد 'a religious festival', here no doubt the festival at the end of the fast of Ramazan.

<sup>2</sup> *haram* A. حرم 'a sacred territory, especially the territory of Mecca or Medina'.

<sup>3</sup> *hadži* 'one who has made the pilgrimage to Mecca'.

koruŝup »siz bizlardan ilgari kelip qalıp siz» dediler. 67. bu kiŝini had; qilgenini bolak ademler eŝitip qaldiler. 68. adamlarğa ajtiler ki 69. »bu kiŝi hajt kečasigę dav'ur oz eŝigida jurer edi. 70. nučuk had; qilgan em'iŝ. 70 a. alb'atta bu kiŝida bęr iŝ ba:r dur» dep kelip bu kiŝini tuttiler. 71. »sirrini bejan etkin!» dediler. 72. bu kiŝi ila:d; tap'almastan toyrasini bęr bęr ajtibo'utti. 73. adamlar bęrdan xizrni bęr jerda ek'anligini bilip qaldiler. 74. barsaler ki o: jerdan bolag jergę ketip qalıp tur. 75. har qanča pajladiler ki 76. ekinči bęrğę kelmadi.

---

whom he had met at the pilgrimage returned. 66. When they met each other, they said, »You have returned earlier than we.» 67. Other people heard that this man had accomplished the pilgrimage. 68. They said to the people (who had been on the pilgrimage), 69. »This man walked about in his very own house till the night of the festival. 70. How can he have been on the pilgrimage. 70 a. Most certainly there is something about this man ('s pilgrimage).» Having said thus they came and captured this man. 71. They said, »Explain your secret!» 72. Not being able to find a way out he told the truth word for word. 73. The people at once understood that Khizr was somewhere. 74. When they went there, he had left that place (and gone) to another. 75. However much they watched, 76. he did not come to this place a second time.

15.

hika:ja.

eski turmuştan hika:ja.

1. eski qarılarda demək eski asrlarda hazrati mu:sa ismili bər xuda:ni jub'argan vaki:li bər edi. 2. bu kişi har Ƴaqlarda tur ismili bər tayni ustiga ċiqip 3. xuda: bilen sozlaşur edi. 4. kunlardan bər kun bər jol bilan turga qarap ċiqip turar edi. 5. bər jerga jetti ki 6. uċ kişi bər jerga jalaųyaċ bər japinċaƳni teginde olturuptur. 7. bu kişi olerdan soradi ki 8. »sizler kim dur szler? 9. nema iş qilaszler?» dedi. 10. bular ajti ki 11. »bizler sizni umatleriųizdan bolamiz. 12. lekind'a bizler kop kambeyal dur miz. 13. bər nersemiz joq. 14. besa:timizda mana ųu japinċaƳtan bolak narsamiz joq» dediler. 15. »har Ƴaqtta azuq axtargeni berimiz bər

15.

Tale.

A tale from olden times.

1. In olden times, that is to say in olden ages, there was a messenger sent by God called the holy Moses. 2. This man always when he had gone up to the top of Mount Sinai<sup>1</sup> 3. talked with God. 4. One day he was walking on a road towards Sinai. 5. When he reached a locality 6. there lay three persons in a place, naked under a mantle. 7. This man asked them, 8. »Who are you? 9. What work do you perform?» 10. They said, 11. »We belong to your confessors (confession). 12. But we are very poor. 13. We have nothing. 14. On our carpet there is nothing beside this mantle. 15. When

---

<sup>1</sup> tur A. طور Mount Sinai.

jergə bərsaq 16. šu jâpinčayni uranip bəramiz dedilər. 17. bələk ekitamiz ozomizni turpaqqa jakı qumgə komup 18. ozomizni belimizdan bekitip turamiz. 19. sonra o: kışi kelsa uçalamız ošu jâpinčaq bilan ozimizni bekitip 20. bər jerdə bolamız» dedilər. 21. »mana bizni turmuşumuz šu dur» dedilər. 22. hazrati mu:sa bu kişiləyə rahmi kelip əjti ki 23. »men halli xudanı âldigə bərsam 24. szləni turmuş ha:lləriyizi ejtibotaman dedi. 25. şuniy bilen hazrati mu:sa buləni âldida dşunap 26. xudanı âldiyə bərdi. 27. demak tur tâyiye çiqip 28. xuda: bilan soz başladı. 29. ozini maqsadini içida bu kişiləni ha:lini ejtibo'utti. 30. xuda: buləyə vada qildi ki 31. »siz bərip şuləgə əjtiy ki 32. har qajsiləri bəta bərtadan dua: qilip 33. bəta bəta nersa sorasa beraman» dedi. 34. hazrati mu:sa qajtip 35. šu kişiləni âldiyə kelip əjti ki 36. »ağ kişilər! sizləyə xuda: bər bər dua:ləriyizi idşabat qılmaqçı dur. 37. sizlər har nersa ki xalajsizlər 38. erta bilen sorajizlər» dedi. 39. bu soz bilen bu üç kişi bu keçasi bər bəraşi bilen kengəşər edi. 40. bu üç kişini bərtasi oylı bitasi xâtuni jena bitasi šu balanı atasi šu xâtuni eri edi. 41. kiçasi

---

one of us is away looking for food, 16. he goes wrapped up in this. 17. The other two of us bury ourselves in the soil or in the sand 18. and hide ourselves up to the loins. 19. Later when this man comes back we all three hide ourselves with the mantle 20. and stay in one place. 21. That is our way of living.» 22. The holy Moses pitied these people and said, 23. »When I now go to God 24. I will tell him about your mode of living and your conditions.» 25. And so the holy Moses walked on 26. and went to God. 27. That is to say he went up on to Mount Sinai, 28. and began to speak with God. 29. He told of these people's conditions in (the course of) telling of his own affairs. 30. God promised him (saying), 31. »Go and tell them 32—33. that if every one of them one after the other prays and asks for one thing each, I will give them it.» 34. The holy Moses returned, 35. and having come to these people he said, 36. »Oh, people! God will respond to every prayer of yours. 37. Whatever you want, 38. ask for it tomorrow.» 39. According to these words the three people conferred with one another in the night. 40. One of these three people was the son, one the wife and one the father of this child and the husband of this

bilan bular ejtiler ki 42. »xuda:dan nema sorajmiz?» dep 43. eri ajti ki 44. »men tama:mi asija:ni pa:dša:ligini sorajmən» dep 45. xâtuni ejeti ki 46. »soz şundej bolse 47. men on tor jaşar bolmaqni sorajmən» dedi. 48. oğolbaladan soradiler ki 49. »sen nemani sorajsan?» 50. bala ajti ki 51. »men sizler bilen qoşulmejmən. 52. hamd'a maqsadimni sizlerge ejtmejmən» dedi. 53. bu er u xâtun ekalesi keçasi bilan uqlamastan sahar bilan ekaqleri ejetiştirler ki 54. »ağal maqsadini kim sorasun?» dep 55. eri ajti ki 56. »ağal men sorajmən». 57. xâtuni ajti ki 58. »ağal men sorajin. 59. nuçuki siz ilgeri maqsadığınızni sorasınız 60. bərdan pa:dša: bolup ketasiz. 61. sonra meni bu ha:limni korup 62. koziğinizge ilmejsiz» dedi. 63. şuniñ bilen ilgeri xâtun dua: qilip 64. maqsadini soradi. 65. bərdan xâtun on tort jaşliq qizni suratda bolup qaldı. 66. şul qaytta bər uzağ dşajdan bər neça kşi aq uçun çiqip 67. bər kiikni korup 68. arqasidan qovup 69. bu adamləni ustiya kelip qaldiler. 70. kordiler ki 71. ekki kişi bər

---

woman. 41. In the night they said, 42. »What shall we ask from God?» 43. The husband said, 44. »I will ask for the kingdom of all Asia (that I may become king over all Asia).» 45. His wife said, 46. »If it is so, 47. I will ask to become fourteen years old.» 48. They asked the boy, 49. »What shall you ask for?» 50. The child said, 51. »I am not joining you. 52. Neither shall I tell you of my object.» 53. This husband and wife said at dawn to each other, not having slept in the night, 54. »Who shall first ask for his wish?» 55. The husband said, 56. »I shall ask first.» 57. His wife said, 58. »I am going to ask first. 59. Because if you should ask for your wish before (me) 60. you will at once be leaving, having become a king. 61. Then when you see me in this condition of mine 62. you won't pay any attention to <sup>1</sup> me.» 63. And so the woman prayed first 64. and asked for her wish. 65. At once the woman was transformed into the guise of a girl of fourteen. 66. Just then some people were leaving from a far-off place to go hunting, 67. and having seen a wild goat, 68. and having pursued it, 69. they came upon these people. 70. They saw 71. that two people sat (there) with (after having

---

<sup>1</sup> *il-* 'to have an eye for, to pay attention to' (*koziğe il-*); cf. PAVET DE COURTEILLE, p. 133. *أيلمق* 'prendre, prendre en considération, attacher'.



čir'ajliq qizni a:lip oturuptur. 72. jugurup kelip bulerdan gap soradiler. 73. bərdan bu qiz ornidan turup 74. buləγe ajti ki 75. «meni mana šu eki kiši oyurlap 76. šu jerge a:lip kelip oturuptur» dedi. 77. «agard'a sizler meni a:lip ketsañizler 78. sizler bilen ketamən» dedi. 79. šuniñ bilan bu kišiler bu qizni a:tye mindirip a:lip kettiler. 80. xātunni bu ha:lini eri korup 81. čidajalmastan šundəj dep dua: qildi ki 82. »šü xātunim toγγuz bolsun» dep 83. dua:sini otkazdi. 84. bər a:z uaxttan soñ qizni a:lip ketkan kišiler jolda kordiler ki 85. a:tni ustida bər toγγuz oturuptur. 86. tizlik ile attan jiqitip tašladiler. 87. ejtiler ki 88. »buler učalesi ham adam em'es ek'an. 89. džin ek'an» dep guma:n seradiler. 90. šuniñ bilen bu kišiler džájiγe qarap ketip qáldi. 91. xātun tayin oz džájiγe qajtip keldi. 92. eri bilan oyli kordi ki 93. xātuni bər toγγuz bolup keliptur. 94. oyli enasini ha:lini korup ajti ki 95. »enam toγγuz bolup tursa 96. men qandaj bər nerseni sorajman» dep 97. bu ham šuni soradi ki 98. »enam oz ha:liγe qajtip kelsun» dep 99. enasi oz ha:liγe qajtip 100. tayin učala

---

taken) a beautiful girl. 72. They ran (there) and asked (about it). 73. At once this girl stood up from her place, 74. and said to them, 75. »Those two men stole me, 76. and having brought me here, they sat down. 77. And if you would bring me away, 78. I will leave with you.» 79. Then these people let this girl ride on a horse, and brought her away. 80. When the husband saw this state of his wife, 81. not being able to endure it, he prayed thus, 82. »Let this wife of mine become a swine!» 83. So he prayed. 84. A short time later these people who had brought away the girl, saw on the road 85. that there was a swine (sitting) on the top of the horse. 86. In a hurry they threw it down from the horse and threw it away. 87. They said, 88. »These three (people) are no men. 89. They are jins.» This they suspected. 90. And so these people set off for their place of abode. 91. And the woman returned to her place. 92. Her husband and son saw 93. that his wife had become a swine. 94. When the son saw his mother's state, he said, 95. »If my mother has become a swine 96. what shall I (then) ask for?» 97. And this person asked, 98. »Let my mother come to herself again!»<sup>1</sup> 99. When his mother had returned to herself 100. the three naked

---

<sup>1</sup> Lit. to her own condition.

jalayyaç uşa eski jâpinçayni tægigə kirip oturdiler. 101. hazrati mu:sa har qırq kunda bər merta tur tâyiye çiqar edi. 102. jena otari şu jerdan bolup 103. bu kişiləni kordi ki 104. ha:zerda ham bajnagidek oturupturler. 105. soradi ki 106. »ay kişiler! sizləni uçalələriyizye xuda: uç nersa soraşni qâbul qilgen edi. 107. sizlər hed; bər nersa soradiyizlər mē?» dedi. 108. hazrati mu:sa ye qissani buler bər bər ajtibo'uttiler. 109. hazrati mu:sa bulerye ajtiler ki 110. »men tayin xuda:ye sizləni ha:lləriyizni ajtibotamen» dediler. 111. şuniy bilən hazrati mu:sa tur tâyiye çiqip 112. sozlaşip 113. sozini içida bu kşiləni qissasini ajtibo'utti. 114. xuda: bu kşiye ejti ki 115. »qoj o: kşiləni! 116. olər hed; bər nersa bolmajdur» dedi. 117. »nimaçun ki o: xâtun oləni içinda kasa:fet tur» dedi. 118. »şu bilən o: ekki kişi şu xâtuni kasa:fetida qâl yandurler» dep 119. sozini tema:m etti. 120. bas.

---

people again sat under that old mantle. 101. The holy Moses went to Mount Sinai once every fortieth day. 102. When he again was to pass<sup>1</sup> this place, 103. he saw these people. 104. Now they were sitting there as before. 105. He asked (said), 106. »Oh, people! God had consented to the three of you asking him for three things. 107. Did you not ask for anything?» 108. These people told the story to the holy Moses word for word. 109. The holy Moses said to them, 110. »I will tell God once more about your state of affairs.» 111. And so the holy Moses went up to Mount Sinai 112. and talked (with God), 113. and in his words he told the story of these people. 114. God said to this man, 115. »Leave those people alone! 116. Naught will do for them. 117. It is because that woman is a misfortune to them. 118. And so these two people have got into the misfortune of this woman.» 119. He concluded his words. 120. That's enough.

---

<sup>1</sup> otari = otaduryan.

## 16.

1. nasraddin af'andi bər kun bər šatuni koterip bər baqqe ba:rdi. 2. oša baɣni diva:liyə qojup 3. diva:lye çiqti. 4. dival ustide turup 5. šatuni alip 6. o juziyə qojdi. 7. ol tər'əfyə çüšti. 8. ša:tuni koterip 9. har raqam mivalərdən jəni uzum əlmələrdən jər erdi. 10. bul ɣaxta bəɣni egeşi xəberda:r boldi. 11. ef'əndini əldiyə kirip əjti ki 12. »nemə qilip jurup siz meni bəɣimda?» 13. af'andi əjti ki 14. »šatu sa:tip jurup man... 15. baɣ egeşi əjti ki 16. »šatu baza:rdə sa:tilədur. 17. bərgə nemə uçun a:lip keldiniz?» 18. af'andi əjti ki 19. »har jerdə xoşum bolsə 20. oşu jerdə sataman».

## 16.

1. Nasreddin efendi one day lifted a ladder and went into a garden. 2. He put it against the wall of that garden, 3. and mounted the wall. 4. He stood up on the wall, 5. took the ladder, 6. and put it across on that (the other) side. 7. He descended on that side. 8. He raised (took) the ladder, 9. and ate of every kind of fruit, that is of grapes and apples. 10. At this time the owner of the garden became aware of him. 11. He came to the efendi and said, 12. »What are you doing in my garden?» 13. The efendi said, 14. »I am strolling about selling ladders.» 15. The owner of the garden said, 16. »Ladders are sold in the bazaar. 17. Why did you bring them here?» 18. The efendi said, 19—20. »I sell them wherever I should want.»

17.

hika:ja.

1. af'andi bər kun baza:rγε segirini a:lip bə:rdi. 2. bər dalalγε εjti ki 3. »bu segirni maχtap satıñ!» dedi. 4. o dala:l af'andini oz āldiyε segirni maχtap satmaqçı boldi. 5. demək segirni kop maχtadi. 6. »suti ko:p. 7. har kun taχmi:nan on lagan sut berεdur. 8. har ilda ekki ekki tuγulεdur» dedi. 9. af'andi bu sozni ešitip toχtagan edi. 10. af'andi ajti ki 11. »agard'a bu segirim munčalik bolsε 12. mən segirimni sa:tip boldum jeni satmejmən» dedi. 13. dala:l ajti ki 14. »nemε uçun segiriñizni ā:lip keldiñiz? 15. tεyin a:lip ketmakçı boldiñiz». 16. af'andi ajti ki 17. »mən segirimni tanimagan ek'an man. 18. segirim munčalik jaχši ek'an

17.

Tale.

1. The efendi one day brought his cow to the bazaar. 2. He said to a broker, 3. »Sell this cow by praising it!» 4. This broker was trying to sell the cow by praising it, and this he did in front of the efendi himself. 5. That is to say he praised the cow very much. 6. »She gives much milk. 7. She gives about ten bowls of milk every day. 8. Twice every year she gives birth to twins,» he said. 9. When the efendi had heard these words, he stopped. 10. The efendi said, 11. »If my cow should be so (good), 12. I have sold her quite enough, that is to say I do not wish to sell her.» 13. The broker said, 14. »Why did you bring your cow here? 15. (Now) you will have to take her away again.» 16. The efendi said, 17. »I did not know my cow. 18. As my cow is so

sirra satmasman» dedi. 19. segirni qajtarip a:lip ketti. 20. dala:l har qânča af'andiyę ajti ki 21. »man segirni jalγandan maγtadim. 22. siz bu gapγa išanmaγ!» desa 23. af'andi qâbul etmedi.

---

excellent I will not sell her, by no means.» 19. He turned his cow and took her away. 20. However much the broker said to the efendi, 21. »I praised the cow by telling lies. 22. Don't believe such words!», 23. as he said this, the efendi would not agree with him.

18.

hika:ja.

turkestanni musulmanlar qoliye tüşkenini va:qasi.

1. ilgeri uaxtlerde muhammad mustafa ismlik bär pajyamber jeni xuda:ni ilçisi otkan edi. 2. bul kši oz asarleriya aha:dis ismlik kita:blerye ja:zip otkan edi ki 3. »uç juz uçundzi jilda turkestan musulmanlar qoliye tuşadur» degen edi. 4. šol xusu:sta bär maqa:la ja:zip otkan edi. 5. »aual man aslama fi bila:dil turkesta:n satuqun» degen sozui ja:zip otkan edi. 6. demak

18.

Tale.

Events that have fallen upon the Muhammadans of Turkestan.<sup>1</sup>

1. In old times there lived a prophet, that is to say the messenger of God, called Muhammad Mustafa. 2. This man had written in his own works, in the books called traditions, 3. that Turkestan would fall into the hands of the musselmans in the year 330. 4. On this matter he had written a discourse. 5. He had written the words: *aual man aslama fi bila:dil turkesta:n satuqun.*<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> This is the well-known legend of Satuq Bughra Khan, who first embraced Islam in Eastern Turkestan. According to W. BARTHOLD, Turkestan down to the Mongol invasion, p. 255, he died in 344/955. From the same work further information can be obtained as to the history of Satuq and Harun Bughra Khan. A version from an Eastern Turki manuscript has been edited by SHAW in his »A Sketch of the Turki language», I, p. 325 sq., and the legend as a whole has been treated by GRECARD in his article »La légende de Satoq Boghra Khân et l'histoire» in Journal asiatique, Sér. 9, T. 15 (1900). As far as I know, the version I obtained from Osman is the first version in unwritten form. It is not least interesting because it shows that the tale is still current among the Turks of Central Asia.

<sup>2</sup> The following Uzbek translation of the Arabic sentence is not adequate.

ayalda turkestanda satuq ismili bər kši kaşyarda musulman bolup 7. turkestanni hukumətini qolʔe aladur» degen edi. 8. bu peyğambərnı asarını uz'ay Ƴaxttan kigin Ƴadʒa abu nasr sa:mani degen bər musulman kši oqup korup 9. hisa:blap kordi ki 10. pajğambərnı bu ajtkan sozi jaqin keliptur. 11. qast qildi ki 12. kaşyargə qarap kelsa 13. taƳmi:nan qıq musulmani ozi bilən bərgə a:lip 14. sa:man ismili şəhrdan kaşyarʔe qarap kele başladi. 15. bər uz'ay Ƴaxttan soƳ kaşyarını artiş ismili qışl'aƳı'ʔe jetip keldi. 16. şu qışl'aƳını talasiʔe tuşup 17. şəhrdan uzaq toxtap 18. at mallerini ba:qıp jatti. 19. har Ƴax bite bitelap şəhrʔa kirip 20. Ƴalqni ahva:lini korup 21. maqsadını qutup jurer edi. 22. uşa Ƴaxtta satuq ismili bər bala kaşyar Ƴanını eşigide tıyulup 23. tahmi:nan on ekki ja:siʔe jetken edi. 24. bu bala kunlərdən bər kun talalərdə o:z ortayləri bilən aƳ qilip jurer edi. 25. kozigə bər quj'an korundi. 26. arqasidan qoƳup ketərdi ki 27. bu quj'an

---

6. That is to say, »First a man in Turkestan called Satuq will become mussulman in Kashgar, 7. and take the government of Turkestan into (his) hands.» 8. A long time after this a mussulman called Khoja Abu Nasr Samani read this saying of the prophet, 9. and having reckoned it through, he saw 10. that these words told by the Prophet were approaching. 11. He resolved 12. that he should go to Kashgar. 13. Having gathered about forty mussulmans to him, 14. he set out from the town called Saman for Kashgar. 15. After a long time he reached the village of Kashgar<sup>1</sup> called Artish.<sup>2</sup> 16. Having taken up his quarters in the fields of this village, 17. and waiting far from the town, 18. he lay guarding his horses and cattle. 19. Every day he entered the town for a short while<sup>3</sup> 20. and observed the conditions of the people 21. and strolled about waiting for his object. 22. At that time a child called Satuq, who was born in the house of the khan of Kashgar, 23. had reached an age of about twelve years. 24. One day this child was strolling about hunting in the fields with his own comrades. 25. A hare came in sight. 26. As he was pursuing it, 27. this hare turned

---

<sup>1</sup> Kashgar is here not only the name of the town but of the whole oasis.

<sup>2</sup> A village to the N. of Kashgar, usually called Artush.

<sup>3</sup> *bite bitelap.*

tulki bolup korundi. 28. bər a:z arqasidan qoqup ketti ki 29. bu-  
tulki bər dʒanivar bolup korundi. 30. bu bala uša jerdə toxtap  
31. fikr qilip qaldi ki 32. »bu nərse ki men arqasidan qoqup  
jurupman 33. bu aŭki em'es. 34. balki dʒingə oŭşajdur. 35. agard'a  
bu aŭ bolgendə edi 36. bər a:z fursətte ekki uč raqam bolmas  
edi» dedi. 37. fikr qilip turyan edi ki 38. bu nərse bər mujsafət  
kişini surətidə bolup korundi. 39. bu balani jaqiniyə çağirip ajti  
ki 40. »ho aŭ bala! munda kel! 41. men seni qul'ayinqə neče  
sozler ajtamən» dedi. 42. ajti ki 43. »sozim səngə šol dur ki 44.  
seni fula:n Ƴaxtta bər kši mana bu tusta mana bu qismda bər  
kši aŭtarip keladi. 45. səngə bər nərselerni orgatadur. 46. uša  
nərselerni sen dʒa:niŋ bilən qabul qilip 47. har nərseki desə unagin.  
48. səngə bər jaŭši jolni korsatadur. 49. seni bu jurgən jolləriŋ Ƴata:  
dur. 50. a:taŋ a:nay ham Ƴata:da dur. 51. jeni otke bər jayačke  
ja: ta:ške čo:qunadurlər. 52. bu jollər batildur» dedi. 53. »səngə  
berh'aq jolni uša kelmiş kişi abu nasr ismili orgatadur» dedi.

---

into a fox and appeared to him thus. 28. When he had pursued it  
a little (more) 29. this fox appeared to him as a big animal (having  
changed to a big animal). 30. This child, having stopped here,  
31. was thinking, 32. »This thing that I am pursuing 33. has nothing  
to do with hunting. 34. On the contrary, it resembles a jin. 35.  
If this had been hunting (if this had had something to do with  
hunting) 36. it wouldn't have been (appeared) in two or three  
forms in a short time.» 37. Just as he was standing thinking it  
over, 38. this thing appeared in the disguise of an old man. 39.  
Having called this child up to him, he said, 40. »Ho! Oh child!  
Come over here! 41. I will tell you something (I will tell some  
words in your ear).» 42. He said, 43. »My word for you is: 44.  
At a certain time there is to come such and such<sup>1</sup> a man to look  
for you. 45. He will teach you something. 46. Having accepted  
that with all your heart, 47. agree with whatever he tells! 48.  
He will show you a good road. 49. This road of yours on which  
you have gone is wrong. 50. Your father and mother are also  
on the wrong (road). 51. That is, they kneel before the fire or  
a piece of wood or a stone. 52. This road (of theirs) is false. 53.  
The man called Abu Nasr, who is said to have come, will teach

---

<sup>1</sup> Lit. in this colour and of this sort.



54. »sen agard'a uşani bujurgan joli bilen ketsañ 55. bu dunja o: dunja a:ziz bolasan» dedi. 56. »meni ajtkan ʋasi:at sozim senga šu dur» 57. dep sozini tema:m etti. 58. bu bala u kšidan soradi ki 59. »aʋ aʋ čal baba! sen ki:m dur sen? 60. atiņ ne dur? 61. qandaj surati juresen?» dedi. 62. bu kši ajti ki 63. »men fer'ište dur man. 64. ʁa:lagan suretimda bolup bilaman. 65. har jerni ʁa:lasam uša jerda bolaman» dedi. 66. sozini tema:mlap ʁajb boldi. 67. bu bala uša mujsafetni sozidan kigin bər a:z fikride jurer edi ki 68. »bu kši jeni uša mujsafetni ejtkan kišisi qač'andē kelur?» dep jurer edi. 69. tifa:qan bər kun taʁmi:nan qrq naf'ar ja:š balalar bilen aʋʋe čiqip 70. artiš talasiʋe qarap jurdi. 71. bər derreʋe kelip korsa ki 72. bər qrq naf'arčē kši uša jerda otaʋ tiqip ja:tiptirlər. 73. jaqiniʋe kelip 74. har qanča qaradi ki 75. bu kšiler qajerni adēmi ek'ənini bilmedi. 76. balalerye ajti ki 77. »aʋ balalar! keliņler! 78. šu kšilerdan sorajliq ki »sizler qajerni adēmi sizler? 79. nima učun bu jerge keldileriniņiz?» dep sorajmiz: dedi. 80. balalar bilen bu kšilerni jaqiniʋe kelip

---

you the right road. 54. And if you go on the road ordered by him, 55. you will be great in this and that world. 56. This is my word of advice to you.» 57. Saying thus he concluded his words. 58. This child asked that man, 59. »Oh, oh, old father! Who are you? 60. What is your name? 61. In what disguise do you stroll about?» 62. This man said, 63. »I am an angel. 64. I can be in what disguise I should want. 65. I am at whatsoever place I should want.» 66. Having concluded his words he disappeared. 67. After the words of that old man, the child for a while went about in his thoughts, saying 68. »When will this man come, that is the man the old man told about?» 69. By chance he one day went out hunting with some forty young children, 70. and went to the fields of Artish. 71. Having come to a valley, he saw 72. that there were lying about forty men there, who had put up tents. 73. Having come up to them (75.) he could not know from where these people were, 74. however much he looked. 76. He said to the children (boys), 77. »Ah, boys! Come here! 78. Let us ask these people, »The people of what place are you? 79. Why have you come here?» Let us ask this», he said. 80. When he had come near to these

81. soragunča bolgan emes edi ki 82. bu musa:ferlerni bitasi turup 83. qiblaye qarap qulayini ušlap 84. aza:n ajtip jub'ardi. 85. bolaklari ornidan turup 86. nama:z oqup turdiler. 87. bu balalar mundej işni heçte bər korgan em'es edi. 88. buler hajratte qaldi. 89. uša satuq ismili pa:dša:ni oyli fikr qildi ki 90. »uša far'ištani ajtkan kişisi mumkin ki şu kişilerni içida bolsa» dedi. 91. bər a:z toxtadi ki 92. bu musulma:nler nama:zini oqup boldi. 93. uša xadza abu nasr sa:mani ornidan turup 94. satuyni ja:niye qarap kelip ajti ki 95. »ay bala! sen uša pa:tša:ni balasi san em'esmisin?» dedi. 96. satuç ejti ki 97. »uša men» dedi. 98. »nima işiniz ba:r edi?» dep soradi. 99. bu kši ajti ki 100. »men xa:dza abu nasr sa:mani bolaman. 101. faq'at seni aldiñye meh-ma:n bolgeli hamda bər nerseni senge orgatgeni keldim» dedi. 102. bu bala soradi ki 103. »sizni ismiñiz xa:dza abu nasr mi?» dedi. 104. bu kši »haça» dedi. 105. »mundej bolsa bujuriñ. 106.

---

people (together) with the boys 81. he had scarcely begun to ask, when 82. one of the strangers stood up 83—84. and held his ears<sup>1</sup> and called out the *azan*<sup>1</sup> towards the *qibla*.<sup>2</sup> 85. The others (also) stood up from their places 86. and recited the prayer. 87. These children had never before seen anything like this. 88. They were astonished. 89. That son of the king called Satuq thought (saying), 90. »It may be possible that the man who said he was an angel is among these people.» 91. He waited a little, 92. until these mussulmans should have recited their prayers to the end. 93. When that Khoja Abu Nasr Samani had stood up from his place, 94. he came up to Satuq saying, 95. »Oh, child! Are you not the child of that king?» 96. Satuq said, 97. »That is me. 98. What is your name?» he asked. 99. This man said, 100. »I am Khoja Abu Nasr Samani. 101. I have come to be a guest with you and also to teach you something.» 102. This child asked, 103. »Was your name Khoja Abu Nasr?» 104. This man said »Yes!» 105. »If that is so,

---

<sup>1</sup> When the call to divine worship (*azan* ~ *aza:n*, A. اذان) is proclaimed from a minaret or any other place; the man who recites it, holds each of his ears with his hands, the thumb on the earlobe and the forefinger before the auditory passage.

<sup>2</sup> *qibla* A. قبله the direction of Mecca, where the Muslim turns in worship of God.

nime qilejin?» dedi. 107. xa:dʒa abu nasr ajti ki 108. »kelgin!  
 109. attan tüşkin! 110. mana šu jerda ekelamiz korusëjlik. 111.  
 hamd'a bër nerseni senge orgatajin» dedi. 112. bu bala attan  
 tüşüp koruşti. 113. bu kšini äldida oturdi. 114. bu kši ajtiler ki  
 115. »agard'a sen unasañ 116. men senga bër jolni orgataman»  
 dedi. 117. »bu seni jurgan jolleriñ bilkul ɣata: dur. 118. a:ta  
 a:nañni qiler qilmiši ham jaɣši em'es tur. 119. agard'a sen unasañ  
 120. bër jol korsataman senge ki 121. uša jol bilen ketsen 122. kop  
 katta kši bolursan» dedi. 123. bu kši u: balayɛ ajti ki 124. »kegin!  
 mana šu meni ajtkan sozumni ajtkin!» dedi. 125. bu kši ajti ki  
 126. »ɣuda: bër dur. 127. muhammad ɣuda:ni ilčisidur degin»  
 dedi. 128. bu bala »bu sozni ajtsam nima bolurman?» dedi. 129.  
 xa:dʒa ajti ki 130. »har kim bu sozni ajtsa 131. hamd'a inansa  
 132. musulma:n boladur. 133. adamlar ortasige bu kišini musulman  
 deidiler» dedi. 134. bu bala bu sozni ajti. 135. soñra xa:dʒa bolak  
 kšileri bilen tabrikat qildi. 136. bër qanča jaɣši ki:mlerni a:lip  
 ba:ryan edi. 137. bu balayɛ ki:dirdi. 138. soñra bu bala ajti ki  
 139. »emdi nima qilajin?» dedi. 140. xa:dʒa ajti ki 141. »emdi uša

---

order! 106. What shall I do?» he said. 107. Khoja Abu Nasr said,  
 108. »Come along! 109. Dismount from the horse! 110. Let us two  
 make ourselves acquainted here! 111. I will also teach you some-  
 thing.» 112. When this child had dismounted from the horse, they  
 made themselves acquainted. 113. He sat in front of this man. 114.  
 This man said, 115. »If you agree to it, 116. I shall teach you a  
 road. 117. This road of yours that you have gone on is altogether  
 wrong. 118. Your father's and mother's doings are not good either.  
 119. And if you agree 120. I shall show you a road. 121. If you will  
 go on that road 122. you will become a very great man.» 123. This  
 man said to that child, 124. »Come! Say the words I (now) have  
 told you.» 125. This man said, 126. »Say: God is one! 127. Muhammad  
 is God's messenger!» 128. This child said, »What shall I become if I  
 say these words?» 129. The Khoja said, 130. »Whosoever tells these  
 words 131. and also believes in them, 132. will become a mussulman.  
 133. Among men they call this man a mussulman.» 134. The child said  
 (repeated) these words. 135. Afterwards the Khoja and all his men  
 congratulated him. 136. He had brought some beautiful garments  
 (with him). 137. He had this child put them on. 138. Then this child  
 said, 139. »What shall I do now?» 140. The Khoja said, 141. »Call

ortayləriḡni bərtə bərtə çâqiriḡ! 142. olər ham šu jolyə kirsunlər» dedi. 143. satuq ortaylərini bər bər çâqirdi. 144. bujurdi ki 145. »har ne xa:dža orgatsa organıqlər! 146. bər jolda bolajliq» dedi. 147. taḡmi:nan otuztəsi musulman boldi. 148. qalyan ontəsi ajtilər ki 149. »bizlər a:ta a:namizdan sormastan qandəj ham bu jolyə kire-miz» dedilər. 150. ləkin uša otuztəsi bulərni qojmastan qorqutup 151. bu jolḡe kirgizdilər. 152. hamaləri bər joldəgi kši bolup 153. bər a:z xa:džayə mehman boldilər. 154. onḡe dav'ur xa:dža bər qanča musulmanlik jolini orgatti. 155. ajti ki 156. »bizlərni šehrgə tüšsə-ləriḡiz 157. biraḡyə ajtmaḡizlər! 158. ozləriḡizni bu jolda ek'an-likləriḡizni bildirməḡlər» dedi. 159. »ləkind'e har kun šul ıaxtta šu jergə kirinlər!» dedi. 160. »har kimni ozigə jaqin kišisi bolsa ortaḡi bolsa a:hista bu jergə a:lip kelsin» dedi. 161. neçə ıaxlər bulər har kun šu ıaxta a:tlanip 162. âḡni baha:nasi bilən šu jergə kirər edi. 163. har qajsilərini jaqin kišiləri bolsa a:lip kələr edilər. 164. oni ham šu jolyə kirgizər edilər. 165. bu iş taḡmi:nan

---

now those comrades of yours one after the other! 142. They too shall enter this road.» 143. Satuq called his comrades one after the other. 144. He ordered them (saying), 145. »Whatever the Khoja should teach you, learn it! 146. Let us be on one road! 147. About thirty of them became mussulmans. 148. The remaining ten said, 149. »We do not want to enter this road, however (good it may be), without asking our fathers and mothers.» 150. But those thirty (children), not letting them go, made them afraid 151. and caused them to enter this road. 152. When all of them had become people on one road 153. they were the guests of the Khoja for a little while. 154. Till then (till they had to leave) the Khoja taught them something about the road of the mussulmans. 155. He said, 156—157. »Don't tell anybody about us, when you are in the town. 158. Don't reveal to anyone that you are on this road. 159. But come here every day at this time! 160. Everyone who has a close friend of his or a comrade shall bring him here little by little. 161. For some time these (children), having mounted their horses, every day at this time 162. came to this place under the pretext of hunting. 163. Every one of them brought people who were close friends of his. 164. They caused them also to enter this road. 165. This work was continued for about six months. 166. By that time

alte ajγe suruldi. 166. šunge dav'ur musulma:nlerni adadi alte juzγe jetti. 167. lekin satuqni a:tasi oľyan edi. 168. a:tasini orniya harun buyra x:a:n ismili amegisi pa:dša: bolgen edi. 169. nučuki satuq ol uaxta kičik edi. 170. hukum'atni saqlap qilip al'almas edi. 171. amegisi harun buyra x:a:n bər kun čuč kordi ki 172. čučida bər kši qarnini ja:rip tašladi. 173. qorqup seskenip ojyanip 174. xātuniye ajti ki 175. »ax xātun! men šundej tušni kordum. 176. kop qorqtum. 177. tušni tabirini ajtkin» dedi. 178. xātuni ajti ki 179. »bu tušuniz šejta:ni dur. 180. muni arqasiye jurmañ» dedi. 181. amma harun buyra x:a:n bu sozγe unamastan ejti ki 182. »mana šul bala bər qanča uaxt boldi ki 183. auzahi harakat zakanati bolak bolup juruptur. 184. guma:n qilaman ki 185. šu bala bizni di:nimizdan čiqip 186. bolak bər di:nγe kirgen bolsa 187. biz šuni kutup 188. šu išini tapmasaq mumkin ki 189. bu bala bizni juq'atip 190. hukumetimizni sindirip 191. bolak bər jol qurusar» dedi. 192. bu sozni satuqni inasi ešitip ajti ki 193. »meni balam satuqni siz haqqiye šundej bər tuhmatni qilip siz im'iš. 194. bu tuhmat buhtan dur. 195. mundej guma:n serejmen.

---

the number of the mussulmans had reached six hundred. 167. But Satuq's father had died. 168. In his father's place an uncle of his called Harun Bughra Khan had become king. 169. Because Satuq was small at that time. 170. He would not have been able to take care of the government. 171. His uncle Harun Bughra Khan one day dreamt, 172. and in his dream someone slit up his stomach. 173. Having awoke shuddering from fear, 174. he said to his wife, 175. »Oh wife! I dreamt such a dream. 176. I was much afraid. 177. Interpret the dream!» 178. His wife said, 179. »This dream of yours has to do with the devil. 180. Don't go after it! (Don't take it into consideration!).» 181. But Harun Bughra Khan, who could not agree with this, said, 182. »For some time this child 183. has changed its acts and conduct. 184. I suspect 185. that this child has left our religion 186. and entered another religion. 187. If we do not watch him 188. and find out this business of his, it is possible 189. that this child, having destroyed us 190. and having broken the government, 191. will enter another road.» 192. Satuq's mother said, having heard this, 193. »You are said to have accused my child Satuq of such and such. 194. This accusation is a false

196. meni balam o: siz ajtkan jolda em'es dur» dedi. 197. harun buyra xan ajti ki 198. »agard'a balañiz šu jolda bolsa 199. tapsam nime qilajin?» dedi. 200. inesi ajti ki 201. »agard'a haqiqatta meni balam šu jolda bolsa 202. har na qilsañiz 203. oldursañiz 204. bər nersə deməsən» dedi. 205. bu soz bilen harun buyra xa:n ertasi oz maxsu:s kişilerini çağqirip 206. maslah'at qilip ajti ki 207. »mana šu balani men mana šundej dep guma:n serəjmen. 208. bu balani qandaj sinap korəjlik» dedi. 209. bu kişiler kengeš berdiler ki 210. »bu balani bər butxa:na jasašye bujuriñ! 211. agard'a musulman bolgen bolsa 212. butxa:nani jasadur» dedi. 213. »nuçuki musulma:nler di:niye butxa:ne jasaš jaman iş tur» dedi. 214. »agard'a bu bala bu işni qilmasa 215. muqarrar dur ki 216. bu bala musulman boluptur» dedi. 217. bu soz bilen harun buyra xa:n satuqni çağqirip bujurdi ki 218. »ağ bala! seni bər işye bujursam qilasanmi?» dedi. 219. satuq ajti ki 220. »dja:nim kozim bilen qilemen» dedi. 221. »bujuriñ!» dedi. 222. harun buyra xa:n ajti ki 223. »bər butxa:na jasagin oziñge! 224. xa:s

---

accusation. 195. I suspect thus. 196. My child is not on that road you have spoken about.» 197. Harun Bughra Khan said, 198. »And if your child should be on that road 199. and I should find him, what shall I then do?» 200. His mother said, 201. »If in reality my child should be on that road, (204.) I shall not say anything 202. whatever you do, 203. (or even) if you kill him.» 205. When Harun Bughra Khan according to these words had in the morning called his own special men, 206. and had conferred with them, he said, 207. »I suspect that child in such and such a way. 208. Let us try this child in some way.» 209. These men advised, 210. »Order this child to build an idol-temple! 211. If he should have become a mussulman 212. he will not build the idol-temple. 213. Because the building of an idol-temple is an evil work to the religion of the mussulmans. 214. And if this child should not do this, 215. it is obvious 216. that this child has become a mussulman.» 217. When Harun Bughra Khan in accordance with these words had called Satuq, he said, 218. »Oh child! If I order you to do a (certain) work will you (then) do it?» 219. Satuq said, 220. »I will do it with all my soul. 221. Order!» 222. Harun Bughra Khan said, 223. »Build an idol-temple for yourself! 224. You alone will kneel there.» 225.

oziņ šunda čokunasan dedi. 225. bu bala »kop jaχši boladur dep jugurup 226. ornidan turup bu išya eqdam qildi. 227. uša kun keč boldi. 228. kičalap χadža abu nasrni āldiyε ba:rip 229. bu va:qani sojladi. 230. ajti ki 231. »meni amagim harun buyra χa:n meni isla:mindan χabarda:r bolup 232. imtaha:n učun menya butχa:na jasašni bujurdi» dedi. 233. »agard'a man šu butχa:neni jasasam 234. meni isla:mimiyε zεr'εr boladurmä joymä?» dedi. 235. χa:dža abu nasr ajti ki 236. »seni isla:miņgε he'čda mundej işler zεrεr etmes. 237. lekin sen šundej dep nijat qigin ki 238. »agard'a šu šehrni alsam 239. šuni masdjit qilaman» degin» dedi. 240. χa:džani sozi bilen bu bala χursand bolup 241. šehrgε tušup 242. butχa:nani sa:la bašladi. 243. bu ha:l:ni korup 244. harun buyra χa:n χa:s kišileri bilen keņgešip ajti ki 245. »bu bala musulman bolgeu em'es ek'εn. 246. agard'a musulman bolsa edi 247. butχa:na salmas edi» dedi. 248. muniņ bilen bu balani ko:p işleridan kutumadiler. 249. bu bala o:z išida ko:p harakat qilip jurεr edi. 250. a:hista a:hista jaraq džamlap jurar edi. 251. bεr kun čixti ki 252. »aχ χa:džam! bu gun nime maslahat berasiz ki

---

This child said, »It will be very well»; and having run from his place 226. he went forward to the work. 227. It was late that day. 228. When it had become night he went to Khoja Abu Nasr 229. and told these events. 230. He said, 231. »As my uncle Harun Bughra Khan has become aware of my (belonging) to Islam 232. he ordered me as a trial to build an idol-temple. 233. If I build that idol-temple, 234. will it be harm to my Islam (to my faith) or not?» 235. Khoja Abu Nasr said, 236. »Such things will not at all do harm to your Islam. 237. But do (it) with such an intention, 238. »If I should take this town 239. I shall make it (the idol-temple) into a mosque.» »Say that!» he said. 240. This child became happy from these words of the Khoja, 241. and having come into the town 242. he began to build the idol-temple. 243. Having seen this, 244. and having conferred with his special men, Harun Bughra Khan said, 245. »This child has not become a mussulman. 246. If he had been a mussulman 247. he would not have built an idol-temple.» 248. With this, they did not watch this child in his many affairs. 249. This child strolled about doing as he wished. 250. He strolled about collecting weapons very slowly (little by little). 251. One day he went out (saying), 252. »Oh my Khoja! What

253. adadimiz bolsa kopajdi. 254. šehrni basmajmiz mä? dedi.  
 255. xadža ajti ki 256. »agard'a vaxt bolsa 257. šehr basilsun» dep  
 rohsat berdi. 258. uša kuni tama:mi musulma:n bolgan kšilerni  
 jiyip 259. jaraylarni djamlap 260. a:tlerni minip 261. taχmi:nan  
 alte juzdan koprak bolup 262. šehrida bər jerda hukumətni  
 ambarχa:nesi ba:r edi. 263. to: juzčə askar ba:r edi. 264. jar'ay  
 a:t a:zuqa neha:jeti ko:p edi. 265. uša jerni ba:sip 266. uša a:z  
 askarlerni oldurup 267. ekki miñčə jaχši a:tlardan a:lip 268. kop  
 jaraydan a:zuqalardan qrq ellig kunčelik aūqat a:zuqa a:lip 269.  
 tiva tāγ ismili tāγni arqasiγə bər dərreγə čiqip bekindiler. 270.  
 arqasidan harun buyra χa:n χabarda:r bolup 271. alte miñ askarni  
 jub'ardi. 272. bu askarlar tiva tāγ jaqinige kelip tüştiler. 273.  
 lekind'ə bilməs ediler ki 274. musulmanlerni askari nečə miñ dur.  
 275. guma:n qilar ediler ki 276. neha:jeti kop kišiler bolsa dep  
 277. harun buyra χa:n askerleri musulmanleryə adam jubardi ki  
 278. »čixsunler! urušamiz» dedi. 279. musulmanler taχmi:nan uč

---

advice will you give to-day, 253. as our number has increased.  
 254. Shall we not attack the town?» 255. The Khoja said, 256. »If  
 it should be time, 257. the town may be attacked!» Thus he gave  
 the permission. 258. Having that day assembled all the people who  
 had become mussulmans, 259. and having collected the arms, 260.  
 they mounted the horses. 261. They were more than six hundred.  
 262. In the town in a place there was the store of the government.  
 263. There were up till four hundred soldiers. 264. There were many  
 arms, horses and much food. 265. Having attacked that place,  
 266. and having killed those few soldiers, 267. and having taken  
 about two thousand good horses, 268. and having taken of the  
 many arms and the rich food and nourishment for up to forty  
 or fifty days, 269. they shut themselves up in a valley behind a  
 mountain called Tiva Tagh.<sup>1</sup> 270. When Harun Bughra Khan had  
 afterwards been informed of this, 271. he sent six thousand soldiers.  
 272. These soldiers camped close to Tiva Tagh. 273. But they did  
 not know 274. how many thousand the soldiers of the mussulmans  
 were. 275. They presumed 276. that they could be very numerous.  
 277. The soldiers of Harun Bughra Khan sent a man to the mussul-  
 mans, 278. who said, »Come (go) out! We want to fight!» 279. The

---

<sup>1</sup> Tiva Tagh 'the camel's mountain'.



juz kişini a:t jaray bilen jub'ardiler. 280. uşa kuni şundaj uruş boldi ki 281. taẓmi:nan harun buyra ẓa:n ter'efindan ekki miñçe kişi oldi. 282. musulmanlardan ekki kişi dżera:hatlik boldi. 283. harun buyra ẓa:n ter'efindan olganlardan bolak neha:jeti kop kşi qa:çip 284. musulmanlar bilen bërleştiler. 285. ertesi alte juz kşi musulma:nler ter'efindan çiq'işti. 286. harun buyra ẓa:n har jerdegi askarlerini dżamlap 287. toqsan miñ askarni jubardi. 288. ozi ham uruş bāşiya çixti. 289. bu ẓaxtta musulmanlerni askari on ekki miñge jetti. 290. har kun musulmanlar kop'ajmakta boldi. 291. harun buyra ẓa:n askerleri olmakta qaçmaqta boldi. 292. şuniñ bilen uruş uz'aqqa suruldi. 293. musulmanlerni a:zuqalari tama:m bolup başladı. 294. a:tlari jemek içmekten qisqajip çarçap qâldi. 295. taẓmi:nan bër on kunçe uruşye çiqmadiler. 296. harun buyra ẓa:n askerleri bilen guma:n qildiler ki 297. musulma:nler qorqup qâldi. 298. »emdi uruşye çiqip bilmas» dedi. 299. biẓabar keçe-lerde jatar ediler. 300. musulmanlar ẓaxt tâpip 301. bër keçesi jerim tunda maslahat qilip 302. bërdan şab'aẓun urdiler. 303.

---

mussulmans sent about three hundred men with horses and arms. 280. That day there was such a fight 281. that about two thousand men of those of Harun Bughra Khan died. 282. Among the mussulmans, two men were wounded. 283. In addition to the people who had died on the side of Harun Bughra Khan, a very great number of people fled 284. and united themselves with the mussulmans. 285. In the morning six hundred men went out from the mussulmans. 286. When Harun Bughra Khan had collected his soldiers, who were in all places, 287. he sent out ninety thousand soldiers. 288. He himself too went out to fight at the head of them. 289. At this time the soldiers of the mussulmans reached (the number of) twelve thousand. 290. The mussulmans increased every day. 291. The soldiers of Harun Bughra Khan died and deserted. 292. Thus the fight was continued for a long time. 293. The food of the mussulmans began to grow short. 294. Their horses, whose fodder and water to drink had grown short, were tired. 295. For about ten days they did not go out to fight. 296. Harun Bughra Khan and his soldiers presumed 297. that the mussulmans were afraid. 298. »Now they cannot come out for the fight,» he said. 299. They lay in the nights uninformed. 300. The mussulmans, having found a time, 301. and having conferred one night at midnight, 302. suddenly made

keldilər ki 304. harun buyra xanni askerləri uxlap qalıptur. 305. satuq qanča asker bilən toyru buyra xanni çadariye qarap keldi. 306. kordi ki 307. buyra xa:n qanča xa:s kişileri bilən uxlap qalip-tur. 308. ojladi ki 309. ojqusida oldursa, 310. tayin ajti ki 311. »bu erkskligidan em'es ki 312. bərauni ojqusida oldursa» dedi. 313. keliş bilən harun buyra xanni ajayini tegige nixtadi. 314. bərdan harun buyra xa:n çöçup sakrap turdi. 315. kordi ki 316. başide satuq buyra xa:n turuptur. 317. satuq buyra xa:n harunye qarap ajti ki 318. »tur ornıñdan! 319. mana bu sozdi ajtkin! 320. inangin!» dedi. 321. »agard'a ajtmasağ 322. ha:zerd'e seni olduraman» dedi. 323. bu kši ajti 324. »men olsam olaman ki 325. sendan qâbul etmasman» dedi. 326. satuq buyra xa:n bu sozi bilən harun buyra xani qiliç bilən urup oldurdi. 327. bolak musulman askerleri harun buyra xanni kop askerlerini bāylap âldilər. 328. lekind'e harun buyra xanni askerleri kop edi. 329. bər qançası turup 330. musulmanlar bilən uruşa başladilər. 331. a:çirda harun buyra xa:nni

a nocturnal attack.<sup>1</sup> 303. When they came, 304. the soldiers of Harun Bughra Khan were sleeping. 305. Satuq came with some soldiers straight to Bughra Khan's tent. 306. He saw 307. that Bughra Khan was sleeping with some special people of his. 308. He thought 309. if he should kill him in his sleep. 310. But then he said, 311. »It does not belong to a man 312. to kill anybody in his sleep.» 313. When he came he tickled Harun Bughra Khan under his leg. 314. Harun Bughra Khan became afraid at once and jumped up. 315. He saw 316. that Satuq Bughra Khan stood by his head. 317. Satuq Bughra Khan said to Harun, 318. »Stand up from your place! 319. Say these words! 320. Believe in them! 321. If you don't say them 322. I shall kill you now.» 323. This man said, 324. »If I shall die, I do so 325. so that I shall not consent with (your words).» 326. At these words Satuq Bughra Khan struck Harun Bughra Khan with (his) sword and killed him. 327. The other soldiers of the mussulmans tied Harun Bugra Khan's many soldiers. 328. But the soldiers of Harun Bughra Khan were many. 329. Some of them stayed 330. and began to fight with the mussulmans. 331. When at last Harun Bughra Khan's soldiers heard that Harun Bughra Khan

<sup>1</sup> *šab'açun* P. *شبخون* a nocturnal attack.

askerləri harun buyra xanni olganini eşitip 332. bərdan qâcib başladilər. 333. a:χirda jengildilər. 334. uşa jerdən bərdan musulmanlar bal'an dşâjlerden azan ajtip 335. isla:m naqarasini urup 336. »daur dauri sultan satuq buyra xan» dep qiçqira başladilər. 337. bajraqlərni tâqip 338. musulmanlar askarlarını jiyip 339. satuq buyra xanni sultanlik a:tini berip 340. sultanliq hajati bilen ŗehrge a:lip kirdilər. 341. sultan satuq buyra xan a:tasini orniye taxtte oturup 342. uşa kundən sultanlignini ismini âldi. 343. uşa kundən tartip turkestanı bolak vila:jetlerini birkul qoliye âldi. 344. ha:zeriye dav'ur turkestande sultan satuq buyra xanni a:tini har bər musulman turklar uzbeg bolsa bolsin qiryiz bolsa bolsin qazay bolsa turkmen bolsa bolsin tାନidurlər.

---

had died, 332. they at once began to flee. 333. At last they were defeated. 334. At once the muslimans said the call to prayer from a high (elevated) locality, 335. and beat the kettle-drums of Islam 336. and began to cry, »Now is the time of Sultan Satuq Bughra Khan.» 337. Having fastened their banners 338. and gathered the soldiers of the muslimans, 339. and having given Satuq Bughra Khan the name of a sultan, 340. they brought him to the town with all the honours of a sultan. 341. When Sultan Satuq Bughra Khan had sat down in his father's place on the throne 342. he assumed the name of sultan from that day. 343. From that very day he took all the vilayets of Turkestan in his hand. 344. Till now every muhammadan Turk in Turkestan knows the name of Sultan Satuq Bughra Khan, if he is an Uzbek or Kirghiz or Kazak or Turkmen.

19.

1. turkestanda nika:hni ba:binda šu sozler ba:r ki 2. beča:re qizlar jigirma otuz qirq qirq beš hatta er qilmastan otup ketadur. 3. munga sab'ab šol ki 4. turkestandegiler a:datleri šol dur ki 5. har bər qizni qalinige taχmi:nan a:z ālgan Ƴaxtlerinda beš miŋ āƳa:ni aladurler. 6. kop algen Ƴaxlerida ellig altmiš minge dav'ur pajsā āladurlar. 7. šul χus'usindan aksar Ƴaxtindan kop kšiler χātun ālurmastan kop qizler er qil'almastan otup ketadurler. 8. jani olup ketadurlar. 9. mana men oz kozum bilēn korgan va:qam šul ki 10. bər kun meni turkesta:ndegi andχuj ismili

19.

1. In Turkestan there are the following words as to the marriage(-customs). 2. The poor girls pass (their lives) to twenty, thirty, forty or forty-five (years of age) without getting married. 3. The reason for this is, 4. that the habits in Turkestan are as follows: 5. they take about five thousand afghanis<sup>1</sup> in kalym<sup>2</sup> for every girl,<sup>3</sup> even when she is cheapest. 6. In the time she is worth much they buy her for a payment of up to fifty or sixty thousand (afghanis). 7. For this reason for a long time many men have passed (their lives) without taking wives, and many girls without being able to get married. 8. That is to say they die (not having married). 9. An event that I have seen with my own eyes is this: 10. when I one day came into my village, called Andkhui,

<sup>1</sup> *ayyani* Afghani, the present Afghan coin, of which there are 100 *pul* to one *a.* 100 afghani in 1935 = about 55 sh.

<sup>2</sup> *qalin* the sum of money the bridegroom has to pay to the bride's parents, kalym.

<sup>3</sup> *qiz* 'girl' is here used in the meaning 'unmarried woman'.

qişl'ayimni alhandi kočasinda oz işigimda bər kun kelsam ki  
 11. bər qoşninni qizi xan qişl'aq ismili qişl'aydan qâcip kelgan  
 ek'an. 12. bu qoşnim uz'aq uaxttan berin xan çarbağda báyinda  
 guzera:n qilar edi. 13. bər kun ujumye kelsam 14. uša qoşninni  
 bər qirq beş jaşar qizi qâcip kelipti. 15. men oz inamdin sora-  
 dim ki 16. »bu xâtun kimni xâtuni dur? 17. men tånimadim  
 dedim. 18. inam ajti ki 19. »bu qiz mana šu qoşnumizni qizi dur.  
 20. šul uaxtge dav'ur erge bermegen ek'an. 21. emdi bu gunler  
 bər saksan jaşar bər çalğa ata akalari beriptir im'iš. 22. bul  
 qiz u çalni xalamastan bu jerge bizdekige qâcip keliptur dedi.  
 23. »bu beča:re qiz bər ne-ča kun bizdekide ja:tip tur dedi. 24.  
 qizdi ata inelari qizni axtarip soraylap 25. andxujge kelip 26. qizni  
 bizni işigimizde ek'anligini tåpip 27. qişl'ayni katta bajlerini jiyip  
 kelip 28. bər a:t tåpip 29. qizni baylap 30. a:t ustige mindirip  
 31. bər biga:ne kişini qizni åldiye mindirip 32. qizni arqan bilen  
 atni tegidan urap çirmap báylap taşladi. 33. qiz beča:rani oz  
 kozum bilen korar edim. 34. qul'ayim bilen ešiter edim ki 35.

---

in Turkestan, in my own house in the street Alhandi, 11. a daughter  
 of a neighbour of mine had come fleeing from the village called  
 Qizi Khan. 12. This neighbour of mine had for long spent his  
 time in a garden (called) Khan Charbagh. 13. When I one day  
 came home 14. a forty-five years old daughter of that neighbour  
 of mine had come fleeing. 15. I asked my own mother, 16. »Whose  
 wife is this woman? 17. I did not recognize her.» 18. My mother  
 said, 19. »This girl is the daughter of that neighbour of ours. 20.  
 Until now he has not given her to any man for marriage. 21. Now  
 in these days her father and elder brothers are said to have given  
 her to an old man, eighty years of age. 22. As this girl did not  
 want that old man, she came fleeing here to us. 23. This poor  
 girl has stayed some days with us. 24. When her father and  
 mother had looked for her and inquired for her 25. and come to  
 Andkhui, 26. they found that the girl was in our house. 27. When  
 they had assembled the great bais of the village 28. and found  
 a horse, 29. they tied the girl 30. and had her mounted on a  
 horse. 31. Having caused a stranger to ride in front of the girl  
 32. they tied her with a rope after having wound it under the  
 horse. 33. I saw the poor girl with my own eyes. 34. I heard with  
 my own ears 35. that she, having thrown herself from the horse,

attan ozini taşlap 36. atni bər janbaşıyε a:silip ajtardi ki 37. »ho musulmanlər! meni bu za:limlər bu guncə olduradur. 38. sizlər za:min bolasizlər!» der edi. 39. har qanča da:d fərja:d etar edi 40. bajlardan bolak kişilər qorqop 41. qizni bulardan ajrip almas ediler. 42. bu qiz beča:ra bu ahva:lda ketti. 43. bər kundan kigin eşitim ki 44. qizni a:lip bə:rip 45. ata ineleri koplaşip 46. »men seni mana şu kişigε satken edim. 47. agard'a sen bu kişini çalamasañ 48. seni olduramız» dediler. 49. bu qiz beča:ra olumiyε ra:zi bolup ajti ki 50. »men olsam olajin ki 51. bu kişiyε tegmas man» dedi. 52. »agard'a sizlər konsaləriñiz 53. meni ammamni eki oyli va:r. 54. bəri qrq beş jaşar bəri qrq jaşar. 55. şundan bərisigε tegamən» dedi. 56. ata akaləri ajtipturler ki 57. »biz bu kişini kop nerselerini åldiq. 58. sen »munga tegmejmən» dep »ammamni oylini çalajsən mē?» dep 59. qiz beča:rani koplaşip urup oldurup 60. keçalap iltip komdilar. 61. ertasi indeni adamlarğa çabar qilip turler ki 62. »bizni qizimiz diva:nε edi. 63. ozini

---

36. and having been hung on one side of the horse, said, 37. »Oh, mussulmans! These tyrants are going to kill me to-day. 38. You will be responsible for it!» 39. How ever much she lamented and cried for help, 40. the other people, being afraid of the bais, 41. could not make her free from them. 42. This poor girl left in this condition. 43. One day later I heard 44—45. that her father and mother having assembled and brought her (back), said, 46. »I have sold you to that man. 47. If you don't want that man 48. we will kill you.» 49. As this poor girl was satisfied to die, she said, 50. »If I shall die I do it 51. that I shall not marry this man. 52. But if you will agree, 53. (it is so that) my father's younger sister has two sons. 54. One is forty-five years old, the other forty. 55. I want to marry one of them.» 56. Her father and elder brothers said, 57. »We have (already) taken many things<sup>1</sup> from this man. 58. You say »I will not marry him,» and having said »Do you want the son of your father's younger sister?» 59. they assembled and beat the poor girl, and having killed her 60. they brought her away in the night and buried her. 61. On the day after the next they informed people (saying), 62. »Our daughter was insane. 63. She

---

<sup>1</sup> I. e. they had taken a part of the kalym in advance.

tamdan taşlap olduruptur» dediler. 64. bu çabarni andxujdegi qarindaşleri işitip 65. ha:kimçe çabar berdiler ki 66. »agard'a bu işni oziñ haqiqat qilmasañ 67. biz kabulçe arz beremiz» dediler. 68. ha:kim ozidan qorqup 69. bu işni koturdi. 70. bārip çan çarbaydan işni haqiqat qildi. 71. hatta olugni açip kordi ki 72. şundej ham qizni uruptiler ki 73. sujakleri siniptur. 74. djaçleri tüşüp qaliptur. 75. ha:kim qizni ata ineleridan soradi ki 76. »bu qiz nuçuk mundaj boluptur desalar». 77. ata ineleri ha:kimçe ajti ki 78. »bu qiz ozi diva:ne edi. 79. ozini tamdan taşlap olup qāldi» dep qutuldi. 80. alb'atta biz guma:n seredik ki 81. ha:kim bu qizni ata ineleridan bər qanča pajsani ālip 82. bu işni jāpip qojdi.

83. turkesta:n adatlarından tayin bər va:qa şul ki 84. turkmen bolsa bolsin uzbeg bolsa bolsin ki a:dati şul ki 85. erkek kşiler

---

threw herself from the roof and killed herself.» 64. When her relatives in Andkhui heard this, 65. they informed the hakim<sup>1</sup> (saying), 66. »If you will not investigate this yourself, 67. we shall have to report to Kabul». 68. The hakim, having become afraid (for the security) of his own person, 69. performed this matter. 70. Having gone there he investigated the matter from Khan Charbagh. 71. And having opened the grave,<sup>2</sup> he saw 72. that they had beaten the girl so much 73. that her bones were broken. 74. Her cheek-bones had fallen in. 75. The hakim asked her father and mother, 76. »Tell me why this girl has become like this!» 77. Her father and mother said to the hakim, 78. »This girl was insane. 79. She died having thrown herself from the roof.» Thus he (the father) said and was saved. 80. We of course suspected 81. that the hakim, having taken some money from the father and mother of this girl, 82. dismissed this matter.

83. Among the customs of Turkestan there is another. 84. If it is among Turkmens or Uzbeks the habit is this: 85. The men tie

---

<sup>1</sup> *ha:kim* the administrator of a minor province of Afghanistan; cf. JAMAL UD-DIN AHMAD & MUHAMMAD ABDUL AZIZ, Afghanistan, p. 105, with further information as to the local government of the country.

<sup>2</sup> Lit. the dead body.

ja:š oγul balalerni ajaγige zaη bāγlap 86. χātun kišini kiimlerini kiidirip 87. bər jertolage saqlap 88. neče jiller šu jerde toxtatirip 89. har uaxtlardan χa:lasalar a:lip čiqip 90. kečasida kišilerni jiyip 91. duta:r tambur ča:lip 92. čildirma urup 93. uša balani ojnata-durler. 94. tama:mi turkesta:nda šul iş kop kop riva:dž dur. 95. agard'a ja:š erkek bala tãpilsa 96. χātun kišini he-dž bər ojnata-majdurler. 97. ojun ojlerini kop jaχši jasap 98. mæsrufa:tlerni qilip 99. meišet qiladurler. 100. šul džeħattan on on beš jašar oγol balaler kop kop juqalip turadur. 101. čunki kečasi ja: kunduzi χilvat džajlerden ja:š balalerni tutup a:lip ketip 102. bər džajγε qamaγ bekitip qojadurlar. 103. kop uaxlar ata analeri balalarını tãp'al-majdurler. 104. ba:zi bər uaxtlerde on beš jigirme jildin kigin taγin balaleri kelip qaladur.

---

bells at the feet of young boys<sup>1</sup> 86. and dress them in women's clothes, 87. and keep them in a cellar. 88. Having caused them to stay there for some years, 89. they take them away whenever they want, 90. and having assembled people in the night 91. they play the *dutar*<sup>2</sup> and tambur,<sup>3</sup> 92. and beat tambourines, 93. and have these children dance. 94. This is very current in all Turkestan. 95. And if young boys are to be found, 96. they never let women dance. 97. Having decorated the dancing-rooms beautifully, 98. and having spent money on it, 99. they enjoy themselves. 100. For this reason, ever so many boys at the age of ten or fifteen disappear. 101. Because they bring the young children in the night or at day-time from hidden places, 102. and imprison them in some place. 103. In many cases their fathers and mothers are not able to find them. 104. In some cases their children come back after fifteen or twenty years.

---

<sup>1</sup> Cf. OLUFSEN, *The Emir of Bokhara*, p. 436, about the dancing-boys, with supplementary details concerning these customs.

<sup>2</sup> *dutar* a two-stringed instrument.

<sup>3</sup> *tambur* a stringed instrument, usually with brass-strings; for picture of it v. OLUFSEN, *op. cit.* p. 439.



## 20.

## bayšilerni baja:ni.

1. afyanista:n turkesta:ninde bayši fa:lbinler kop tur. 2. tala:jabinlerni qilar qilmiši. 3. taẓmi:nen otuz qrq da:nə ta:šni bər jerye tašlap 4. ekki bolup 5. qalyanini bər dʒuf bər dʒuf ɛjrip 6. qalyanini aẓirdəgisini bər n'ərseye ja:jedur. 7. bəzileri ɛašɣalɣe oẓšaš bər ta:šni tašlap 8. ušani ja:jip korsatadur. 9. ammə bayšiler bolsa 10. kassallerni qojniye tav'uq ja: eški ularni qojup

## 20.

## An explanation about the magicians.

1. In Afghan Turkestan there are many magicians and fortune-tellers. 2. Here (follows) the works done by the talaiabin.<sup>1</sup> 3. After having thrown about thirty or forty stones into a place, 4. and after having divided them into two (heaps), 5. he divides the rest by pairs 6. and spreads out the others in something. 7. Some of them throw a stone like a pan 8. and spread it out and show it. 9. But if it is among the magicians, 10. he will put a hen or an old partridge to the breast of the ill person, 11. and having

---

<sup>1</sup> *tala:jabin* (A. طالع + P. بین) 'one who sees luck, a fortune-teller'. The *t.* tells the fortune by having a young boy look into a basin filled with water, and in the meantime the boy answers the questions of the *t.*, who also recites prayers in Uzbek and Arabic and in an 'unknown' language. Both men and woman may perform this. The *bayši* as well as the *tala:jabin* and the *fa:lbin* also can cure diseases, and the rites performed on this occasion no doubt originate from Shamanism. The *fa:lbin* as a rule tells the fortune with the help of a dice.

The last part of this description of the magicians and their doings shows that the narrator is no ardent believer in them.

11. qojni juregini ketirip 12. juz betlerini qa:nʏe bojayp 13. çildirma bilen urup tapilatip 14. ja:ki tallerni çiviʏidan a:lip 15. kassalda urup urup oqujdur. 16. ja:ki bojniʏe bær ipdi sa:lip 17. bær qâzuqqa bâylap 18. dua:ni oqujdur. 19. turkesta:nde dʒadiau ja: dʒaduçi ismili kişiler bolêdur ki 20. buler oʒ ujleride bær raq'amda eski nerselerni jiyip 21. sujak eski latta a:t ešek tizeklerini jiyip 22. bær eski lattaʏe urap 23. kœikkenê kœikkenê çigip 24. afta:bda qurutup qojadurler. 25. berauqler kassal bolup 26. bulerni âldiʏe keledur ki 27. »bizler kassal boldiq. 28. siz fa:l koriŋçi. 29. berauqler bizni zerërimizʏe dʒadu qilgen bolmesun» deidiler. 30. bu kši tizlik bilen fa:l korup ajtadur ki 31. »ha ho! kši! seni çâtuniŋni bu katta balaleriŋ uçun ham dʒadu komuptuler. 32. tizlek ilen bu dʒaduni tapmasaŋ 33. seni çâtuniŋni ata balaleriŋni ham dʒinni diva:nê qiladur» dep 34. qorqutadurler. 35. adamlar bu sozni iŋitkandan soŋ 36. tur'almastan tizlik ile ŋu kšini ozini

---

brought the heart of a sheep, 12. and having coloured the face of the ill one with the blood, 13. he beats a drum. 14. Or, having taken of the twigs of a branch, 15. he beats the ill one frequently, reciting prayers. 16. He may also fix a rope to his neck 17. and tie it to a wooden nail 18. and recite the prayers. 19. In Turkestan there are people called jadiaw or jaduchi.<sup>1</sup> 20. These people gather old things in their houses. 21. Having gathered bones, old rags and dung of horse and ass, 22. they wrap it up in an old rag 23. and tie it up in small pieces 24. and let it dry in the sun. 25. When someone has become ill 26. they come to them and say, 27. »We have become ill. 28. You see our fate. 29. Let someone not have made jadu <sup>2</sup> in harm of us.» 30. This person (the magician) quickly sees the fate and says, 31. »Ha ho, fellow! They have buried the jadu for (the misfortune of) your wife and also for that of your big children. 32. If you do not find this jadu in a hurry, 33. they will make your wife, father and children mad and insane.» 34. Thus they frighten them. 35. When the people have heard these words, 36. they bring away this man (the magician, to the house where the ill people are) in a hurry, not being able

---

<sup>1</sup> جاديو or جادوچى from P. جادو.

<sup>2</sup> jadu 'conjuration'.

a:lip b̄aradur. 37. bu k̄ši ozini eski bala:lardan jasap qojyan d̄žadularidan neč̄e da:nasini a:lip ba:rip 38. har jerni q̄âzip 39. asta j̄iŋ ič̄isidan bekitkan d̄žadusini q̄âzyan d̄žâjiγ̄e tašlap 40. turpaqqa aralaštirip a:lip 41. xalqqa korsatadur ki 42. »mana! mana!» 43. uša komurgan d̄žaduni a:lip korsatadur. 44. »mana! šu jerdan t̄aptim» dep 45. tayin b̄er bol̄ek d̄žâjni q̄âzip 46. jena b̄erini a:lip korsatadur. 47. hatta bu ešigni beš on d̄žâjidan šunge oχšaš a:lip korsatadur. 48. har jerda adaml̄er j̄iγ̄ilsa 49. u jerni qojup 50. bolak b̄er jerni b̄a:rip q̄â:zip 51. d̄žaduni a:lip korsatadur.

---

to stand it. 37. This man brings some pieces of the jadu he himself has made of old, worn-out things, 38. and having dug in every place 39. and slowly thrown the jadu that he has fastened on the inside of his sleeve into the place where he has dug 40. and mixed it up with earth, 41. he shows it to the people (saying), 42. »Look! Look!» 43. He takes the jadu that he has buried and shows it. 44. »Look! I found it here!» 45. Having dug at another place 46. he brings forth another one and shows it. 47. And so he brings things like this from five or ten places in this house. 48. Wherever people should assemble 49. he will leave that place, 50. and having gone to another place and dug there, 51. he brings the jadu and shows it.

## 21.

1. agar jamγur la:zəm bolsa 2. turkestanda a:dat šul dur ki  
 3. agard'a šehrda bolsa ja: qišl'aγda 4. katta katta çoη çoη mulla-  
 lərnı bər katta dʒajde jiγip 5. dua: oqujdurlər. 6. ja:š balalərnı  
 bər dʒājγe dʒamlap 7. olarγe dua: abia:tlərnı orgatadurlər. 8. bu  
 ja:š godaklər dua: abia:tlərnı oqup jiγlajdurlər. 9. šunda tifa:qan  
 jamγur jaγadur. 10. balalərnı oqujdurγan dua:ləri šul dur 11.

ja: rəbb səb'əbi həja:ti həjva:n bifir'ist  
 az xani kerem nimeti alvan bifir'ist.

## 21.

1. If rain should be necessary 2. the habit of Turkestan is  
 this: — 3. If it should be in town or in the country, 4. they gather  
 the very great mullahs in a large place 5. where they recite prayers.  
 6. Having assembled the young children in a place 7. they teach  
 them the verses of prayer. 8. These young children recite their  
 verses of prayer and weep. 9. By chance it will then rain. 10.  
 The prayer which the children recite is the following: 11.

Oh, Lord! Send for the sake of the lives of the animals!  
 Send comforts of various sorts from the tray of goodness!<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> This prayer is in Persian thus

یا رب سبب حیات حیوان بفرست  
 از خوان کرم نعمت الوان بفرست

Almost the same prayer is found among the Tajiks according to M. S. ANDREEV in his treatise *Историческое таджикское*, стр. 174 only instead of *خوان* a *خانه* 'house'.

22.

temsil.

1. qışta qışlığını qojma.  
jaziñni oziñ bilasan.
2. kerelik taşni ayurligi joq.
3. eski tonim rahati dżanim.
4. bolmageŋge boluşma aqli huşi kelgunča.
5. egilgeŋge egilgin başiñ jerga tekkunča.
6. qanqajgeŋge qanqajgin başiñ kokga tekkunča.
7. ât'almagan sapkan ja: başqa tegar ja kotka.
8. boladurgan bozak ajaııdan bilinur.

22.

Proverbs.

1. Don't throw off your winter clothes in the winter.  
You know your own summer.
2. The stone one needs is not heavy.
3. My old coat is the ease of my soul.
4. Don't help an incompetent man until his intelligence and sense has come.
5. Bow to him who has bowed (to you) until your head touches the earth.
6. Be stiff to him who has been stiff (to you) until your head touches the sky.
7. He who does not know how to crack the whip will either hit his head or his back.
8. A calf that will do is known from its legs.

9. ajay jugurgi ašqa  
til jugurgi bašqa.
  10. elge kirsay eliŋča  
suge kirsay beliŋča.
  11. sujmegeŋge sujkenme.
  12. ekki jerim bər butun.
- 

9. The foot is quick to the food.  
The tongue is quick to the head.  
(I. e. one gets easily into misfortune by talking too much.)
10. If you go in among people, do it according to (the customs of) your people.  
If you go into water, do it up to your waist.
11. Don't rub yourself against one who doesn't love you.
12. Two halves are a whole.

# UZBEK-ENGLISH GLOSSARY





## Glossary.

*a*, (*ā*, *ε*), *b*, *č*, *d*, *d*<sub>3</sub>, *e*, (*ə*, *ë*), *f*, *g*, *γ*, *h*, *χ*, *i*, *j*, *k*, *l*, *m*, *n*, *ŋ*, *o*, *p*, *q*, *r*, *s*, *š*, *t*, *u*, (*ü*), *v*, *ʒ*, *z* (*ð*).

*d* and *ε* are considered as variants of *a* and not as special vowels. *ə* is a reduced vowel, alternating with *e*, *i*, *o* and *u*. *:* indicates a long, *·* a semi-long vowel.

All words occurring in the texts are registered with the addition of a small number of other words collected by me separately. Words occurring only seldom in the texts are indicated by a reference put in brackets, thus for example '*ačiy lan-* to get or to be angry (8: 341)'.

The stress accent is marked by the sign ' placed before the vowel of the syllable on which it falls.

A. = Arabic. H. = Hindustani. P. = Persian. T. = Turkish.

### a.

*a:* ah! oh!

*abia:t* A. distichs, pair of verses

*abu nasr sama:ni* A. Abu Nasr from Saman

*ač-* ~ *a:č-* to open, to reveal (10: 379); *qolini ač-* to raise (to open) one's hands in prayer (4: 40)

*a:č* ~ *adž* hungry; *a:č qal-* to be, to feel or to get hungry; *qarini a:č edi* he was hungry

*ačiy* bitter, angry, anger; *ačiyi keldi* he got angry; *ačiyini ketir-* to make someone angry

*ačiy la-* to grow angry

*ačiy lan-* to get or to be angry (8: 341)

*ačil-* ~ *a:čil-* to be opened, to become clear (of weather)

*a:čuq* open

*adad* A. number

*adam* ~ *adem* ~ *a:dam* A. man, servant, people, anyone

*adaš-* to make a mistake; *jolini a.* ~ *joldan a.* to lose one's way  
*a:dat* A. custom, habit  
*ada:vat* A. hostility  
*adɛm* v. *adam*  
*a:dʒ* v. *a:č*  
*adʒab* A. wonderful; *a. em'ɛs* it is no wonder  
*adʒin* A. evil spirit, cf. *dʒin*  
*a:dʒiz* A. unable, incapable, weak; *a. kel-* to be unable to  
make (8: 61)  
*a:dʒliq* hunger  
*adʒrat-* to separate, to release; *adʒratip goj-* to release  
*af'andi* ~ *ɛf'endi* (REDHOUSE, 160, < Greek *αὐθέντης*) *efendi*, Mr.,  
in *nasraddin af'andi* Nasreddin efendi  
*a:ferin* P. Bravo! Well done!; *a. qil-* to express satisfaction  
*afyanista:n* P. Afghanistan  
*afta:b* P. sun  
*afta:ba* ~ *afta:bɛ* ~ *aftaba* P. ewer  
*afta:bɛ* v. *afta:ba*  
*agar* P. if; *agard'a* P. + T. and if, but if, if, even if  
*agarči* P. even if, although  
*aya* v. *aka*  
*ayana-* to roll about, to roll up  
*ayiz* mouth  
*ayri-* to ache, to be ill, to be sore  
*ayur* ~ *âyur* heavy, difficult  
*ayurliq* heaviness  
*aha:dis* A. traditions of Muhammed  
*a:hista* v. *asta*  
*ahva:l* A. conditions, condition, situation  
*a:χir* A. lost, posterior; *aχirda* A. + T. at last, at the end  
*a:χiran* ~ *aχiran* A. lastly, at last  
*aχsa-* ~ *âχsa-* to limp; *aχsap čiq-* to limp away  
*aχtar-* ~ *âχtar-* to look for, to search  
*a'il* ~ *aul* settlement of the Kirghiz, cf. n. 2, p. 19  
*aj* month; *alte ajlik bala* a six months child  
*aj* ~ *ɛj* oh! ah!  
*aja:dat* A. a visiting (the sick); *a. et-* to make a visit (to a sick  
person)  
*ajay* leg, foot

*ajim* beautiful woman; *a. qizim* my dear girl!  
*ajlan-* to turn, to go round, to go around  
*ajlantir-* to cause to go round, to make to walk about  
*ajri- ~ ejri-* to divide, to distinguish, to get out of (a misfortune),  
to save, to make free from; *ajrip ber-* to make free from  
*ajril-* to be separated, to separate  
*ajriliš-* to part from each other, to separate from each other  
*ajrim* separate (12: 171)  
*ajt- ~ ejt-* to say, to tell; *ajtip ber-* to tell; *ajtip ot- ~ ajtib ot-* to  
say, to tell; *ejtibo'utti ~ ajtibo'utti* he said, he told; *ajtip qoj-*  
to tell; *ajtip kel-* to invite (5: 227)  
*ajtil-* to be called, to be told  
*ajtir-* to cause to say, to call  
*ajtiš-* to say, to tell or to talk (together), to say to each other  
*aka ~ aya* elder brother  
*akka* magpie; УМАР АХМЕДЖАНОВ & БУРГАН ИЛЪЗОВ, *həkkə*  
*aksar* many; *a. uaxtindan* for a long time  
*al- ~ âl- ~ a:l- ~ â:l-* to take, to buy, to assume; *qizni oz nika:hiye*  
*a:liptur* he married the girl (5: 340); *dua:sini a:lip* accepted  
his prayers (8: 209); *maluma:t al'almadi* he could get no in-  
formation (8: 328); *alip ~ (a:lip) ba:r- ~ aliba:r- ~ alibar-* to  
take, to take away, to bring, to go out with (4: 157); *a:lip*  
*bariš-* to bring (together) (13: 78); *apparip* (< *alip barip*) *qoj-*  
to give away, to give up, to give up for protection; *alip*  
*ber-* to bring over, to give; *alip çiq-* to bring; *alip çiqip kel-*  
to bring; *alijat-* to take; *alip kel-* to bring (here), to bring  
back, to fetch; *alip kelev'er-* to bring (6: 133); *alip ket-* to  
take away, to bring away, to bring along; *a:lip kir-* to  
bring or to take (inside or in the house); *ališ* a taking  
*ala* A. on, against  
*alb'asti* the chief of the *džin*, cf. n. 3, p. 89  
*alb'atta* A. most certainly, of course  
*ald ~ âld* front; *aldida* before, in front of; *âldiya* to (him etc.),  
before, in front of; *alldidan* from, before; *aldimge* to me etc.  
*alda- ~ âlda-* to deceive  
*aldamçi ~ âldamçi* deceiver  
*aldir- ~ âldir-* to cause to take; *âldirip ba:r-* to take away;  
*âldirip kel-* to have brought; *çabr a.* to cause to acquire  
information, to have news fetched

- aldirt-* to cause to take; *aldirtip kel-* to bring, to fetch; *aldirtip ket-* to take (7: 244)
- alhandi* name of a street and of a gate in Andkhui
- a:lim* A. learned
- alištir-* to change, to exchange
- alla:h* A. God
- alla:hide* A.  $\text{ءا} > \text{آ}$  separately, alone, moreover
- alla:hu akbar* A. God is great! Cf. n. 2, p. 52
- alma* apple
- alqissa* A. in fine, at last, finally
- alte* v. *alte*
- alte ~ alte* six
- altmiš* sixty
- altun ~ áltun* gold, gold-coin, golden
- alvan* A. colours, sorts, species, things of various kinds
- am* pudendum muliebri, SULEIMAN, p. 11, *am* vagina
- amak ~ amek* paternal uncle
- ama:nat ~ ama:net* A. deposit, charge, protection; *a. tur-* to be or to stay under protection
- ama:net* v. *ama:nat*
- ama:nlaš-* A. + T. to greet, to take one's leave
- ama:nlik* A. + T. safe
- amek* v. *amak*
- ambar* P.  $\text{انبار}$  barn
- ambarxa:ne* P. barn, store
- amček* v. *emček*
- amma* the younger sister of one's father, paternal aunt, according to MORGENSTIERNE, Notes on Shugni, p. 46 < P. 'amma
- amma ~ ammâ* A. but; *ammad'a* but
- ammâ* v. *amma*
- ana ~ a:na ~ ena ~ ine ~ ina* mother; *katta ina ~ ine* grandmother
- ana:r* P. pome-granate
- anašu ~ anešu ~ anešu* that
- anavu ~ anavu:* that
- anešu* v. *anašu*
- andza:m* P. equipment, implements; *a. bera:berla-* to fix one's equipment
- andxuĵ* the town (village) of Andkhui

*apla-* to understand, to hear  
*aq* ~ *âq* white; *a. oj* 'the white house', the tent of the Kirghiz (summertent), cf. *qara oj*  
*aq-* ~ *a:q-* to flow, to run (water, blood); *aqajut-* to run (water)  
*aqab'ata* A. عاقبتي as a consequence  
*aqalan* A. عقلا, few, small in quantity (8: 167), little  
*a:qibet* A. result, end (of a matter)  
*aql* A. intelligence, mind  
*aralastir-* to have mixed together, to have mixed up  
*ariq* irrigation-channel, water-channel  
*arqa* back; *arqasi(n)dan* from behind, after; *tayni arqasiye* behind the mountain; *bir tulkini arqasidan qovup* having pursued a fox (5: 323)  
*arqan* rope  
*art-* ~ *a:rt-* to load  
*artiš* the village of Artish, usually called Artush, to the N. of Kashgar in Eastern Turkestan  
*artkan* surplus, remains, < *art-* to be left, to remain; *šundan artkanini senge xätuniyye berur miz* the remains of it we will give to you and your wife (6: 37)  
*arz* A. statement, report, declaration, complaint; *a. et-*, *a. qil-* to report, to declare, to complaint; *a. ber-* to report  
*arzan* ~ *erzan* P. cheap  
*as-* ~ *a:s-* to hang; *a:sip qoj-* to hang  
*asa:* A. عصا staff, belonging to the insignia of an ishan, cf. n. p. 129  
*asar* A. اثر work, tale, tradition, sign, indication  
*asba:b* ~ *asbap* A. materials, necessaries, necessary things, requisities  
*asbap* v. *asba:b*  
*a:sija:* ~ *a:sija* Asia; *orta a.* Central Asia  
*asil-* ~ *a:sil-* to be hanged  
*askar* ~ *asker* A. soldier  
*asker* v. *askar*  
*asman* P. the sky, the heaven  
*asna:* ~ *esna:* A. a period of time; *sol esna:da* at that time  
*asr* A. عصر age, time  
*ast* lower part, below, under  
*asta* ~ *a:hista* P. slow, slowly, softly; *asta asta* very slow, very slowly, little by little; *a:stalik bilen* slowly

*astir-* to cause to hang, to have hanged  
*aš* ~ *a:š* food; *aš tamay* food, provision and food  
*a:šiq* A. lover; *a. bol-*, *a. bolup qal-* to fall in love  
*ašpaz* ~ *ašpez* P. cook  
*ašpazxa:na* P. restaurant  
*ašpazlik* P. + T. the profession or occupation of a cook  
*ašpez* v. *ašpaz*  
*at* ~ *ât* ~ *a:t* ~ *â:t* name  
*at* ~ *a:t* horse  
*at-* to throw, to crack (a whip); *atip jubar-* to throw away  
*ata* ~ *a:ta* father  
*ata-* to call, to proclaim  
*atlan-* ~ *a:tlan-* to mount on horseback  
*atr'af* ~ *εtr'af* A. sides, regions, tracts; *atrafında* in the surrounding places; *atr'afıe* around; *bu soz atr'afıe tarqaldi* the news of this got out in all directions (8: 153)  
*au* ~ *âu* hunting  
*au* ~ *âu* oh! ah!; *au au* oh! ah!  
*aual* ~ *âuâl* A. former, first, formerly, at first; *aualda* firstly, at first, at the beginning, previously; *aualdan* from the beginning; *aualdegidek* as before; *aualgidek* ~ *aualkidek* as before  
*auyani* ~ *âuyani* P. Afghani, the present Afghan coin, cf. n. 1, p. 156  
*aul* v. *a'il*  
*auqat* ~ *âuqât* A. food, nourishment (REŞETOV, 14, LENTZ, 153)  
*auza:h* A. اوضاع acts, conduct, behaviour  
*az* ~ *a:z* little, few; *bər a.* a little, a few, some; *a:z a:zdan* a little (7: 138); *bər a:z oturdi* he sat a little while (6: 63); *bər azdan kigin* a little later  
*az* P. from  
*aza:n* ~ *azan* A. اذان the call to prayers, cf. n. 2, p. 146; *a. ejtip jubar-* to recite or to call out the call to prayers  
*azyɯɯε* a little  
*azi:z* ~ *aziz* ~ *εziz* A. dear, beloved, great, precious  
*azuq* ~ *a:zuq* ~ *âzuq* food, dishes  
*a:zuqa* food, dishes

## ä.

<i>äyur</i> v. <i>ayur</i>	<i>ältun</i> v. <i>altun</i>
<i>äxsa-</i> v. <i>axsa-</i>	<i>äq</i> v. <i>aq</i>
<i>äxtar-</i> v. <i>axtar-</i>	<i>ät</i> ~ <i>ä:t</i> v. <i>at</i> ~ <i>a:t</i>
<i>äl-</i> ~ <i>ä:l-</i> v. <i>al-</i> ~ <i>a:l-</i>	<i>äu</i> v. <i>au</i>
<i>äld</i> v. <i>ald</i>	<i>äuäl</i> v. <i>auäl</i>
<i>älda-</i> v. <i>alda-</i>	<i>äyāni</i> v. <i>ayāni</i>
<i>äldamči</i> v. <i>aldamči</i>	<i>äuqät</i> v. <i>auqat</i>
<i>äldir-</i> v. <i>aldir-</i>	<i>äzuq</i> v. <i>azuq</i>

## ε.

<i>εf'endi</i> v. <i>af'andi</i>	<i>εrzan</i> v. <i>arzan</i>
<i>εj</i> v. <i>aj</i>	<i>εsna:</i> v. <i>asna:</i>
<i>εjri-</i> v. <i>ajri-</i>	<i>εtr'af</i> v. <i>atr'af</i>
<i>εjt-</i> v. <i>ajt-</i>	<i>εziz</i> v. <i>azi:z</i>

## b.

- ba:b* A. chapter, relation, respect; *nika:hni ba:binda* as to the marriage(-customs) (19: 1)
- baba* ~ *bäbä* ~ *bağa* ~ *bäğa* father, grandfather
- bača* P. child, son; *baj b.* the son of a bai, bai-bacha
- badna:m* P. infamous
- bay* ~ *bäy* ~ *ba:y* ~ *baq* ~ *bäq* 1) P. garden 2) T. bundle
- bayišla-* to give, to make a present
- bayla-* ~ *bäyla-* to bind, to tie, to tie up; *baylap qoj-* to tie
- baylan-* ~ *bäylan-* to be tied
- baha:na* ~ *buhan:a* P. excuse, pretext
- baḡši* magician
- baj* ~ *ba:j* rich man, esp. rich merchant, a bai; *bajbuča* the wife of a noble or highborn man; *b. bača* ~ *b. bala* the son of a bai, bai-bacha, cf. n. 2, p. 31
- baja:n* ~ *beja:n* A. explanation; *b. et-* ~ *b. ejt-* to explain
- bajna* former; *uša bajnagi kampir* the old woman formerly mentioned (7: 148); *bajnagidek* as before (15: 104)

*bajraq* flag, banner

*bala* child, unmarried boy, infant; *qiz b.* girl; *oyol b.* boy;  
*čulpan b.* shepherd boy

*bala:* A. 1) calamity, misfortune, trouble 2) a being or becoming  
decayed, old, worn

*bal'an* P. بلند high (18: 334)

*balat* P. high

*bali* P. yes

*balki* P. rather, on the contrary, but; *balkida* but

*balta* axe

*baq* v. *bay*

*baq-* ~ *ba:q-* to see, to look, to taste, to guard (cattle, 18: 18)

*ba:r* ~ *va:r* ~ *var* there is; *ba:r dur* there is; *ba:r edi* ~ *ba:r idi*  
there was; *ba:r ek'an* there is (there was); *ba:r im'iš* there  
is said or supposed to be

*bar-* ~ *ba:r-* ~ *bâr-* to go; *bârijâp-* to be in the state of going,  
on the way (11: 40); *ba:rip jet-* to reach; *barip qal-* to come  
to, to arrive; *baraver-* to go; *meni bær uzay džajyε ba:rišligim*  
*neha:jette zεrur boldi* it became extremely necessary for me  
to go to a far-off place (5: 13)

*bariš-* to go together

*barmay* v. *barmaq*

*barmaq* ~ *barmay* finger; *baš b.* thumb; *ekkindži b.* forefinger;  
*orta b.* middle-finger; *učundži b.* ring-finger; *kičik b.* little  
finger

*bas* P. enough (15: 120)

*bas-* 1) to step, to stride 2) to happen (misfortune) 3) to attack  
(*ba:s-* 18: 265)

*basil-* to be attacked

*bastir-* to cause to press; *telpugini bastirip kiip* and pressed his  
cap on (her head) (5: 189)

*baš* ~ *ba:š* head, beginning, start; *oyri tulki otunni bašida qaldi*  
the fox Oghri stayed at the head of (on guard over) the  
fire-wood (3: 89); *bala qaldi orniye qojlerini bašide* the child  
remained in his place guarding his sheep (4: 47); *uša xâtun-*  
*gineni bašidan otup qaldi* he passed that poor little woman  
(10: 65); *išni bašiya bu kišini aliba:rdi* he brought this  
man to the very start of the work (7: 56)



- bašla-* to begin, to conduct, to bring  
*bašliy ~ bašluy ~ başluy* head, chief  
*bašluy* v. *bašliy*  
*bat-* to take, to have room for, cf. n. 4, p. 18  
*batil* A. false, unsound  
*batir- ~ bätir-* to dip; *bätiraval-* to dip  
*baua* v. *baba*  
*ba:za:r ~ baza:r* P. market, bazaar  
*ba:zi* A. certain, some  
*bazu* P. upper arm  
*bâbâ* v. *baba*  
*bây* v. *bay*  
*bâyla-* v. *bayla-*  
*bâylan-* v. *baylan-*  
*bâr-* v. *bar-*  
*bâq* v. *bay*  
*bâšluy* v. *bašluy*  
*bätir-* v. *batir-*  
*bâua* v. *baba*  
*beja:n* v. *baja:n*  
*beča:ra ~ beča:re ~ biča:re* P. poor, helpless  
*beča:re* v. *beča:ra*  
*beg ~ bek* Bek (title), cf. n. 2, p. 73  
*beglik ~ beklik* the dignity or the occupation of a Bek, bek-ship  
*bek* v. *beg*  
*bekin-* to shut oneself up  
*bekit-* 1) to fasten, to fix, to close 2) to conceal, to hide  
*beklik* v. *beglik*  
*bel* loins, waist  
*ber-* to give  
*bera:berla-* P. + T. to make equal, to make in order, to fix, to  
 arrange  
*berhaq* A. in truth, right, indeed  
*beri* since; *munča uaxttan b.* since so long time, for so long time  
*berin* since, for; *uzaq uaxtan b.* for a long time  
*besa:t* A. a carpet (for everyday use)  
*beš* five  
*bešindzi* fifth  
*bet* face, surface

*bər* ~ *bir* one, a single, sole, once; *bər bər* one by one; *bər bər ajtibo'utti* he told it word for word; *birin birin beja:n ejtibol'utti* explained the events one after the other (9: 218); *bər bər* one — the other; *bərisini ā:ti oyri bərisini ā:ti toyri* the name of one was Oghri and the name of the other Toghri (3: 2); *bər ekki* one or two, some; *bər ekkite* one or two, some; *men bər korajin* I will see (it) once (6: 295)

*bərak* after some time (14: 7)

*bəran* some, any (7: 128)

*bərau* ~ *birau* a certain, one, someone, somebody, anyone, anybody, another; *bər bəraui* one another, each other; with negative verbum 'no one, nobody, none'

*bərdan* 1) after some time, just, suddenly, at once 2) = *bu jerdan*

*bərdε* 1) at once 2) = *bu jerdε*

*bərgε* ~ *bəryε* 1) with, together with, at once; *ustasi bilen şul kassani bərgε pişiriştir* he burned this bowl in his master's company (8: 109) 2) = *bu jergε*, *bu jeryε*

*bərgelēš-* to be together, to do something together, to remain together, to spend (time etc.) together; *bərgelēšip* in compounds = together, thus: *bərgelēšip koterejlik* let us together lift! (12: 37), *bərgelēšip turγuzējlik* let us together raise! (12: 53)

*bəryε* v. *bərgε*

*bəriki* the mentioned, he, she, it (6: 159, 8: 360)

*bərlaš-* v. *bərlēš-*

*bərlēš-* ~ *bərlaš-* ~ *birlēš-* to make or to do something together (sexually), to unite oneself; *bərlēšip jat-* to lie down together (for sexual intercourse, 5: 352)

*bərta* ~ *bərtε* ~ *birta*, cf. *bita* one; *bu kšilerni bərtεsinide qar'ini a:ē edi* one of these people was hungry (4: 7); *bərta bərtadan* one after the other (7: 158)

*bərtalap* in *bərta bərtalap*; *bərta bərtalap qačip berdiler* one after another fled (13: 47)

*bərtε* v. *bərta*

*bəz* v. *biz*

*bia* mare

*biaba:n* P. desert

*bičarε* v. *beča:ra*

*bifrist* P. send! (< *firista:dan* to send)

*biqa:nε* P. stranger, strange, foreign

*bihi* P. quince

*bixabar* P. + A. uninformed

*bij* Kirghiz chief

*bika:r* P. useless, needless; *b. ejtipsen* you are wasting words (9: 18)

*bil-* to know, to understand; *bilip qal-* to know, to understand;  
*ošani bər kiča a:lip kelip bilasiz mō?* can you bring her to  
me for a night (7: 184)

*bilan* ~ *bilen* with, and; *buniy bilen* with this; *šuniy bilan* ~ *bilen*  
herewith, then, thus, so, and so, in the meantime; *erte bilen*  
in the morning

*bilek* forearm; *b. boyum* wrist

*bilen* v. *bilan*

*bildir-* ~ *bildur-* to cause to know, to let know, to make known,  
to reveal, to tell; *bər sirrni b.* to reveal a secret

*bildirt-* to cause to know, to reveal

*bildur-* v. *bildir-*

*bilin-* to be known, to be clear

*bilkul* A. wholly, completely, altogether, all, cf. n. p. 118; cf. *kul*

*bima:r* P. ill

*bima:rlık* P. + T. illness

*bir* v. *bər*

*biray* v. *bəray*

*birin birin* = *bər bər* (9: 218)

*birleş-* v. *bərleş-*

*birta* v. *bərta*

*bist'ara* P. بستر bed, mattress

*bit-* to finish

*bita* ~ *bitē* one; *mullaler bitasi* one of the mullahs; *bita jerimta*  
~ *bitē jerimte* some, someone, one or two, one or another;  
*bitē bitelap* a little, one by one, at one occasion after  
another, for a short while (18: 19)

*bitē* v. *bita*

*bitir-* to end, to finish, to conclude

*biz* ~ *bəz* we

*boyum* joint; *bilek b.* joint

*boyuz* pregnant

*boj* length, stature, mature, age; *bojya jet-* to reach stature, to  
grow up, to become adult

*boja-* v. *buja-*

*bojat-* v. *bujat-*

*bojun* neck; *b. arqa* back of the head

*bokur-* to bellow, to moo

*bol-* ~ *vol-* ~ *ol-* to be, to become, to get, to remain, to do; *bolup qal-* to get, to become; *bolmasa* if not, if not so, in such a case; *bolmasam* if not, in such a case, if so, if possible; *bər qanča Ƴaxt boldi* some time passed; *sengə nime boldi?* what happened to you? (4: 144); *emdi dzajimƳe bɑ:rsam bolur ek'an* if I now go home, it will do; *mehma:nler bolsa Ƴxladi* as to the strangers, they sleep (6: 124); *Ƴjda bər ekki qaturme bolgidek unum bɑ:r* I have enough flour in the house for one or two loaves (4: 125); *emdi sizler gablasip bolgen bolselerinƳiz kelinƳer!* if you now have talked together enough, come here! (5: 247); *bolmajdiken* it won't do (7: 162); 2) to divide

*bolag* v. *bolak*

*bolak* ~ *bolek* ~ *bolag* other, another; *sandan bolak tama:mi hajva:na:tler* all animals except you (1: 39)

*bolek* v. *bolak*

*bolum* part

*bolun-* to be divided

*boluř-* to help

*boř* empty, free, deserted, solitary

*bořat-* to set free, to release, to make empty

*boz* grey; *b. at* a white horse

*bozaq* calf, cf. *odzaq* which word according to Osman despite its Turkmen origin is more in use than *b.*

*bu* ~ *bu* ~ *bul* this; *bu gun* this day, to-day

*buća* in *baj buća* the wife of a noble or highborn man

*buyra* N. P. Bughra

*buha:na* v. *baha:na*

*buhtan* A. false accusation, especially a false accusation of adultery against a woman

*buja-* ~ *boja-* to dye, to colour; *bujay buja-* to colour

*bujay* colour

*bujal-* to be dyed

*bujat-* ~ *bojat-* to cause to dye, to dye

*bujuk* big, great

*bujur-* to order, command

*bujuruy* command; *b. ber-* to command  
*bul* v. *bu*  
*bul'ut* cloud  
*bundej* such  
*buqa* bull  
*bura-* to turn  
*burga* flea  
*huri* wolf  
*burun* 1) nose 2) before; *burnida* before, formerly  
*burut* moustache  
*but* P. idol  
*butxa:na* ~ *butxa:ne* P. idol-temple  
*butxa:ne* v. *butxa:na*  
*butun* ~ *putun* all, whole

## č.

*čač* v. *sač*  
*čadar* P. tent  
*čayanaq* ellbow  
*čaj* tea; *čajxana* tea-house  
*ča:l* ~ *čal* old, old man  
*ča:l-* to play (an instrument)  
*čap-* ~ *čâp-* to cut, to behead; *čapip tašla-* to behead, to cut the head off  
*čaj-* ~ *čâq-* to slander, to malign; *čajijat-* to slander; *balki sizya bu etigni čâqqan čâqqimčilik xizmetijizni muka:fatiye kigizilgen dur* but the boot has been put on you as a reward for your service of slandering (1: 93)  
*čajir-* ~ *čâqir-* to call out (loudly), to shout for, to call, to call upon  
*čarbay* P. چارباغ + *bay* garden, in *xan čarbay* a garden called Khan Charbagh (19: 12 sq.)  
*čarča-* to get tired  
*čarqamča* back; *čarqamčasi bilen jatadur* he lies on his back (6: 143); *čarqamčasiye jatiy!* lie on your back! (6: 150); cf. VÁMBÉRY, Die

Sarten, p. 254, *čalkajmak* = sich recken, sich strecken with further quotation from ŠEJX SULEIMAN, p. 38 *čalkubin* 'auf dem Rücken liegend', in the Istanbul edition written جالقايماق and جالقوبين

*čarsu* P. shawl, handkerchief

*čašxal* pan, pot; cf. BROCKELMANN, p. 53, *čäškäl* 'eiserner Kessel'

*čâp-* v. *čap-*

*čâq-* v. *čaq-*

*čâqir-* v. *čaqir-*

-čē about, up till

*čep* P. left

*ček-* to smoke

*čektir-* to cause to smoke, to give to smoke

*čida-* to endure, to bear (15: 81)

*čig-* to tie, to tie together

*čiyariq* v. *čiyriq*

*čiyriq* ~ *čiyariq* a roller-gin, machine for cleaning cotton, cf. n. 2, p. 80

*čix-* v. *čiq-*

*čilam* v. *čilim*

*čildirma* tambourine, drum

*čilim* ~ *čilam* H. hookah, water-pipe, cf. n. 3, p. 82

*čin* real, true, genuine; *čin kongul bilen išan-* to believe with all one's heart

*čiq-* ~ *čix-* to go out, to get out, to come out, to leave, to go, to mount (16: 3); *čiqip ket-* to go out, away, to get out, to walk off; *čiqip qal-* to go out, to flee, to desert; *bajni bər zərur işi čiqip qaldi* the bai got some necessary work to do (5: 260); *čiqip tur-* to go up (and stand) (12: 144)

*čiqar-* to cause to go out, to tear out (12: 113), to take out, to bring out

*čiqiš-* to go out together

*čir'ajliq* beautiful

*čirma-* to wind round (19: 32)

*čiš* v. *tiš*

*čiviy* twig (20: 14)

*čiz-* to draw up a line

*čiziq* line

*čoč-* to be or become afraid, to feel fear

*čoč'ay* penis (only of children)

*čoy* v. *čoq*

*čoktur-* to make or let a camel kneel down to be loaded or unloaded

*čo:kun-* ~ *čokun-* to kneel before, to prostrate oneself before

*čol* desert

*čoy* great, big; *č. č.* very great, very big

*čoq* ~ *čoy* embers

*čoru* femal slave (MENGENS, 193, *čorz* Magd, Knecht with reference to HOEN, SHAW, 99, *chori* female slave)

*čozul-* to move oneself (11: 44)

*čuč* v. *tüş*

*čunče* v. *šunče*

*čunki* P. because

*čuntaq* pocket

*čulpan* ~ *čupan* P. shepherd; *č. bala* a shepherd boy

*čupan* v. *čulpan*

*čuskur-* to sneeze

*čüš-* v. *tüş-*

#### d.

*da:d* P. complaint, lamentation

*dala:l* ~ *dalal* A. broker

*dam* ~ *dem* P. 1) breathing, respiration, breath; *tutunni kopligidan dami qajtip* his breath ceased owing to the abundance of smoke (3: 128); 2) the mouth; *čiyriqni dami* the mouth of the roller-gin (8: 376)

*da:na* ~ *da:nε* P. grain, piece

*da:nε* v. *da:na*

*da:r* P. a gallows

*darax* v. *daraxt*

*daraxt* ~ *darax* P. tree

*darak* A. news, trace

*darakla-* A. + T. to investigate, to inquire

*da:rçi* P. + T. hangman

*dard* P. pain, disease, illness

*dastarçan* P. a table cloth which is spread on the floor

*dava:* ~ *daŷ'a* A. remedy, medicine

*dav'ur* ~ *dāv'ur* (< A. دور time) till, to; *ozom keçqurunıye dav'ur a:ç qâdur man* I myself will be hungry till the evening (4: 14); *şunge dav'ur* until then

*daŷ'a* v. *dava:*

*daŷlat* ~ *daŷlet* A. prosperity, good luck, wealth; *daŷlat quşi* »the bird of good luck» (4: 236 sq.)

*daŷlet* v. *daŷlat*

*daŷr* A. time

*dāv'ur* v. *dav'ur*

*-dej-* till, until; *fulan kungedej* until a certain day

*-dek* ~ *-dek* as

*dəm* v. *dam*

*deredže* A. degree, rank; *şu deredžege jetti* he did it so well (8: 148)

*derha:l* P. + A. at once

*derja:* ~ *derja* P. river

*derre* P. valley

*derva:ze* P. door, gate

*de-* to say, to tell; *dema:k* ~ *deme:k* that means, that is, that is to say, it means, i. e.

*-dek* v. *-dek*

*dil* P. heart; *dilide ejti* he said within himself

*di:n* A. religion

*diqq* A. sorrow, anger; *d. bol-* to get angry; *d. kor-* to be sorry; *sizni diqq koramen* I am sorry about your . . . (3: 34); *men seni diqq ettim* I have made you sorry (10: 141); cf. BOGDANOV, p. 73, *diqq*, *daqq* (دق) vexation, anger. According to B. the word is extremely current in Kabuli-Persian in the meaning 'vexation, anger'. Among the Uzbeks the meaning 'sorrow' seems to preponderate

*diqqat* A. careful attention

*diva:l* ~ *dival* P. دیوار wall

*diva:nε* P. insane

*dividger* v. *divitger*



*diviger* v. *divitger*

*divitger* ~ *dividger* ~ *diviger* (< P. درودگر ~ دروگر *daru:dgār* ~

*darugar*, cf. RAHMANQULI دوره‌دگر) carpenter

*dost* P. friend; *dost tut-* to like (10: 332)

*dostlik* P. + T. friendship

*dua:* A. prayer; *d. otkaz-* to pray; *d. qil-*, *d. oqo-* to recite prayers, to pray

*dua:xa:n* v. *dua:xon*

*dua:xon* ~ *dua:xa:n* A. + P. a sort of magician, cf. n. 1, p. 105

*dum* P. tail

*dumba* P. the fat of a sheep's tail; a stout person

*dunan* young horse (between 4 and 6 years); ZENKER II:443 دونان vierjähriges Pferd; the same in Mongol, thus RUDNEV, p. 85 *dünō* || *dünen* four-year-old animal, four-year-old horse; SHAW, p. 112 has *dunan* two-year-old (analogy with P. *du* 'two?')

*dunja:* ~ *dunja* A. the world

*dunjalik* A. + T. wealth, riches

*dunja:vi* A. of the world, worldly

*dur* ~ *tur* is

*dušmen* P. enemy; *d. kši* enemy

*duta:r* P. two-stringed instrument, *dutar*

### dz.

*dzabr* A. strength, force; *dz. et-* to oppress

*dzad'alla-* to hasten, to be in a hurry

*dzadial* P. magician, *jadiaw*

*dzadu* P. magic, cf. n. p. 162

*dzaduči* P. + T. magician, *jaduchi*

*dzay* check-bone

*dzaj* ~ *dzāj* P. place, room, locality, house, bedplace, seat; *pa:-dza:ni dzāji* the king's palace (4: 256); *bər dzajge ketmaŋ!* don't go anywhere! (8: 466)

*dzajla-* ~ *dzājla-* P. + T. to keep, to arrange, to make room for  
*dzamla-* A. + T. to collect, to gather, to assemble

- dzamlan-* A. + T. to be gathered, to be together  
*dzamlat-* A. + T. to cause to collect, to collect, to gather  
*dza:n* P. soul, life; *dza:nim kozum* »my dear! my dear friend!«  
 alright!; *dza:nim kozim bilen qilemen* I will do it with all  
 my soul (18: 220); *dza:niy bilen* with all your heart (18: 46)  
*dzanivar* v. *dza:nver*  
*dza:nver* ~ *dzanivar* P. animal  
*dzava:b* v. *dzaua:b*  
*dzaua:b* ~ *dzeua:b* ~ *dzava:b* ~ *dzeva:b* ~ *dzaua:p* ~ *dzuva:b* A. an-  
 swer; *dz. ber-*, *dz. ejt-* to give answer, to answer  
*dzaua:p* v. *dzaua:b*  
*dzâj* v. *dzaj*  
*dzâjla-* v. *dzajla-*  
*dzehat* A. reason, motive  
*dzella:b* ~ *dzellap* A. prostitute, whore  
*dzellap* v. *dzella:b*  
*dzengal* P. wilderness  
*dzera:hat* A. wound  
*dzera:hatlik* A. + T. wounded  
*dzeva:b* v. *dzaua:b*  
*dzeua:b* v. *dzaua:b*  
*dzeza:* A. punishment  
*dzezm* A. body, corpse  
*dziger* P. liver  
*dzilya* ~ *dzilye* gorge, narrow valley  
*dzilye* v. *dzilya*  
*dzin* A. evil spirit, jin, also called *adzin*, cf. n. 2 and 3, p. 89  
*dzinni* A. pertaining to the jins, mad, insane  
*dzuda* very; *dz. katta* very big, very great  
*dzuf* P. *جفت* a pair, couple  
*dzuna-* ~ *dzune-* to walk, to go, to go away (5: 213, 7: 164), to set  
 off; *dzunap kel-* to arrive, to come (home); *dzunap ket-* to  
 go away  
*dzunat-* ~ *dzunet-* to cause to go, to cause to walk, to let go, to  
 send away  
*dzune-* v. *dzuna-*  
*dzunet-* v. *dzunat-*  
*dzurm* A. fault, transgression, loss  
*dzuva:b* v. *dzaua:b*

## e.

*e-* ~ *i-* to be; *edi* ~ *idi* was; *ek'an* ~ *ek'en* ~ *ik'en* is (was); *ek'anlik* ~ *ek'enlik* a being; *em'as* ~ *em'es* is not; *em'iš* ~ *im'iš* is said or supposed to be, was

*egε* v. *igε*

*egil-* to bow

*ehtia:t* ~ *ehtija:t* ~ *ihtia:t* A. a taking precaution, precaution, care;  
e. *qil-* to be careful

*ehtija:t* v. *ehtia:t*

*ekau* ~ *ikau* two; *ekau**miz* we two

*ekela* ~ *ekelε* ~ *ekkilε* ~ *ekkelε* two; *ekelamiz* we two; *ekelεleri* the two

*ekelε* v. *ekela*

*eki* ~ *ekki* two

*ek'ide* ~ *ekkilde* two; cf. *ekite*

*ekindzi* ~ *ekkindzi* ~ *ekkinči* second; e. *barmaq* forefinger

*ekita* v. *ekite*

*ekite* ~ *ekita* two; *bar ekite* one or two

*ekkelε* v. *ekela*

*ekki* v. *eki*

*ekkilde* v. *ek'ide*

*ekkilε* v. *ekela*

*ekkinči* v. *ekindzi*

*ekkindzi* v. *ekindzi*

*el* people

*ela:n* A. إعلان publication, announcement; e. *ber-*, e. *et-*, e. *qil-* to announce

*ellig* fifty

*emček* ~ *amček* breast, bub (of women)

*emdi* now; *emdilik* now; *emdiligdε* now (6: 230, 8: 79)

*ena* v. *ana*

*eqdam* A. a going forward, a putting forward; e. *qil-* to go forward

*er* man, husband; *er qil-* to marry (19: 2, 7)

*eryi-* v. *iryi-*

*erkak* ~ *erkek* male, man; e. *ešak* male ass; *erkeklik* manly courage, manhood; *erkek bala* boy; *erkekligdan em'es* it does not belong to a man (18: 311)

*erkek* v. *erkak*

*erta* ~ *erte* morning, to-morrow; *ertasi* to-morrow, in the morning;  
*erta bilen* in the morning; *ertesige* in the morning

*erte* v. *erta*

*es* ~ *is* mind, thought, memory; *esige* ~ *isige kel-* to take into  
one's head, to recover one's mind, to come into one's thoughts

*esipast* stupid, imbecil (T. *es* + P. پست 'low', the same WB I: 879  
*esi-bas* [Kir.] dumm, thöricht)

*eski* old, olden

*estiqa:mat* A. straightness, rectitude, uprightness, integrity (8: 161)

*eš-* v. *ješ-*

*ešak* ~ *ešek* ass, donkey; *uryači e.* she-ass; *erkak e.* he-ass

*e:ša:n* ~ *eša:n* ~ *ešan* ~ *iša:n* P. teacher, Ishan, cf. n. 1, p. 26

*e:ša:nlik* P. + T. the occupation of an Ishan, the vocation of an  
Ishan

*ešek* v. *ešak*

*ešik* v. *išik*

*ešit-* v. *išit-*

*eški* old, worn out; cf. *eski*

*et* flesh

*et-* to make, to do

*etek* ~ *etik* ~ *otuk* knee-boots, boot

*etiba:r* v. *itiba:r*

*etik* v. *etek*

*etkiz-* to cause to make, to arrange, to make ready; *etkizip ber-*  
to make ready

## f.

*fahmla-* A. + T. to understand, to comprehend

*fajda* A. benefit, profit, gain

*fa:l* ~ *fal* A. omen, one's fortune, fate; *f. kor-* to tell the fortune

*fala:kat* A. misfortune, bad luck

*fala:n* v. *fula:n*

*fala:nčë* v. *fula:nčë*

- fa:lbin* A. + P. 'one that sees an omen', fortune-teller  
*falči* ~ *fa:lči* A. + T. fortune-teller  
*faq'at* A. only, exclusively; *faq'at tema:m* that is all  
*farišta* v. *ferište*  
*farq* A. difference; *f. et-* to make difference  
*fel* A. act, deed, habit  
*ferja:d* P. lamentation, cry for help; *f. et-* to lament  
*ferište* ~ *farišta* P. angel  
*fikr* ~ *fikr<sup>e</sup>* A. thought, reflection; *f. qil-* to reflect, to think  
*fikr<sup>e</sup>* v. *fikr*  
*fir'ifta* (< P. *farifta*) deceived  
*fula:n* ~ *fala:n* A. certain, special  
*fula:nče* ~ *fala:nče* A. + T. a certain (7: 89)  
*fula:ndži* A. + T. a certain (7: 179)  
*furset* A. opportunity, time

## g.

- gab* ~ *gap* P. talk, speech, word; *g. qil-* to speak, to talk; *g. uz-*  
to speak; *gapke saldi* began to talk to him (8: 187)  
*gablaš-* P. + T. to talk, to negotiate  
*gap* v. *gab*  
*gapurš-* (< *gapuruš-*) P. + T. to talk, to negotiate together (5: 24)  
*geda:i* P. beggar  
*-gina* v. *-gine* 2)  
*gine* 1) in *bər gine* one, a, a little; *bər gine tul xatun* a widow;  
2) *-gina* ~ *-gine* little (often not translated); *jaχšigine qiz* a  
beautiful girl; *bu xātungine* this little woman  
*girifta:r* P. seized, a captive; *g. bol-* to get caught, to come into  
*godak* child; cf. SKÖLD, p. 172—173 n:o 462<sup>a</sup> γγ. γα'dak with  
further examples from MORGENSTIERNE and LENTZ. Accord-  
ing to YUDAKHIN, p. 571, the word is borrowed from P.  
*godza* P. a soup containing long, thin pieces of dough, cf. n. 1,  
p. 16  
*go:l* ~ *go'l* P. stupid, idiotic, fool  
*gor* P. grave, tomb

*guja:ki* P. as if, as though, just as though

*gul* P. flower

*guma:n* P. suspicion; *g. qil-*, *g. serε-* ~ *sera-* to suspect, to presume

*gun* day, cf. *kun*; *bu gun* this day, to-day; *bu gun'ca* ~ *bu gun'ce* this day (3: 65, 6: 8)

*guna:h* P. sin

*gun* dung; *gunlik dzaj* dung-hill

*gurda* P. kidney

*guzera:n* ~ *guzera:n* P. گزران in *g. qil-* to pass, to pass one's time or life, to live

## γ.

*γajb* A. absent; *γ. bol-* to disappear

*γamin* A. sad, sorrowful, sorrow; *γ. je-* to feel sorry

*γarq* ~ *γerq* A. a drowning; *γ. bolup ket-* to be drowned

*γerq* v. *γarq*

*γiš* P. خيشت brick

*γoza* P. a cotton-pod

*γu* SHAW, 138, *ghu*, an affix corresponding with our »n't« in »isn't there?«, cf. n. p. 50; *ay ay xātun! mehma:nni nānini γu oyurlaj ālmadiq* Oh, wife! We have not stolen the bread of the strangers, have we? (6: 187)

*γunan* غنان a horse up to 4 years; the same SULEIMAN, p. 76 *γunan* vierjähriges Thier oder Pferd, but ZENKER II: 652 has غونان *gunan*, *gonan* dreijähriges Pferd. The word has also in Mongol the meaning 3 years old, cf. RAMSTEDT, 155 a *gunn* dreijährig (vom Vieh) ~ *gunan*

## h.

*ha* yes!; *ha ha* yes!

*ha ha* interj. (when lifting something, 12: 60)

*ha ho* interj. ha ho!

*ha:disa* ~ *hadise* (A. حادثه) event, fact, causalty, disaster

*hadise* v. *ha:disa*

*hadj* A. the canonical pilgrimage, with its rite performed at and about Mecca

*hadzi* A. one who has performed the rites of the pilgrimage at Mecca, a pilgrim

*haja:t* ~ *hajat* A. life

*hajda-* to drive, to drive away, to drive along

*hajran* A. astonished

*hajrat* A. astonishment

*hajt* A. عيد a religious festival, the festival at the end of the fast of Ramazan (14: 43)

*hajva:n* A. animal

*hajva:na:t* A. animal(s)

*ha:kim* A. the administrator of a minor province of Afghanistan, cf. n. 1, p. 159

*haksa-* to sneeze (SKÖLD, p. 142—43, nr 141, wx, *aq'sa*<sup>(1)</sup> Niesen)

*ha:l* A. state, condition, predicament; *h. sora-* to ask after one's health

*halagi* A. حالا 'now, at present' + P. ذكر, the mentioned, the aforesaid

*hali* ~ *halli* now, at once; cf. BOGDANOV, p. 79 *hali* حالي now, directly

*halli* v. *hali*

*ham* ~ *hem* P. and, also, too, even; *hamd'a* and also, and then, also; *ham* — *ham* as well as

*hama* ~ *hamma* P. all

*hamma* v. *hama*

*hayra-* to bray

*haqiqat* A. truth, reality, justice; *h. qil-* to investigate, to do justice

*haqiqatan* A. in reality, truly, honestly

*haqq* A. right, one's rights, the right pay, pay, salary; *nime h. berursen?* What pay will you give? (4: 142); *sizni haqqiqizye zor bər katta dua: qilamiz* we will recite a very long prayer for you (4: 18); *haqqiqda* about yourself (2 a: 10)

*har ~ her* P. every, everybody, everyone, each; in compounds with different meanings as: *h. uaxlarda*, *h. zama:n* always, *h. jerge* wherever, everywhere, to all places, *h. jerda* at whatever place . . . etc.; *h. bər* everyone, whatever; *h. ekki* both, each of the two; *h. ekkilesi* both; *h. kim* everyone, that one who, whosoever; *h. kimse* everyone; *h. kiši* everyone, anyone; *h. na ~ h. ne* whatever, *har na bolsa* however it may be (10: 75); *h. nerse ~ h. n'erse* whatever, whatsoever; *h. qajsi* everybody, everyone, each of us, whoever, all; *h. qanča* however much, however many, as long as (of time); *h. qandəj kiši* whoever; *h. ucau* each one of the three (10: 297), everyone of the three (10: 361); *h. ucauleri* all these three (10: 296)

*har-* to be tired (4: 96), cf. *hara-*

*hara-* to be or to get tired

*harakat* A. movement, motion, action, deed, efforts

*haram* A. a sacred territory, especially that of Mecca and Medina (14: 53)

*harun* A. Aaron, Harun

*ha:sil* A. result

*hasratlaş-* A. + T. to complaint to each other

*hatta* A. and so

*hava* A. air

*haya* yes!

*hayluq-* to be embarrassed (РЕШЕТОВ, 40, *havliqmaq*)

*ha:zer ~ ha:zir ~ hazer* A. present, ready, at once, now, just now

*ha:zir* v. *ha:zer*

*hazrat* A. exalted; *hazrati mu:sa* the holy Moses

*hem* v. *ham*

*her* v. *har*

*heč ~ he-č ~ hedž ~ he-dž* P. no, nobody, no one, none (when followed by a negative often any . . . etc.); *h. bər kiši* no one; *h. bəray* nobody, none; *he-džde burun* never before (3: 33); *h. kim* no one; *h. kimse* no one; *h. kiši* no one; *h. nime* nothing; *h. qajsi* no one



*hedz* v. *heč*

*hika:ja* A. story, tale; *h. et-*, *h. qil-* to tell

*hikmet* A. wisdom, mystery; *hikmetlik* mysterious

*hi:la* ~ *hi:le* A. trick, device; *h. qil-* to play a trick

*hi:le* v. *hi:la*

*hi:leger* A. + P. deceiver, swindler

*hisa:bla-* A. + T. to count over, to reckon through

*ho:* oh! ah!

*hokm* v. *hukm*

*hokuz* v. *okuz*

*hukm* ~ *hukum* ~ *hokm* A. command, sentence; *h. ber-* to command;  
*h. qil-* to sentence, to order

*hukum* v. *hukm*

*hukumat* ~ *hukumet* A. government, governor (8: 392)

*hukumet* v. *hukumat*

*hunerlik* P. + T. craftsmanship; *h. bol-* to become skilful

*hur* A. houri, a nymph of paradise

*hurmat* ~ *hurmet* A. honour; *h.-siz* dishonoured

*hurmet* v. *hurmat*

*huš* P. sense; *hušye kel-* to come to one's senses

## χ.

*xabar* ~ *haber* ~ *xeber* ~ *xabr* A. news, intelligence; *xabariy ba:r*  
*mä?* do you know?; *χ. al-* to get information; *χ. ber-* to  
inform

*xabarda:r* ~ *xeberda:r* A. + P. aware, informed

*haber* v. *xabar*

*xabr* v. *xabar*

*xadža* ~ *xa:dža* P. Khoja, a rich merchant, gentleman

*xaχla-* P. + T. to wish, to want (10: 95), cf. *xala-*

*xajr* ~ *xejr* A. good, well, alright

*xa:la-* ~ *xa'la-* ~ *xala-* P. + T. to wish, to want

*xaλχ* v. *xaλq*

*xali:fa* ~ *xalifa* ~ *xalife* A. an assistant teacher in a school or  
college, cf. n. 1, p. 124

*χalife* v. *χali:fa*  
*χalq* ~ *χalχ* A. people  
*χam* P. raw, cf. *χia:lla-*  
*χa:n* ~ *χan* khan; *kašyar χani* the khan of Kashgar; *χan čarbay*  
Khan Charbagh, name of a garden in Andkhui  
*χaridz* A. expenses  
*χa:s* ~ *χas* A. particular, special; *χa:s oziy šunda čokunasan* you  
alone will kneel there (18: 224)  
*χasta* P. ill  
*χat* A. letter  
*χata:* A. mistake, blunder, incorrect, wrong  
*χa:tirdzam* A. calm; *χ. bol-* to be calmed or pacified  
*χatun* ~ *χa:tun* ~ *χâtun* ~ *χâ:tun* wife, woman; *χâtungine* little  
woman  
*χatunlik* ~ *χâtunlik* marriage; *χâtunlikke qâbul etsay* if you con-  
sent to marry her (7: 270)  
*χava:tir* A. calm; *χ. bol-* ~ *χ. ol-* to calm, to become quiet; *man*  
*jalyuz bolsam ham siz mendan χava:tir bolmay* even if I am  
alone, don't have any fear for me (7: 13)  
*χazi:ne* ~ *χezi:ne* A. treasury  
*χâtun* ~ *χâ:tun* v. *χatun*  
*χâtunlik* v. *χatunlik*  
*χeber* v. *χabar*  
*χeberda:r* v. *χabarda:r*  
*χejr* v. *χajr*  
*χezi:ne* v. *χazi:ne*  
*χezi:neda:r* A. + P. treasurer  
*χia:l* A. imagination, fancy; *χia:lida ajti* he said within himself  
*χia:lla-* A. + T. to fancy; *χam χia:lla-* to do anything with  
little consideration (8: 372)  
*χia:net* A. treachery; *χ. iš* treachery  
*χidza:let* A. shame, disgrace; *χ. bol-* to feel ashamed  
*χil* kind, sort  
*χilvat* A. retirement, solitude, private, quiet (no one there); *χil-*  
*vatta* in private, alone; *ešigni χilvat qil-* to close the door  
(5: 21); *bər χilvat dzaj* a solitary, private or hidden place  
*χizir* v. *χizr*  
*χizmat* ~ *χizmet* A. service; *χ. et-*, *χ. qil-* to serve  
*χizmatçi* ~ *χizmetçi* A. + T. servant

*χizmet* v. *χizmat*

*χizmetçi* v. *χizmatçi*

*χizmetka:r* ~ *χidmetka:r* A. + P. servant

*χizr* ~ *χizir* A. the prophet Khizr, cf. n. 1, p. 43

*χidmetka:r* v. *χizmetka:r*

*χoš* ~ *χo:š* ~ *χuš* P. agreeable, glad, happy; *χušum keldi* I was happy; *χo:š* well! (7: 215), cf. n. 1, p. 64

*χotuk* foal of an ass; cf. WB II: 1707 *χotäk* [Tar.] ein junger Esel; SULEIMAN, p. 80, *χudek* Eselsfüllen

*χu:b* ~ *χub* ~ *χup* P. all right, good, well; *χup bolur* it will do (4: 212)

*χuda:* P. God

*χumdan* P. a potter's kiln

*χup* v. *χub*

*χursand* ~ *χursend* P. happy, contented, glad; *χursandlik* happiness

*χursend* v. *χursand*

*χusu:s* A. matter, question; *har χusu:stan* in all ways; *šul χusu:s-tan* in this matter, concerning this, about this, therefore; *šul χusu:sindan* for this reason

*χususan* A. especially

*χuš* P. خواهش wish; *χušī keler edi* he desired it (3: 58); cf. *χoš*

## i.

*i-* v. *e-*

*ič* ~ *iš* inside, interior; *ičida* ~ *išida* in; *ičida* ~ *ičinda* ~ *ičindan* among

*ič-* to drink; *čajni ič-* to take or to have tea; *godzani ič-* to eat the soup (4: 21); *ičip al-* to drink, to eat (soup etc.); *ičijat-* to be drinking; *ičmek* (water) to drink

*ičir-* to cause to drink, to give to eat (soup)

*ičgeri* v. *ičkari*

*ičkari* ~ *iškari* ~ *ičgeri* inside, inner side

*iček* drink

*ičekelik* drink

*id* (RAHMANQULI هيد) odour, fragrance, perfume, scent  
*idiš* dish, bowl  
*idža:bat* A. answering, consenting, admitting, answer; *i. qil-* to respond  
*if* v. *ip*  
*ige* ~ *ege* owner  
*ihtia:t* v. *ehtia:t*  
*ihtija:r* ~ *ixtija:r* A. a choosing, preferring, choice, option, free will, control, power  
*ixtija:r* v. *ihtija:r*  
*ikau* v. *ekau*  
*il* v. *jil*  
*il-* to have an eye for, to pay attention to; *koziǵe il-* to pay attention to, cf. n. 1, p. 136  
*ila:dž* A. remedy; *i. joq* there is no help; *ila:dž bolmadi* it was impossible  
*ilan* ~ *ila:n* v. *jilan*  
*ile* with  
*ilen* with; cf. *bilan*  
*ilči* envoy, messenger  
*ildiz* root, sinew, tendon  
*ilgeri* before, formerly, first, firstly; *i. yaxtlerda* in old times; *siz bizlerdan ilgeri kelip qalıp siz* you have returned earlier than we (14: 66)  
*ilija:s* A. the prophet Elijah, cf. n. p. 43  
*ilt-* to bring away  
*iltimas* A. a making a request; *i. et-* to make a request  
*iltir-* to carry off, to remove  
*ima:ret* A. building, edifice, house  
*imka:n* A. possibility  
*imteha:n* A. trial, proof, test  
*ina* v. *ana*  
*ina:m* ~ *ina-m* A. present, gift  
*inan-* to believe  
*ine* v. *ana*  
*inden* the day after to-morrow; *ertasi inden* on the day after the next (19: 61)  
*ine* younger brother, brother  
*ip* ~ *if* ~ *jip* rope, thread, (cotton) yarn

*ipak* silk

*iryi-* ~ *eryi-* to jump, to leap; *iryip ket-* to jump up; *a:tni kozi iryip ėiqip ketti* the horse's eye fell out (12: 63)

*irša:d* v. *irša:t*

*irša:t* ~ *irša:d* A. ارشاد the permission to be an Ishan, cf. n. 1, p. 126

*is* v. *es*

*iska-* to smell

*isla:m* A. Islam

*ism* A. name; *ismilik* ~ *ismili* by name, called

*istiza et-* to quarrel (11: 128); cf. n. p. 116

*iš* work, matter, business, deeds, task, doing; *bər iš* often translated with 'something, anything'; *sizi neme išiyiz ba:r?* what are you doing?; *iš qil-* to work

*iš* v. *ič*

*iša:n* v. *e:ša:n*

*išan-* to believe

*išxa:na* ~ *išxana* T. + P. workshop

*išik* ~ *ešik* door, house; *šu qizim sizni ešikiyizye ama:nat tursun* this daughter of mine may be under protection in your house (5: 12)

*išit-* ~ *ešit-* to hear, to listen

*iškari* v. *ičkari*

*išla-* ~ *išle-* to work

*išle-* v. *išla-*

*išret* A. عشرت pleasure, delight, enjoyment; *i. qil-* to enjoy

*it* dog; *qančiq it* bitch

*itiba:r* ~ *etiba:r* A. اعتبار esteem, credit; *itiba:rye al-* to respect

*ittifaylaš-* A. + T. to agree, to arrange together, to deliberate, to reason

*iz* trace

*izzat* ~ *izzet* A. honour, respect

*izzet* v. *izzat*

## j.

*ja:* P. or; *ja:ki* P. or; *ja:* — *ja:* P. either or

*ja:* A. oh!

*jay* fat

*jay* v. *jaq*

*jay-* to rain; *jamyur jay-* to rain

*jayač* wood, timber

*jayil-* to rain (4: 36)

*jayniš* wrong, in error, wrongly

*ja:j-* to shake

*jaχši* good, agreeable, beautiful, excellent, well; *kop j.* very good, very well; *j. kor-* to like, to love; *jaχšigina qiz* a beautiful little girl (5: 95); *jaχši hukm* a mild sentence

*jaχšila-* to praise, to laud

*jaχšiliq* kindness, benevolence

*jakin* v. *jaqin*

*jalay* naked; *jalay jetimče* naked little orphan (4: 206 sq.); *jalay to:š* naked breast (4: 210) *jalaytoš* (4: 245)

*jalayyač* naked

*jalyan* ~ *jälyan* untrue, false, lie

*jalyanči* liar

*jalviz* v. *jalvuz*

*jalvuz* ~ *jalviz* alone; *jalvuz tašla-* to leave alone

*jaman* ~ *jama:n* ~ *jema:n* bad, evil, vile, ugly; *j. qara kiši* evil-minded man

*jamyur* rain

*ja:n* ~ *jan* side, direction; *ujan bujanye qarar ediler* they looked in all directions (11: 113)

*ja:n-* 1) to turn back, to return; *ja:nip kel-* to return; 2) to burn, to take fire; *ja:nip ket-* to take fire (3: 123)

*jana* ~ *jene* again, and; *jene bər* another; *jene barta* ~ *jena birta* ~ *jena bita* another

*janbaš* hip, side

*jandir-* to set fire to, to light

*jangi* v. *jengi*

*jani* v. *jeni*

*ja:p-* ~ *jāp-* to put an end to, to discharge, to dismiss

*japin-* ~ *jâpin-* to cover one's self, to dress oneself, to wrap

*japinčaq* ~ *jâpinčaq* ~ *jâpinčay* ~ *japunčay* a mantle

*japunčay* v. *japinčaq*

*jaq* ~ *jay* side, direction; *ujini u jay bu jayiye qarap korar edi*  
he looked in that and this direction of the house (3: 57);

*šu jaqqa* in that direction

*jaq-* 1) to light, to make fire, to set on fire; 2) to please

*jaqal-* to be applied (of fire, 8: 85)

*jaqim* agreeableness

*jaqin* ~ *jeqin* ~ *jakin* near, close; *jeqinda* in a short time; *j. ortade*  
in the neighbourhood, in the vicinity; *jaqinige kirip* he  
went up to him (8: 187); *j. qarindaš* a close relative, a near  
relative

*ja.r-* ~ *jar-* to slit, to split, to break, to chop (wood); *ja.rip tašla-*  
to slit

*jaray* v. *jaraq*

*jaraq* ~ *jaray* weapon, arms, insignia

*jaraš-* to fit in, to square, to suit

*jaraša* accordingly, according to (7: 141)

*ja.ril-* ~ *jaril-* to be slit, to be split, to be bruised; *baši ja.rildi*  
his head was broken

*jarim* v. *jerim*

*jasa-* to build, to make, to make up, to make ready, to determine,  
to decorate, to erect; *jasap ber-* to put in order (10: 253);  
*sizdan nečeni jasalerni sorajmen* I want to ask you how to  
make several things (8: 81)

*jasal-* to be built

*jasaš-* to make or to build together

*jasau'ul* a chamberlain

*jaš* ~ *ja:š* 1) young 2) tear 3) age; *on tor on beš ja:šyε kir-* to  
become 14 or 15 years old; *jašliq* old

*jašar* old; *on tor jašar* fourteen years old

*jat-* ~ *ja:t-* ~ *jât-* to lie down; *jatip al-* to lie down

*jatiš-* ~ *jâtiš-* to lie together

*jaz* summer

*jaz-* 1) to open, to undo, to unfold, to loosen; *dastarxanni jaz-*  
to spread out the (table-)cloth 2) *jaz-* ~ *ja:z-* to write; *ja:zip*  
*qoj-* to write

*jazil-* to piss, to pass water

- jaztuy* a pillow (for the head)  
*jályan* v. *jalyan*  
*jáp-* v. *jap-*  
*jápin-* v. *japin-*  
*jápinčay* v. *japinčaq*  
*jápinčaq* v. *japinčaq*  
*jât-* v. *jat-*  
*jâtiš-* v. *jatiš-*  
*jelin-* to supplicate, to beseech, to plead, to implore  
*jella-* to lick, to lap  
*jema:n* v. *jama:n*  
*jeni* ~ *janí* A. that is to say, that means, i. e.  
*jeqin* v. *jaqin*  
*ješin-* to hide oneself; *ješinči* in secret, secretly  
*je-* ~ *ji-* to eat; *jeip baq-* to taste; *jeijat-*, *jeivjat-* to be in the  
state of eating  
*je-dir-* ~ *je-dir-* to cause to eat, to let eat  
*jegir-* v. *jigir-*  
*jegirgi* v. *jigirgi*  
*jeiš-* ~ *jeiš-* v. *ješ-*  
*jelke* shoulder  
*jemek* food, fodder  
*jemiš* food; *j. tamay* food  
*jena* v. *jana*  
*jene* v. *jana*  
*jengi* ~ *jangi* new  
*jengil* light (contrary to heavy)  
*jengil-* to be defeated  
*jer* place, ground, earth; *bu* ~ *šu jerda* ~ *jerge* here  
*jerim* ~ *jarim* half; *jerim tunda* midnight (18: 301)  
*jerimta* ~ *jerimte* in *bita jerimta*, cf. *bita* one or two, one or  
another; *agard'a bite jerimte xa:tun xa:lasayiz* and if you  
want some or other woman (7: 177)  
*jerimte* v. *jerimta*  
*jertola* cellar  
*ješ-* ~ *jeiš-* ~ *jeiš-* ~ *eš-* to undo, to loosen, to take off, to draw  
off (clothes); *ješip qoj-* to take off  
*jet-* to reach; *jetip kel-* to arrive  
*jetala-* v. *jetela-*



*jetela-* ~ *jetala-* to conduct, to lead (by the hand)

*jetimče* little orphan

*jetkiz-* to cause to reach, to lead, to bring, to carry; *qiz sozni šu jerya jetkizgenden soy* when the girl had let her words come so far (5: 395); *jetkizip ber-* to lead; *jetkizip qoj-* to put up

*jetmiş* seventy

*jəl'auči* wayfarer, traveller; *bər saudager jəl'auči* a travelling merchant (10: 64); *jəl'auči kiši* a traveller (10: 179); *bu jəl'auči xātun* this travelling woman (10: 168, 209, 324); cf. Uighur *jalavač* 'messenger, envoy', RADLOFF(-MALOV), Uigurische Sprachdenkmäler, p. 273, with further references

*ji-* v. *je-*

*jigir-* ~ *jegir-* to spin

*jigirgi* ~ *jegirgi* spinning-wheel

*jigirma* ~ *jigirme* twenty

*jigirme* v. *jigirma*

*jigirt-* to cause to spin, to order to spin

*jigit* young man, yigit

*jiy-* to collect, to gather, to assemble

*jiyil-* to be collected, to be gathered, to gather, to assemble

*jiyin* gathering, crowd

*jiyiştir-* to cause to collect, to gather, to collect, to remove (10: 121)

*jiyla-* to weep, to cry

*jil* ~ *il* year; *jilče* about a year; *uč jilče* for about three years

*jilan* ~ *jila:n* ~ *ilan* ~ *ila:n* snake

*jilka* shoulder

*jiy* sleeve

*jip* v. *ip*

*jiqil-* to fall, to turn over; *jiqilip qal-* to fall, to turn over, to tumble over

*jiqit-* to throw down; *jiqitip tašla-* to throw down

*joy* v. *joq*

*jol* road, way; *jol ber-* to admit

*jolbars* lion, lioness, cf. n. p. 7

*joloqtur-* to cause to meet, to let meet; cf. *juluq-*

*joq* ~ *juq* ~ *joy* ~ *juy* is not, was not, not, no!

*joqal-* ~ *juqal-* to disappear, to get lost, to be spoilt; *juqalip qal-* to be lost, to lose, to disappear; cf. *juqat-*

*joqsa* oh no!

*jotel* cough

*jubar-* to send, to send away

*jubart-* to cause to send, to send

*jufat-* ~ *jufa:t-* to calm, to appease

*jugur-* to run; *jugurup ket-* to run, to run away; *jugurup bər mullani ũldiya ba:rdi* he went in a hurry to a mullah

*jugurgi* swift, speedy

*jugurt-* to cause to run, to incite to run (5: 161)

*juγ* v. *joq*

*juk* burden, load, cargo

*juluq-* to meet in the road, to get into (trouble)

*jumdur-* to cause to close (the eyes)

*juq* v. *joq*

*juqal-* v. *joqal-*

*juqari* high, up, upper

*juqat-* to destroy, to lose; *juqatip qoj-* to destroy, to lose

*jur-* to walk, to go, to stroll, to stroll about, to go round, to travel, to wander; *uřalerni eřikiya bər neća ũaxt jurer edi* she spent some time in their house (5: 44); *bu bala o: vazirni eřigide jurdi* this child stayed in the house of that minister (9: 50); *qattiy bər řema:l jurup* a strong wind was blowing (10: 231)

*jurek* heart

*jurt* country

*juv-* to wash; *juvup ber-* to wash

*juz* 1) face, surface, side; *dival ustide turup řatuni alip o juziye qojdi* he stood up on the wall, took the ladder, and put it on that (the other) side (16: 4—6); 2) hundred

k.

- kabul* Kabul, the capital of Afghanistan  
*kajfiat* ~ *kajfiat* A. state, condition, circumstances, matter  
*kajfiat* v. *kajfiat*  
*kam* P. little; *kamrak* less  
*kambeyal* P. poor  
*kamper* v. *kampir*  
*kampir* ~ *kempir* ~ *kamper* P. old woman  
*karat* A. time, cf. n. 1, p. 119  
*kasafat* ~ *kasa:fet* A. misfortune, bad luck  
*kasa:fet* v. *kasafat*  
*kasp* A. trade, occupation  
*kassa* P. bowl  
*kassal* ~ *kassel* A. ill, illness  
*kassallik* A. + T. illness  
*kassel* v. *kassal*  
*kašf* A. discovery  
*kašyar* the town of Kashgar in Chinese Turkestan  
*kaški* P. would that (so and so); would that it were so and so!  
*katta* big, great, huge, grand; *k. k.* very big, very great; *k. ana*  
~ *k. inε* grandmother; *k. oyul* the eldest son  
*kaza:* P. a shelter for shepherds or hunters made of three branches  
with a roof of twigs and dry grass  
*kejf* A. pleasure, amusement; *k. et-* to amuse oneself  
*kempir* v. *kampir*  
*kengeš* ~ *keyeš* advice, counsel; *k. ber-* to advise  
*kengeš-* ~ *keyaš-* to take counsel, to confer together  
*key* v. *kiy*  
*keyaš-* v. *kengeš-*  
*keyeš* v. *kengeš*  
*kčikkene* v. *kičik*  
*ke-* ~ *kei-* to enter; *beklik keigin* take the bek-ship! (8: 138)  
*keč* late  
*keč-* to pass; *ondan keč-* to leave (7: 274)  
*keča* v. *kiča*  
*kečala-* v. *kičala-*  
*keče* v. *kiča*

*keçir-* to forgive

*keçqurun* evening

*kefa:ja* A. a sufficient quantity; *k. et-* to be sufficient; cf. *kifa:jelik*

*kei-* v. *ke-*

*kel-* to come; *kelebašla-* to set out for; *kelip qal-* to come, to come back

*kelin* daughter-in-law; *men šu qiziyni oylumya kelin qilaman* I will marry your daughter to my son (9: 16)

*keltir-* ~ *keltur-* to bring, to bring along, to transmit, to furnish; *qolya keltir-* to take charge of

*keltur-* v. *keltir-*

*kelturut-* to cause to bring, to order

*kema* ~ *keme* ship, boat

*kemaçi* ~ *kemeçi* boatman

*keme* v. *kema*

*kemeçi* v. *kemaçi*

*kerək* necessary

*kerėklık* necessary

*kerem* A. goodness

*kes-* to cut, to cut off

*kesak* ~ *kesėk* brick

*kesėk* v. *kesak*

*kesil-* to be cut off

*ket-* to go away, to go, to leave; *ketėjat-* ~ *ketijat-* to be in the state of going away, to go away, to leave; *ketip qal-* to go away, to go, to leave

*ketin* back (12: 16)

*ketir-* (< *keltir-*) to bring; *ketirip ber-*, *ketirip qoj-* to bring

*ketirit-* to cause to bring

*ketiř-* to go away together, to leave together

*kez-* to go, to travel

*ki* P. that

*ki-* ~ *kij-* to put on; cf. *ke-*

*kiča* ~ *kiče* ~ *keča* ~ *keče* night; *kečasi* ~ *kičasi* in the night; *bu keča* this night, to-night

*kičala-* ~ *kičela-* ~ *kečala-* to do (or arrange etc.) something in the night, to become night; *kečalap* ~ *kečəlap* in the night, during the night

*kiče* v. *kiča*

*kičela-* v. *kičalu-*

*kičik* small, little; *kčikkene* very little, a small piece; *k. barmaq*  
little finger

*kičkina* small

*ki:dir-* v. *kijdir-*

*kifa:želik* A. + T. a sufficient quantity; *k. et-* to be sufficient;  
cf. *kefa:ja*

*kigin* ~ *kijin* ~ *ki:n* after, afterwards; *bu kişini işleri kop kop  
kijinde qaldi* this man was very very slow with his work  
(12: 2); *mundan kigin* ~ *ki:n* from now on, after this, hence-  
forth

*kigiz-* to cause to enter, to dress, to put on; *kigizip qoj-* to dress  
*kigizil-* to be dressed, to be put on

*kiidir-* v. *kijdir-*

*kiik* ~ *ki:k* wild goat

*kiim* ~ *ki:m* garments, clothes

*kij-* v. *ki-*

*kijdir-* ~ *kiidir-* ~ *ki:dir-* to cause to put on, to dress

*kijin* v. *kigin*

*ki:k* v. *kiik*

*kim* ~ *ki:m* 1) who, who? 2) *ki:m* v. *kiim*

*kimse* anyone; *bolak kimse* any other person

*ki:n* v. *kigin*

*kindik* navel

*kıy* ~ *keş* wide, spacious; *kıylik* (good) space, plenty of room

*kiprik* eyelash

*kir-* to come in, to come back, to enter, to go; *bu ekki oşul on  
on beş jaşya kirdiler* these two sons reached the age of ten  
or fifteen years (5: 118); *kiribol-* just to be entering; *kirip  
ket-* to get into (12: 82)

*kirgiz-* to cause to enter, to let enter, to bring into

*kişi* ~ *kışi* ~ *kşı* a person, individual, man, people; *bir k.* some-  
one, somebody

*kişna-* to neigh

*kita:b* A. book

*k'uaŋ* v. *k'uja:ŋ*

*k'uja:ŋ* ~ *k'uaŋ* son in law, young man, young fellow; *k'uaŋ bala*  
son in law

*koča* ~ *koče* P. street

*koče* v. *koča*

*kojlek* ~ *kojnak* shirt

*kojnak* v. *kojlek*

*kojnakčay* only dressed in a shirt (7: 205), cf. n. 1, p. 63

*kok* 1) sky 2) green, blue

*kokar-* to verdure, to green

*kokrak* breast

*koksum* breast

*kom-* to bury

*komur* coal

*komur-* to cause to bury, to bury

*kon-* to agree; *qiz bala bu sozye kondi* the girl agreed to this

*kojul* heart; *baj eša:ndan kop kojni toq edi* the bai was very satisfied with the ishan (5: 16); *čin kojul bilen išan-* to believe with all one's heart

*kop* ~ *ko:p* much, many; *k. jaχši* very well; *koplik* abundance, multitude

*kopaj-* to increase, to get big or large; *kopajip qal-* to increase

*kopajtir-* to cause to increase, to increase

*koplaš-* to assemble (19: 45, 59)

*kor* ~ *ko:r* P. blind, blind man

*kor-* ~ *ko:r-* to see, to observe, to notice; *mehma:n bu sozdi korup* when the stranger heard this (6: 151); *korup qal-* to see; *jaχši k.* to like, to love

*kora* ~ *kore* rather, before

*kore* v. *kora*

*koril-* to be seen

*korpa* ~ *korpe* counterpane

*korpe* v. *korpa*

*korsat-* to show; *korsatip qoj-* to show

*korun-* to be seen, to appear, to be visible; *korunup qal-* to appear

*koruš-* to see each other, to see, to look at each other, to make acquainted with, to pay a visit

*kot* back

*kota* H. house, room, cf. n. 2, p. 94

*kotar-* ~ *ko:tar-* ~ *koter-* to raise, to lift, to carry

*kotarel-* v. *kotartil-*

*kotartil-* ~ *kotarel-* to be raised, to be lifted

*koter-* v. *kotar-*

*kotur-* to carry out, to perform

*koz* ~ *ko:z* eye; *k. gapayi* eyelid; *dza:nim kozum* my dear friend

*koza* P. jug

*kozat-* to see someone off, to follow out

*kši* v. *kiši*

*kuč* force, strength

*kuj-* to burn

*kujdur-* to cause to burn, to burn, to burn up

*kul* A. all, whole, everyone, each; *kulleḡisi* (8: 477); cf. *bilkul*

*kul-* to laugh

*kulča* H. a round loaf, cf. n. p. 46, also *kulča nan*

*kulul* P. كۈلۈل *kula:l* potter

*kullulik* P. + T. pottery, the occupation of a potter

*kun* day, cf. *gun*; *bər kun* ~ *bər kunisi* ~ *kunlerdan* (-den) *bər kun* ~ *kunlerdan bər kuni* ~ *kunlerdan bər kunisi* one day; *qrq ellig kunčelik aḡat a:zuqa* food and nourishment for up to forty or fifty days (18: 268); *k. batar* the West; *k. čiqar* the East; *k. juruš* the South

*kunduz* day-time; *kunduzi šeh'erdan tašqariye čixti* he went outside the town at day-time

*kut-* ~ *kutu-* to wait, to watch

*kutu-* v. *kut-*

## 1.

*lab* P. lip, bank of a river

*lagan* ~ *ligin* P. a large bowl or basin, milk-bowl

*laj* clay

*lajla-* to knead the clay, to model

*latta* P. rag

*la:zem* A. necessary

*leziz* A. لذیذ palatable

*lekin* P. but; *lekinda* ~ *lekind'e* but

*ligin* v. *lagan*

*ling* ~ *liy* P. leg

*liy* v. *ling*

*loli* P. vagabond, cf. n. 1, p. 19

### m.

*maara-* to bleat

*madrasa* A. college (connected with a mosque), *madrasa*

*madzbur* ~ *mędzbur* A. compelled, forced, obliged

*madzburan* A. forced, by force

*madzlis* A. conference, meeting, party

*madzmu* A. the whole, all of anything, the average number

*magar* P. save, except

*magarda* P. + T. perhaps, but perhaps

*maxsu:s* A. peculiar, special, intimate

*maḫta-* ~ *māḫta-* to praise, to speak in flattering terms of

*ma'īšad* v. *ma-īšat*

*ma-īšat* ~ *ma'īšad* ~ *majišat* ~ *meišet* A. معيشة life, livelihood, enjoyment; *m. qil-* to enjoy (oneself), to spend a pleasant life; cf. n. 3, p. 37

*maj* fat

*majišat* v. *ma-īšat*

*ma:l* ~ *mal* A. property, goods, cattle

*mala:mat* A. to cast blame or reproach on a person

*malum* A. known

*malu:mat* A. known, information; *m. ber-* to make known, to inform

*mamnun* A. pleased, happy, glad, good, excellent

*man* v. *men*

*mana* ~ *manε* 1) look! look here! 2) used as reinforcement to pronouns, thus: *m. bu*, *m. šu*, *m. šul* this, that, that and that, that over there; *m. men* I, just me; *m. mundej*, *m. šundej* like this, so and so, such and such, thus



*manak* ~ *mannak* chin

*manē* v. *mana*

*mannak* v. *manak*

*mansabda:r* A. + P. an office-holder, official

*mansap* (< *mansab*) A. dignity

*maylaj* forehead

*maq:la* A. discourse, monograph

*maqsud* ~ *maqsat* A. object, aim, business, affairs

*maqsat* v. *maqsad*

*maqsu:d* ~ *maqsud* ~ *maqsut* A. object, motive, want

*maqsut* v. *maqsu:d*

*maru:tabē* ~ *maratabē* v. *martaba*

*marta* ~ *merta* A. step, time; *bar* m. once

*martaba* ~ *maru:tabē* ~ *maratabē* A. rank, degree, time, turn;  
*ekki* m. twice

*mas* v. *mast*

*masalan* A. for instance, for example

*masdʒid* ~ *masdʒit* A. mosque

*masdʒit* v. *masdʒid*

*masʒarra* A. a buffoon, laughing-stock; *m. qil-* to make a laughing-stock of someone

*maslah'at* A. the right thing to do, advice; *m. qil-* to take advice, to confer

*mast* ~ *mas* P. drunk, intoxicated

*mastlik* P. + T. drunkenness, intoxication; *mastliqdan tušup qaldi*  
he grew sober (7: 209)

*mašhur* A. generally known, notorious

*maši:nē* ~ *mašine* (via Russian or English) machine

*māxta-* v. *maxta-*

*medʒbur* v. *madʒbur*

*mēhru:m* A. deprived; *m. et-* to deprive

*meišet* v. *ma-išat*

*memleket* A. territory, country

*mēn* v. *men*

*merta* v. *marta*

*mesrufa:t* A. expenses

*mehma:n* ~ *mihma:n* ~ *mihman* P. guest, stranger

*mekin* I wonder?

*men* ~ *mēn* ~ *man* I

*mä* v. *mi*

*mi* ~ *mä* interrogative suffix

*mihma:n* ~ *mihman* v. *mehma:n*

*min-* to ride, to mount; *erta minangača* until the morning (9: 110)

*mindir-* ~ *mindur-* to cause to ride, to let ride, to cause to mount

*mindur-* v. *mindir-*

*miŋ* thousand

*mi:va* ~ *miva* P. fruit

*mu* ~ *mu:* this, that, he, she, it; cf. *bu*

*muba:rek* A. happy, fortunate; *muba:rek bolsun* success attend you!

I congratulate! *bu ima:retni jasap bilgeniŋ muba:rekiŋ bolsun*

I congratulate you on your having been able to erect this building (7: 261)

*muba:rekba:t* A. congratulation, benediction; *m. qil-* to congratulate  
· late

*mubtela:* A. subject to

*muhabat* A. love

*muha:fizet* A. a taking care of, guarding, protection

*muhammad mustafa* A. Muhammad Mustafa

*muj'assar* A. ميسر facilitated, attainable

*mujsafet* P. (< *mu safid* = *aq saqal*) old, old man

*muka:fat* A. reward

*mukammal* A. complete; *m. et-* to complete

*mulla* A. teacher, mullah

*mumkin* A. possible; *m. qadar* as far as possible

*munča* so much, so many; *bər m.* a little, some; *bər munčagine*  
some; *munčalik* so much, thus much, so and so much, so  
and so many

*munda* here

*mundaj* ~ *mundej* so

*mundej* v. *mundaj*

*mungača* till then

*muqarrar* A. evident, obvious

*muqa:bile* A. a meeting any action with its like; reward

*mura:d* A. desire

*murid* ~ *murud* A. a novice in a religious order, disciple

*murud* v. *murid*

*mu:sa* A. Moses; *hazrati m.* the holy Moses

*musa:fer* ~ *musa:fir* A. traveller

*musa:ferxa:na* ~ *musa:ferxa:ne* A. + P. inn  
*musa:ferxa:ne* v. *musa:ferxa:na*  
*musa:fir* v. *musa:fer*  
*musi:bet* A. an evil, calamity  
*mustafa* A. Mustafa  
*musulma:n* ~ *musulman* A. Muhammadan, Mussulman; *musulman-lik* Muhammadan  
*mušt* P. the fist

## II.

*na* v. *ne*  
*na:da:n* P. ignorant  
*nadza:r* ~ *nadzar* A. carpenter; *n. usta* carpenter  
*naf'ar* ~ *nef'er* A. person, individual; *ekki naf'ar mehma:n* two strangers  
*nahaq* P. + A. unjust  
*na:ib* ~ *na:ib* ~ *na:ip* ~ *na:ip* A. substitute, locum-tenens; *na:ib ul-hukuma* governor (of Afghan province); *na:ib hukumat* governor (8: 120)  
*na:ip* ~ *na:ip* v. *na:ib*  
*nama:z* P. prayer  
*nan* ~ *nân* ~ *na:n* P. bread, food  
*naqara* A. kettle-drum  
*naqš* A. painting, printing, staining of two or more colours  
*narsa* v. *nersə*  
*nasr* A. Nasr  
*nasraddin* A. Nasreddin  
*natidže* A. result  
*nau'umed* P. (ناميد) hopeless, desperate  
*nân* v. *nan*  
*ne* v. *ne*  
*nef'er* v. *naf'ar*  
*neha:jet* A. very, extremely; *neha:jeti* very, extremely  
*neh'ajeten* A. very, extremely  
*nerx* P. market-price, price

*nerse* ~ *n'erse* ~ *nerse* ~ *n'erse* ~ *nierse* ~ *narsa* thing, anything, something; *bər nerse* anything, something; with negation 'nothing'

*neša* ~ *neše* A. hashish, cf. n. 4, p. 82

*nešaband* A. + P. addicted to nasha

*neše* v. *neša*

*ne* ~ *ne* ~ *na* what

*neča* ~ *ne'ča* ~ *neče* how many? some; *neča kunler pajlap jattim* I lay guarding some days; *bər n.* some, any; *bər n. uaxt* sometime

*neče* v. *neča*

*nečta* ~ *nečte* how many; *bər n.* some

*nečte* v. *nečta*

*nečuk* ~ *nučuk* how, why; *nučuki* because; *nučuk kim* because

*nema* ~ *neme* ~ *nima* ~ *nime* what, why; *n. uçun* why; *sen neme kelijapsan* why have you come? (6: 174)

*neme* v. *nema*

*nerse* v. *nerse*

*nierse* ~ *n'erse* ~ *n'erse* v. *nerse*

*nixta-* to tickle

*nijat* A. نیت a formally resolving, intention, formal resolve

*nika:* v. *nika:h*

*nika:h* ~ *nika:* marriage; *qizni oz nika.hiye a:liptur* he himself married the girl (5: 340)

*nima* v. *nema*

*nime* v. *nema*

*nimet* A. comfort

*nučuk* v. *nečuk*

## o.

*o:* ~ *o:* ~ *o* ~ *ol* ~ *u:* ~ *u* ~ *ul* that, those, this, he, she, it

*o:* ~ *o:* interj. oh! ah!

*oç-* to be extinguished (of fire)

*odzaq* calf

*oyol* v. *oyul*

*oyri* thief, Oghri (N. P.)

*oyul* ~ *oyol* son; *oyulbala* boy  
*oyulča* little son  
*oyurla-* to steal  
*oyurlat-* to cause to steal, to let steal  
*oyurlıq* ~ *oyurluq* theft  
*oyurluq* v. *oyurlıq*  
*oḡša-* to resemble, to look as, to look like  
*oḡšaš* like  
*oḡшат-* to liken, to make like  
*oj* ~ *uj* house; *aq o.*, *qara o.* tents of the Kirghizes; *ojlik* ~ *ujlik*  
family, household  
*ojyan-* v. *ujyan-*  
*ojyuz* Oighuz (N. P.)  
*ojla-* ~ *ojle-* to think  
*ojle-* v. *ojla-*  
*ojna-* to play, to dance  
*ojnaš* gallant  
*ojnaš-* ~ *ojneš-* to play together (sexually); *ojnašıp jat-* to play  
together (sexually)  
*ojnat-* to cause to play or to dance  
*ojneš-* v. *ojnaš-*  
*ojqu* sleep; *meni ojquım kelmejdur* I cannot sleep  
*ojun* game, dance  
*okuz* ~ *hokuz* ox, bull  
*ol* v. *o:*  
*ol-* v. *bol-*  
*ol-* to die; *olup ket-*, *olup qal-* to die  
*oldur-* to kill  
*olduril-* ~ *oldurul-* to be killed  
*oldurt-* v. *oldurut-*  
*oldurul-* v. *olduril-*  
*olduruš-* to kill (together)  
*oldurut-* ~ *oldurt-* to cause to kill  
*oltur-* to sit  
*olturut-* to cause to sit  
*oluk* corpse, dead body  
*olum* death  
*oluš* death

*on* ten; *o. beš* fifteen; *o. ekki* twelf; *o. tor* ~ *o. tort* fourteen;  
*onča* till ten  
*onta* ~ *onte* ten  
*onte* v. *onta*  
*oy* right  
*opka* the lung  
*oqo-* ~ *oqu-* to read, to recite  
*oqu-* v. *oqo-*  
*oqut-* to cause to read, to let read  
*ora-* v. *ura-*  
*oran-* v. *uran-*  
*orgat-* to teach  
*organ-* ~ *orgen-* to learn  
*orgen-* v. *organ-*  
*orta* middle, centre; *jaqin ortade* in the neighbourhood; *o. bar-  
maq* the middle finger; *ortalerindan ekite oyul bala toyulup-  
tur* two boys were born to them (5: 342); *o. a:sija*: Central  
Asia; *šu ortalerdan bər uja tapsam* that I might find a hole  
here somewhere (3: 44)  
*ortanči* anyone socially belonging to the middle class  
*ortay* v. *ortaq*  
*ortaq* ~ *ortay* comrade  
*orun* place, couch; *orniye* in its place, instead of it  
*os-* to grow; *čaci osken čal* an old man with long hair (14: 28)  
*oša* ~ *ošu* ~ *uša* ~ *ušu* ~ *u:ša* ~ *u:ša* ~ *ušol* ~ *ušal* that, this, the,  
he, she, it  
*ošu* v. *oša*  
*ot* ~ *ut* 1) fire; *ot qoj-* to set on fire 2) *o.t* grass, plant 3) gall  
*ot-* to pass, to move, to come over, to live; *bər qanča yaxt otti*  
some time passed; *nān jē'p otamiz* we will pass (our lives)  
eating bread (6: 98); *otup ket-* to pass, to pass by  
*otar-* v. *otur-*  
*otari* = *otaduryan* (15: 102)  
*otay* tent  
*oter-* v. *otur-*  
*otkaz-* to let go, to let pass, to follow, to pass, to have brought,  
to conduct; *kun o.* to spend the day; *otkazip qoj-* to make  
up a place (5: 131)  
*otuk* v. *etek*

*otun* fire-wood

*otunči* a man, who brings fire-wood, a dealer in fire-wood, a fire-wood-man

*otur-* ~ *otar-* ~ *oter-* to sit; *oturup qal-* to remain sitting, to sit  
*oturuš-* to sit together

*otuz* thirty

*otuzta* ~ *otuzte* thirty

*otuzte* v. *otuzta*

*oz* ~ *o:z* self; *oz ozi* ~ *o:z o:zi* he himself etc.

*ozgeril-* to be changed

*ozgert-* to change

*ozgertir-* to cause to change, to change

*ozuš-* to contend together; *gap ozuštiler* they contended in words

P.

*pa:diša* v. *pa:dša:*

*pa:dša:* ~ *pa:diša* ~ *pa:tša:* ~ *patša:* P. king; *pa:dša:lik* kingdom

*paḡta* P. cotton

*pajyamber* ~ *pejyamber* P. prophet

*pajla-* ~ *pājla-* P. + T. to guard, to watch, to keep an eye on

*pajsa* H. پيسه money, pay, cf. n. 1, p. 66

*parva:* P. care, anxiety, fear (8: 70)

*pasajtir-* P. + T. to cause to debase, to debase

*pa:tša:* ~ *patša:* v. *pa:dša:*

*pājla-* v. *pajla-*

*pejda:* P. visible; *p. bol-* to appear

*pejyamber* v. *pajyamber*

*pčaq* v. *pičay*

*pia:lē* P. cup bowl

*pičay* ~ *pčaq* knife

*pir* ~ *pi:r* P. a religious leader, Pir

*piri* P. fairy (always woman)

*pišir-* to cook, to boil

*pişiril-* to be cooked  
*pişiriş-* to burn together, to burn  
*po:ş po:ş* cry of warning, cf. n. 2, p. 113  
*puda-* to blow up; *pudap ber-* to blow up  
*pul* P. money  
*put* foot  
*putun* v. *butun*

## Q.

*qabat* fold, covering (9: 133)  
*qabrısta:n* A. + P. cemetery  
*qabul* ~ *qâbul* A. consent, acceptance; *q. qil-* ~ *q. et-* to accept, to consent, to agree  
*qaburya* rib  
*qaç-* ~ *qa:ç-* ~ *qâç-* to flee, to desert; *qaçip ket-* to flee, to desert; *qaçip ber-* to desert, to flee  
*qaçan* when?  
*qaçır-* ~ *qâçır-* to cause to flee, to frighten away; *qaçırıp qaj-* to frighten away  
*qadam* A. step  
*qadar* A. till, up til; *mumkin q.* as much as possible  
*qadirdan* A. + P. dear  
*qaxşat-* to frighten away  
*qajer* what place? where?; *qajerda* where?; *qajerdan* from where? where?; *qajergε* ~ *qajeryε* where?  
*qajsi* which? what?; *qajsi bır jergε* to what place? in what place?; *qajsi yaxtki* whenever; *qajsiləri* anyone of them (7: 231 a); *qajsi bır n'erse* whatever, any  
*qajt-* to turn, to return; *qajtip kel-* to return  
*qajtar-* to cause to turn, to send back  
*qal-* ~ *qâl-* ~ *qâl-* to remain, to be left, to get into, to become  
*qaldır-* ~ *qâldır-* to cause to remain  
*qalın* the sum of money the bridegroom has to pay to the bride's parents, *kalym*



*qališ-* to remain together

*qalq-* to rise (of the waves), to roll (of ships)

*qaltara-* to tremble, to shiver; *qoli qaltarar edi* his hands shook  
(6: 158)

*qama-* ~ *qâma-* to imprison; *qamap qoj-* to imprison

*qamay* ~ *qâmay* prison

*qamayxa:nε* T. + P. prison

*qamal-* ~ *qâmal-* to be imprisoned; *qâmalip qar-l-* to be imprisoned

*qan* ~ *qa:n* blood

*qanča* ~ *qanče* ~ *qânča* how much; *q. uaxt* how long; *bər q.* some;

*qanča* some (18: 305, 307), cf. *neča*; *qančaliq* how much; *har*

*q.* how ever much, how ever many

*qanče* v. *qanča*

*qančiq* ~ *qânčiq* bitch, also *q. it*

*qand* sugar

*qandaj* ~ *qandεj* how? what?

*qandεj* v. *qandaj*

*qani* where?

*qaniq-* to be satisfied, to understand (8: 98)

*qanqaj-* ~ *qânqâj-* to be stiff

*qara* black; *jεma:n qara kiši* an evil-minded man

*qar<sup>1</sup>a* v. *qar<sup>1</sup>ar*

*qara-* to look; *qarap qal-* ~ *qarap qališ-* to look

*qar<sup>1</sup>ayyu* dark

*qarayyuluq* darkness; *q. bol-* to get dark

*qarap* (< *qara-*) postpos., in the direction of, to (used as reinforcement to the dative); *oz kaza:siyε qarap hajday ketti*  
he drove them to his shelter (4: 54)

*qar<sup>1</sup>ar* ~ *qar<sup>1</sup>a* A. decision, time; *bu q.* this time; *bər qar<sup>1</sup>a* one  
time (one go)

*qaraš-* to look (together)

*qarya* crow

*qari* old

*qarin* stomach, womb; *qarini a:č edi* he was hungry

*qarindaš* a relative

*qarn* A. generation, people of a period; *eski qarnlarda* in old  
times

*qasıl* ~ *qast* A. purpose; *q. et-* to resolve

*qassam* A. oath; *q. ič-* to swear

*qast* v. *qasd*

*qaš* eyebrow

*qašiyē* to

*qatīy* ~ *qattīy* ~ *qatīq* 1) hard 2) *qatīy* ~ *qātīy* sourmilk

*qatīq* v. *qatīy*

*qattīy* v. *qatīy*

*qaturmē* ~ *qāturmē* a loaf, a kind of flat bread, very simple and mostly eaten among the poor; also *q. nan*

*qaz-* ~ *qāz-* to dig

*qazay* Kazak

*qaz'an* pan

*qa:zi* A. judge

*qazuq* ~ *qāzuq* wooden nail

*qābul* v. *qabul*

*qāč-* v. *qač-*

*qāčir-* v. *qačir-*

*qāl-* ~ *qā-l-* v. *qal-*

*qāldir-* v. *qaldir-*

*qāma-* v. *qama-*

*qāmay* v. *qamay*

*qāmal-* v. *qamal-*

*qānča* v. *qanča*

*qānčiq* v. *qančiq*

*qānqāj-* v. *qanqaj-*

*qātīy* v. *qatīy*

*qāturmē* v. *qaturmē*

*qāz-* v. *qaz-*

*qāzuq* v. *qazuq*

*qibla* A. the direction of Mecca

*qičqir-* to call, to cry out

*qil-* to make, to do, to build, to commit; *qilijat-* to do; *qilar*  
*qilmiš*, *qilmiš* doing, work, act

*qıldir-* to cause to make

*qilič* sword

*qimēt* A. expensive

*qimillat-* to move, to stir

*qina-* to torture

*qinlē-* to torture

*qinlēn-* to be tortured

*qiryiz* Kirghiz

*qirq* ~ *qrq* forty

*qism* A. sort kind; *har q.* all sorts

*qisqa-* to grow short (18: 294)

*qissa* ~ *qisse* A. tale, story

*qisse* v. *qissa*

*qista-* to press; *sidigi qistadi* it was necessary for him to piss

*qiš* winter; *qišliq* belonging to the winter, winter-clothes

*qišlay* ~ *qišlaq* village, to country

*qišlaq* v. *qišlay*

*qiz* daughter, girl

*qizil* red; *q. at* a red or brown horse

*qizixan* name of a kishlak, Qizikhan

*qiziq-* to get excited

*qoan-* to be happy of, to rejoice

*qoçqar* ram

*qoj* sheep; *uryaçi q.* ewe; *sayluq q.* ewe

*qoj-* to put, to put up, to place, to leave, to let go, to throw away, to throw off, to allow; *qoj bala!* Well then, boy!

(8: 466); *qojup ber-* to put; *qojujub'lar-* ~ *qojup jubar-* to let go, to set free; *qojup qoj-* to put, to place

*qojdur-* to cause to put

*qojul-* to be put

*qojun* breast; *qojniye saldi* he put it in his coat

*qol* hand, paw (wolf, in tales); *bər qolliq* with one hand

*qon-* to sit down, to perch

*qorq-* to be or to become afraid or frightened

*qorqut-* to frighten

*qorqutuv* fright, menace, empty menace

*qoš-* to add, to give to, to give away, to bring; *qošup qoj-* to add

*qošni* ~ *qošnu* neighbour

*qošnu* v. *qošni*

*qošul-* to be joined, to join, to unite

*qov-* ~ *qou-* to pursue; *qoıup ber-* to pursue

*qovlat-* to pursue

*qou-* v. *qov-*

*qozi* lamb

*qrq* v. *qirq*

*quj-* to pour; *qujup ber-* to pour out, to serve

*qujan* hare  
*qu'l'ay* ~ *qulaq* 1) ear 2) crank, handle; *ëiyriqni qulayi* the handle  
of the roller-gin  
*qulaq* v. *qu'l'ay*  
*qulluq* thank; *q. qil-* to thank  
*qum* sand  
*quran* A. the Qoran  
*quruq* dry, dry place  
*qurus-* to enter (18: 191)  
*qurut-* to cause to dry up, to let dry  
*quš* bird; *daylat quši* 'the bird of good luck'  
*qut-* to save (10: 246); *qutup al-* to save  
*qutf* A. قطب the Polar-stern; *qutf tər'ēpi* the North  
*qutul-* to be saved  
*quvat* A. power, strength  
*quvatla-* A. + T. to make powerful or strong  
*quvatlan-* A. + T. to make oneself strong

## P.

*rahat* A. ease  
*rahm* A. compassion, pity; *rahmleri keldi* they pitied him; *r.*  
*qil-* to pity  
*raq'am* A. species, kind, manner, number; *bir raqamda* in a  
way, in some way  
*ra:st* ~ *rast* P. right, correct, true, truth  
*rašk* ~ *rēšk* P. jealousy, envy; *rēški keldi* he got jealous  
*rava:q* A. arch, upper chamber, cf. n. 1, p. 88  
*ra:zi* A. contented, pleased, satisfied  
*rēbb* A. Lord  
*rējhan* A. offspring, blade, any odoriferous herb  
*rēšk* v. *rašk*  
*rəva:* P. lawful; *r. kor-* to deem lawful or proper  
*rim* P. pus

*riva:dg* A. being current, practice  
*rohsat* ~ *rohset* A. permission, leave; *r. qil-* to give permission  
 to leave; *r. al-* to take or to get permission to leave  
*rohset* v. *rohsat*

## S.

*sa:at* A. hour  
*sab'ab* ~ *seb'eb* A. reason, origin, source  
*sač* ~ *čac* hair  
*sada* ~ *sade* P. plain, simple  
*sadalik* P. + T. silliness, stupidity  
*sade* v. *sada*  
*safar* A. journey  
*sayin-* to feel dull, to long for  
*sayliq* tax; in other Uzbek dialects always *salıq*  
*sayluq qoj* ewe  
*sahar* ~ *shar* A. dawn, the morning  
*saxla-* v. *saqla-*  
*sakra-* to jump  
*saksan* eighty  
*sal-* ~ *sa:l-* ~ *säl-* to place, to put, to lay, to build; *salıp ber-* to  
 spread out, to make room (6: 110, 115)  
*sala:m* ~ *sela:m* A. greeting; *s. qil-* to greet  
*sala:mat* ~ *sela:mat* A. healthy, sane, safe  
*sa:man* A. the town of Saman  
*saman* P. means, furniture, things; *s. tuza-* to make one's be-  
 longings ready  
*saman* P. *سند* yellow; *s. at* a bay horse  
*sa:mani* A. from Saman  
*samarqand* the town of Samarkand  
*san* thigh, thighbone  
*san* v. *sen*  
*sapqan* whip  
*saqal* beard

*saqla-* ~ *saxla-* to keep, to guard, to protect, to give protection  
to, to take care of

*saqlan-* to be kept

*sat-* ~ *sa:t-* to sell; *satip al-* to buy

*satil-* ~ *sa:til-* to be sold

*satuq* Satuq (N. P.)

*savuuq* cold; *s. je-* to feel cold

*sauda* P. trade

*saudager* ~ *seudager* P. trader, merchant

*sâl-* v. *sal-*

*seb'eb* v. *sab'ab*

*sehar* v. *sahar*

*sejahat* ~ *sejahet* A. travelling, journey

*sejahet* v. *sejahat*

*sekkizte* eight; cf. *sekiz*

*sela:m* v. *sala:m*

*sela:mat* v. *sala:mat*

*sen* v. *sen*

*serf* A. spending, using; *s. et-* to spend

*seudager* v. *saudager*

*segir* ~ *sigir* cow

*sekiz* eight; cf. *sekkizte*

*semirt-* to make fat

*semiz* fat

*sen* ~ *sen* ~ *san* you

*sengil* ~ *siyil* a younger sister (SHAW, 131, a sister younger than one's self)

*sera-* ~ *serε-* in *guma:n s.* to suspect and in *jiylanserap otti* passed pretending to cry (8: 453). As indicated by YUDAKHIN, p. 393 the verb has no meaning of it itself, but is used together with nouns. The common meaning of compounds with *sera-* ~ *serε-* is in Uzbek, according to YUDAKHIN, 'to wish, to want'. This meaning is however not represented in my texts.

*serε-* v. *sera-*

*sesken-* to shudder, to shiver

*səz* ~ *s'z* v. *siz*

*si-* to make water, to piss

*sia:set* A. punishment

*sidik* (need of) pissing

*sigir* v. *segir*

*siy-* to take, to have room, cf. n. 4, p. 18

*sihat* A. health; *s. bol-* to recover health

*siki* penis

*sin-* to break

*sina-* to try; *sinap kor-* to try (18: 208)

*sindir-* to cause to break, to break; *sindirip qoj-* to break

*sigil* v. *sengil*

*sir* ~ *sirr* A. secrecy

*sira:b* P. a source or spring of water

*sirr* v. *sir*

*sirra* ~ *sirre* by no means, on no account, certainly not

*sirre* v. *sirra*

*siz* ~ *saz* ~ *sʹz* ~ *sz* you

*-siz* without

*siz-* to feel, to find out, to hunt up, to nose out

*soj-* to kill, to slaughter; *sojup qoj-* to kill

*sojla-* to say, to tell

*sojun-* v. *sujun-*

*sojuš* a killing; *s. ulaq* a kid to kill (4: 163)

*sol* left

*soj* after

*sojra* afterwards, then, later, later on; *sojrasi* afterwards

*sor-* ~ *sora-* ~ *sore-* to ask; *sorap baq-* to ask; *sorap ber-* to ask;

*sorap ot-* to ask

*sora-* v. *sor-*

*sorayla-* to inquire, to question

*soraš-* to ask one another about the health

*sore-* v. *sor-*

*soruštur-* to cause to discuss with one another

*soz* ~ *so:z* word; *agarda soz šundej bolsa* if it is so; *bu kišilerni*

*sozini unamadi* she did not agree with these men

*sozlaš-* ~ *sozleš-* to talk together

*sozleš* v. *sozlaš-*

*sz* v. *siz*

*su* ~ *su:* ~ *su:* water; *suvi* his etc. water

*sua:l* A. question

*subhanallah* A. (I recite) the praise of God

*suf* in magical formula (6: 77 sq.)  
*suhbet* A. conversation, talk; *s. qil-* to talk  
*suj-* to love  
*sujak* ~ *sujək* bone  
*sujək* v. *sujak*  
*sujken-* to rub  
*sujun-* ~ *sojun-* to feel or to become glad or happy  
*suk'utla-* A. سوکوت silence + *la-* to sit (silent) with drooping head  
*sultan* A. sultan; *sultanliq* belonging to a sultan  
*sur-* to move (the wind, of a boat, 10: 236)  
*surat* ~ *suret* ~ *surət* A. picture, figure, form, disguise, shape  
*suret* ~ *surət* v. *surat*  
*surt-* to rub, to stroke  
*surul-* to be moved, to be continued (18: 165, 292)  
*susa-* to be thirsty  
*sut* ~ *su't* milk

š.

*šab'axun* P. a nocturnal attack  
*ša:gird* P. student, pupil, apprentice; *š. qoj-* to apprentice  
*ša:h* P. king  
*ša:jed* P. perhaps, may be  
*šapaqla-* to clap (one's hands together 8: 506)  
*šaš-* to hasten, to hurry  
*ša:tu* ~ *šatu* ladder  
*šaykat* A. pomp, dignity; *šaykatlik* dignified  
*šeha:dat* ~ *šeha:det* A. witness; *š. ber-* to bear witness  
*šeha:det* v. *šeha:dat*  
*šeh'er* ~ *šehr* P. town  
*šehr* v. *šeh'er*  
*šejta:ni* A. diabolical, belonging to Satan  
*šekl* A. shape, form appearance  
*šema:l* A. wind  
*šerda:r* A. madrasa in Samarkand, called Shir-dar, cf. n. 2, p. 25  
*šerde* = *šu jerde* in this place



*šermende* P. bashful, ashamed

*šerpa* voice, noise

*šipirge* broom

*šir* P. lion, cf. n. p. 7

*širin* P. sweet, palatable

*šo* v. *šu*

*šohrat* A. fame, reputation

*šol* v. *šu*

*šu* ~ *šul* ~ *šo* ~ *šol* this; *šuniy bilen* with this, thus, so

*šukur* A. thanks

*šul* v. *šu*

*šunča* ~ *šunče* ~ *čunče* so; *šunčalik* so and so much

*šunday* ~ *šundaj* ~ *šundej* such, so

*šundaj* v. *šunday*

*šundej* v. *šunday*

## t.

*ta* P. to, until

*taadzup* A. wonderful, wonderfully, wondering, astonished; *t. qil-*  
to be astonished; *taadzubde qal-* to be astonished

*taa:ret* v. *taha:rat*

*tabib* A. physician, doctor

*tabir* A. an interpreting of a dream; *tušni tabirini ejt-* to inter-  
pret a dream

*tabrikat* A. a congratulating, congratulation; *t. qil-* to congratulate

*tafa:vut* A. difference

*tag* ~ *teg* ~ *teg* downward, lower part; with suffixes *tegidε* etc.  
under, beneath

*tay* ~ *tây* mountain; *tayge* the South, lit. towards the mountains  
(i. e. from Andkhui)

*tayin* ~ *teyin* again, and then, but then; *t. bær* another, more;  
*t. bær neča* some other

*taha:rat* ~ *taa:ret* ~ *ta:ret* A. a canonical purification of the body,  
bath; *t. qil-* to perform the ceremony of purification, to bath

*tahmi:nan* v. *taḫmi:nan*

*tahqiq-la-* A. + T. to ascertain, to investigate

*tahsin* A. admiration, approbation; *t. qıl-* to admire, to approve

*taḫmi:nan* ~ *taḫminen* ~ *tahmi:nan* A. about

*taḫmi:nen* v. *taḫmi:nan*

*taḫt* P. throne

*ta:in* v. *tajin*

*taj* foal

*tajin* ~ *ta:in* A. an appointing, designating, appointment, assignation; *t. qıl-*, *t. et-* to appoint, to indicate

*tajınla-* A. + T. to appoint, to assign, to determine, to make

*tajınlan-* A. + T. to be appointed

*takid* ~ *takit* A. reiterating, a strengthening; *t. et-* to pay attention to

*takit* v. *takid*

*taklif* A. ceremony, trouble

*tal* small branch, twig

*tal-* to get tired (about hand, foot and eye)

*tala* out of doors, out, steppe, field; *t.-lerde* in the fields

*tala:jabin* 'one who sees the luck', fortune-teller', *talaiabin*, cf. n. 1, p. 161

*talaq* ~ *tālâq* A. divorce; *uç t.* 'threefold divorce'; for details about this kind of divorce, v. n. 2, p. 130

*talaş-* to quarrel together

*tam* ~ *ta:m* roof, building, house

*tama:γ* ~ *tamay* food, dish, course

*tamay* throat

*tama:m* ~ *tema:m* A. end, complete, at an end, finished, all; *tema:m* that is all; *tama:mi hajva:na:tlar* all the animals; *t. bol-* to get finished, to be at an end, to grow short; *t. et-* to conclude (one's words)

*tama:man* A. completely, entirely; *bu askerlerge tama:man çekirdi* he gave all the soldiers to smoke (8: 422)

*tama:m-la-* ~ *tema:m-la-* A. + T. to make complete, to end, to conclude

*tamaşa* A. amusement, entertainment

*tambε* v. *tanbih*

*tambur* instrument with brass strings, cf. n. 3, p. 160

*tamuy* ~ *tâmuγ* vein, root (of plants)

*tanbih* ~ *tambe* A. admonition, warning; *t. et-* to warn  
*tani-* ~ *tâni-* to know, to recognize  
*tanitir-* ~ *tânitir-* ~ *tanitur-* ~ *tânitur-* to make known, to cause  
to know, to introduce  
*tanitur-* v. *tanitir-*  
*tay* dawn, daybreak; *t. at-* to dawn  
*tap-* ~ *tâp-* ~ *tâ:p-* to find; *tapiş ber-* to give; *tapiş qoj-* to find  
*tapil-* ~ *tâpil-* to be found  
*tapilat-* to knock, to beat (a drum)  
*tapiş-* ~ *tâpiş-* to find one another, to find out together  
*tapşur-* ~ *tâpşur-* to deliver, to entrust  
*taptir-* ~ *tâptir-* to approve; *taptiriş ber-* to approve  
*taq-* ~ *tâq-* to tie on, to fasten  
*taqila-* to knock  
*taqilat-* ~ *tâqilat-* to knock  
*tar'af* ~ *tar'ap* ~ *ter'af* ~ *ter'ef* ~ *ter'ep* A. side, direction; *şuda:*  
*terefindan* from God  
*tar'ap* v. *tar'af*  
*ta:ret* v. *taha:rat*  
*targal-* to be spread out, to get out (8: 153)  
*targat-* to spread, to spread out  
*tart-* ~ *târt-* to draw, to pull, to haul, to haul up (in a gallows),  
to drag; *ne tartipta çiyriş jegenini tartqanini korarsiz* you  
will see how the roller-gin cuts the hand and pulls it  
asunder (8: 380); *uşa kundan tartiş* from that very day  
(18: 343)  
*taskin* A. pacifying, calming; *t. tap-* to find peace, to be calmed  
*tasqari* v. *taşqari*  
*taş* ~ *ta:ş* stone  
*taş-* to overflow the brim  
*taşla-* to throw, to throw away, to leave, to bear, to give birth  
to (12: 69 sq.); *jalıuz t.* to leave alone; *taşlap qoj-* to leave  
*taşqari* ~ *taşqeri* ~ *tasqari* outside, out, the side of the house  
appointed for the men and for the guests; *mundan t.* be-  
sides, furthermore  
*taşqeri* v. *taşqari*  
*taşri:f* A. arrival; *t. et-* to arrive, to come  
*tat-* to taste; *tatiş ket-* to taste, to relish  
*tatimlik* palatable

*taʻvan* heel  
*taʻwug* hen

*taʻwan* ~ *tāʻwān* P. compensation; *t. ber-* to pay a fine  
*taʻuʻba* ~ *tāʻuʻba* A. penitence; *t. qil-* to repent, to regret  
*taza* P. pure, clean, wholly, entirely

*tazim* ~ *tezim* A. تعظيم reverence, a respecting, an honouring  
*tāy* v. *taɣ*

*tālāq* v. *talāq*

*tāmwɣ* v. *tāmwɣ*

*tāni-* v. *tāni-*

*tānitir-* v. *tānitir-*

*tānitur-* v. *tānitur-*

*tāp-* ~ *tā:p-* v. *taɣ-*

*tāpīl-* v. *taɣīl-*

*tāpiš-* v. *taɣpiš-*

*tāpšur-* v. *taɣpšur-*

*tāptir-* v. *taɣptir-*

*tāq-* v. *taq-*

*tāqilat-* v. *taqilat-*

*tārt-* v. *taɣrt-*

*tāʻwān* v. *taʻwān*

*tāʻuʻba* v. *taʻuʻba*

*tedgriʻba* A. trial, test, experience; *šunɣa siz nima tedgriʻba qelasiz?*

what will you try for that? (I: 50)

*teɣ* v. *taɣ*

*teɣin* v. *taɣin*

*teɣerla-* A. + T. to make ready, to prepare

*teklif* A. trouble

*teɣpale* cap

*tema:m* v. *tama:m*

*tema:mla-* v. *tama:mla-*

*tenge tanga*, a coin, cf. n. 2, p. 44

*teɣri* God

*teɣ'laf* v. *taɣ'laf*

*terbiat* ~ *terbiət* A. rearing; *t. qil-* to tend; *t. taɣ-* to be brought up

*terbiət* v. *terbiat*

*teɣ'eɣ* v. *taɣ'laf*

*teɣ'ep* v. *taɣ'laf*

*terk* A. abandoning; *t. et-* to abandon

*tezim* v. *tazim*

*teg* v. *tag*

*teg-* ~ *tek-* to touch; *bir kišigē teg-* to marry someone

*tegiš-* to meet (7: 80)

*tegiž-* to touch

*tek-* v. *teg-*

*temeskile-* to look, to spy; YUDAKHIN, 216 تیمسکیله مک.

*temsil* A. تمثيل proverb

*temir* ~ *temur* iron

*temur* v. *temir*

*temurči* blacksmith; *temurčilik* the occupation of a blacksmith

*ter* perspiration

*terē* skin

*teri-* to gather, to collect

*teriglik* v. *tirik*

*terik* v. *tirik*

*teril-* to be collected, to be gathered, to be arranged

*teš-* to make a hole in, to perforate

*tešakkur* A. thanks; *men sizdan kop tešakkur etamen* I thank you very much (10: 153)

*te:še* a (small) hatchet

*tez* v. *tiz*

*tezla-* P. + T. to hasten, to hurry, to press on

*tezlik* v. *tizlik*

*tī'enčuk* the staff of an Ishan, cf. n. 1, p. 129

*tifa:qan* (= *ittifa:qan*) A. accidentally, by chance, suddenly, at once (often translated: he (it) happened to ...)

*til* tongue, language

*tila-* to want, to beg, to plead

*tilla* P. a gold-coin

*tillakar* P. a madrasa in Samarkand, cf. n. 2, p. 25

*tiq-* to drive into, to put up (a tent) (18: 72)

*tirik* ~ *terik* alive; *teriglik* (8: 464), *teriglik qil-* to spend one's life, cf. n. 1, p. 84

*tirnaq* nail

*tiš* ~ *čiš* tooth

*tiva* camel (in Eastern Turki!); *tiva tay* Tiva Tagh (18: 269, sq.)

*tiz* ~ *tez* P. fast, quick; *tizde* *tizde* often

*tizla-* v. *tezla-*

*tizlek* v. *tizlik*

*tizlik* ~ *tezlik* ~ *tizlek* P. + T. hurry, haste; *t. bilen*, *t. ile* in a hurry, with haste, quickly

*tiza* knee; *t. kozi* knee-cap

*tizek* dung of horse and ass

*to:* v. *tort*

*toy-* v. *tuy-*

*toydur-* to cause to bear, to cause to give birth to

*toyra* v. *toyri*

*toyri* ~ *toyru* ~ *toyra* correct, straight, just, correctly, true, truth, Toghri (N. P.); *bu kiši toyri toyrisini ajtibo'utti* this man told it correctly (7: 74)

*toyru* v. *toyri*

*toysan* v. *toqsan*

*toyul-* v. *tuyul-*

*toxta-* to wait, to stay, to live (for a short time somewhere), to stop, to remain; *toxtap qal-* to stop, to stay

*toxtatir-* to cause to stay, to stop

*toj* wedding

*toj-* to be or to get sated

*tojnuk* the hole in the roof, skylight

*tol-* to fill, to be filled; *tolup tolup* crowded, *kočalarda adamlar tolup tolup* the streets were crowded with people (11: 32); *tolup qal-* to be filled

*tola-* to pay (10: 173, 12: 169)

*toldur-* to cause to fill, to fill

*ton* overcoat

*toyruz* swine

*toq* satisfied; *baj eša:ndan kop koyni toq edi* the bai was very satisfied with the ishan

*toqquz* nine

*toqsan* ~ *toysan* ninety; *t. miy* 90,000

*tor* ~ *to:r* v. *tort*

*toroq* brown

*tort* ~ *tor* ~ *to:r* ~ *to:* four

*tortta* four

*tortunči* the fourth

*to:š* breast

*tufuruk* spittle, saliva

*tuga-* to end; *tugap qal-* to end, to come to an end  
*tugol* other  
*tuy-* ~ *toy-* ~ *tuq-* to bear  
*tuyul-* ~ *toyul-* to be born  
*tuhmat* A. evil opinion, evil work, accusation, calamity; *tuhmatyr qaldir-* to accuse, to malign; *bor tuhmatga qalurmiz* we shall get into a calamity (11: 17)  
*tuja* camel  
*tul* widow; *t. xatun* widow  
*tulke* v. *tulki*  
*tulki* ~ *tulke* fox  
*tumar* amulet  
*tun* night; *jerim t.* midnight  
*tupari* plain, simple; *t. kiši* an ordinary man  
*tupray* ~ *tupraq* ~ *turpaq* earth, clay, ground, soil  
*tupraq* v. *tupray*  
*tuq-* v. *tuy-*  
*tur* A. طور mount Sinai  
*tur-* to stand, to stand up, to stay, to be  
*tur* v. *dur*  
*turyuz-* to cause to stand, to raise  
*turk* Turk  
*turkesta:n* ~ *turkestan* T. + P. Turkestan; *turkestanlik* from Turkestan  
*turkmen* Turkmen  
*turmuš* mode or way of living, life; *eski turmuštan eski qavnlarda* in olden times  
*turpaq* v. *tupray*  
*tus* colour, aspect, appearance, look, form  
*tuš* ~ *tüš* ~ *čüč* dream; *t. kor-* to dream  
*tuš-* ~ *tüš-* ~ *čüš-* to fall, to descend, to fall upon, to dismount, to turn over, to tumble over, to abide, to stop, to stop for the night, to put up, to take up one's quarters, to camp, to come back; *mastlıgdan tušup qaldi* he grew sober (7: 209); *attan t.* to dismount  
*tušur-* ~ *tüšür-* to cause to fall, to drop, to cause to sit down, to cause to put up, to give birth to, to make bear (12: 118, 141)  
*tüš* v. *tuš*

*tüš-* v. *tuš-*  
*tüšün-* to think, to consider (8: 98)  
*tut-* to catch, to take; *tutup qal-* to catch, to take  
*tuttur-* to cause to catch, to catch  
*tutun* smoke  
*tuz* salt  
*tuza-* to make ready, to arrange, to find out; *bər jol tuza-* to  
 find a way (out of something)  
*tuzal-* to recover; *tuzalip qal-* to recover  
*tuzat-* to set right, heal, to cure

## u.

*u:* ~ *u* v. *o*  
*u* v. *va*  
*üç* ~ *uş* three; *u. tortta* three or four  
*üçala* ~ *üçalə* three  
*üçalə* v. *üçala*  
*üçau* three together; *har üçaüləri* all these three; *har üçaui*  
 each, one of the three  
*üçra-* to meet; *üçrap qal-* to meet  
*üçraş-* ~ *üçreş-* to meet one another, to meet, to see; *üçrap qal-*  
 to meet  
*üçreş-* v. *üçraş-*  
*üçun* for — sake; *şuniy üçun* therefore, and so; *nema üçun* why?  
*üçünçi* ~ *üçündzi* third; *u. barmaq* ringfinger  
*üçündzi* v. *üçünçi*  
*üçur-* to cause to fly, to send up; to put out  
*üçuruş-* to cause to send up together  
*uxla-* to sleep; *uxlap al-* to sleep; *uxlap qal-* to fall into sleep,  
 to sleep; *uxlap qaliş-* to fall asleep (8: 423, 477)  
*uxlaş-* to sleep  
*uxşat-* to praise, to laud, to speak in flattering terms of, to flatter  
*uj* v. *oj*  
*uja* nest, hole



- ujat-* to feel shame, to feel ashamed  
*ujyan-* ~ *oĵyan-* to awake; *ujyanip qal-* to awake  
*ujlik* v. *oĵ*  
*ujqu* sleep  
*ujuš-* to go to sleep (said about the foot)  
*uka* ~ *uke* little brother  
*uke* v. *uka*  
*ul* v. *o*:  
*ulay* 1) beast of burden, *ešak ulaylar* asses (6: 239); 2) v. *ulaq*  
*ulaq* ~ *ulay* kid  
*ular* partridge  
*ulay* beast of burden  
*uluy* great, big, long (prayer)  
*umat* A. اٰمّت a confessor of a religion (15: 11)  
*umed* v. *umid*  
*umid* ~ *umed* P. hope; *umidini uz-* to lose one's hope  
*umr* A. life  
*un* flour  
*una-* to agree  
*ur-* to strike, to beat  
*ura-* ~ *ora-* to wrap, to wrap up, to wind  
*uran-* ~ *oran-* to wrap oneself up  
*uryači ešak* she-ass  
*uryači qoĵ* ewe  
*uruš* fight  
*uruš-* to fight together  
*ust* upon, top; *ustide*, *ustige* etc. on, at etc; *ustiye kel-* to come  
upon, to catch  
*usta* v. *usta:d*  
*usta:d* ~ *usta* P. teacher, artisan, master  
*ustubaš* ~ *ustuvaš* clothes, dress  
*ustuvaš* v. *ustubaš*  
*uš* v. *uč*  
*uša* ~ *u:ša* ~ *u:ša* v. *oša*  
*ušal* v. *oša*  
*ušla-* to catch, to catch hold of, to hold, to seize; *ušlap qal-* to  
catch  
*ušol* v. *oša*  
*ušu* v. *oša*

*ut* v. *ot*

*uz-* to pull, to tear, to contend; *uzup qoj-* to pull off

*uzay* ~ *uzaq* far, far-off, far-away, long

*uzaq* v. *uzay*

*uzaqla-* to make long, to be away for a long time (7:144)

*uzat-* to stretch out

*uzbeg* v. *uzbek*

*uzbek* ~ *uzbeg* Uzbek

*uzr* A. apology, excuse; *u. εjt-* to apologize

*uzul-* to be pulled off

*uzum* grape

*uzun* long

## v.

*va* ~ *vε* ~ *va* ~ *u* A. and

*vada* ~ *uada* A. promise; *v. qil-* to promise

*vadala-* A. + T. to promise

*vadalaš-* A. + T. to promise one another

*vax* v. *uagt*

*vaxt* v. *uagt*

*vakil* ~ *vaki:l* A. messenger

*va:qa* ~ *va:qεa:* ~ *va:qa:ε* ~ *va:qi* A. occurrence, event, matter, story;

*va:qi bol-* to happen

*va:qa:ε* v. *va:qa*

*va:qεa:* v. *va:qa*

*va:qi* v. *va:qa*

*var* ~ *va:r* v. *ba:r*

*vascεε* A. temptation; *v. qil-* to tempt

*vazi:fa* ~ *uazi:fa* A. salary, pension, task, duty, money (8:192)

*vazi:r* ~ *vazir* ~ *uazir* A. minister

*vε* v. *va*

*vila:jet* A. vilayet

*vol-* v. *bol-*

*vudzut* A. body

u.

*u* v. *va*

*u*ada v. *vada*

*u*a $\dot{x}$  v. *u*aq $\dot{t}$

*u*a $\dot{x}$ t v. *u*aq $\dot{t}$

*u*a:qif A. aware

*u*aq $\dot{t}$  ~ *vaxt* ~ *u*a $\dot{x}$ t ~ *u*a $\dot{x}$ t ~ *vax* ~ *u*a $\dot{x}$  ~ *u*a $\dot{x}$  A. time; *b*or *u*a $\dot{x}$ tta once, once upon a time; *bu* (~ *bul*) *vaxt*ta now; *šul u*a $\dot{x}$ tta ~ *bul vaqta* just then; *b*or *neča vaxt* some time, for some time; *har vaxtlarda*, *har u*a $\dot{x}$ lerde, *har u*a $\dot{x}$ tta always

*u*asiat ~ *u*asi:at A. advice, command

*u*azi:fa v. *vazi:fa*

*u*azi:r v. *vazi:r*

*u*a $\dot{x}$  v. *u*aq $\dot{t}$

*u*a $\dot{x}$ t v. *u*aq $\dot{t}$

z.

*zakanat* A. ذكانت conduct (18: 183)

*za:lim* A. oppressor, persecutor, tyrant

*zama:n* A. time; *har zaman*, *har zama:nda* always

*zami:n* A. ضامين surety, security; *z. bol-* to be responsible

*zay* P. a (small) bell

*zavla:na* P. زاولانه fetter, chain; *z. qil-* to chain, to put in chains

*zehmet* A. pain, trouble

*zerer* A. harm

*zerur* A. necessary; *zerurlik* need

*zia:fat* A. entertainment; *z. qil-* to entertain

*zina:* A. adultery

*zor* P. necessity, want; *zorye* hardly

*zor* P. big, great, strong; *z. b*or *katta dua:* a very long prayer (4: 18)

## Index of the supposed non-iranized equivalents to the iranized words occurring in the glossary.

Loanwords and words already occurring in the glossary in a non-iranized form excluded.

Arranged according to the common-Turkish vowel-scheme *a-ε, i-i, o-ö, u-ü*.

### a.

\**ačiy* v. *ačiy*  
 \**ačiyła-* v. *ačiyła-*  
 \**ačiyłan-* v. *ačiyłan-*  
 \**ačil-* v. *ačil-*  
 \**adzliq* v. *adzliq*  
 \**ayiz* v. *ayiz*  
 \**ayri-* v. *ayri-*  
 \**ayurliq* v. *ayurliq*  
 \**ajim* v. *ajim*  
 \**ajlantir-* v. *ajlantir-*  
 \**ajri-* v. *ajri-*  
 \**ajril-* v. *ajril-*  
 \**ajriliš-* v. *ajriliš-*  
 \**ajrim* v. *ajrim*  
 \**ajtil-* v. *ajtil-*  
 \**ajtir-* v. *ajtir-*  
 \**ajtiš-* v. *ajtiš-*  
 \**aldir-* v. *aldir-*  
 \**aldirt-* v. *aldirt-*  
 \**alištir-* v. *alištir-*  
 \**altmäš* v. *altmäš*  
 \**aralaštir-* v. *aralaštir-*

\**ariq* v. *ariq*  
 \**artiš* v. *artiš*  
 \**asil-* v. *asil-*  
 \**astir-* v. *astir-*

### b.

\**bayišla-* v. *bayišla-*  
 \**bağši* v. *bağši*  
 \**bariš-* v. *bariš-*  
 \**basil-* v. *basil-*  
 \**bastir-* v. *bastir-*  
 \**bašliy* v. *bašliy*  
 \**batir-* v. *batir-*  
 \**bökür-* v. *bokur-*  
 \**böl-* v. *bol-* 2)  
 \**bölek* v. *bolak*  
 \**bölüm* v. *bolum*  
 \**bölün-* v. *bolun-*  
 \**büyük* v. *bujuk*  
 \**bürge* v. *burga*  
 \**büri* v. *huri*  
 \**bütün* v. *butun*

## č.

- \*čaqir- v. čaqir-  
 \*čida- v. čida-  
 \*čiyriq v. čiyriq  
 \*čiq- v. čiq-  
 \*čiqar- v. čiqar-  
 \*čiqiš- v. čiqiš-  
 \*čir'ajliq v. čir'ajliq  
 \*čirma- v. čirma-  
 \*čiviy v. čiviy  
 \*čiz- v. čiz-  
 \*čiziq v. čiziq  
 \*čildirme v. čildirma  
 \*čöc- v. čöc-  
 \*čöktür- v. čoktur-  
 \*čökün- v. čokun-  
 \*čöl v. čol  
 \*čüskür- v. čuskur-

## dʒ.

- \*dʒilya v. dʒilya  
 \*dʒüde v. dʒuda  
 \*dʒüne- v. dʒuna-  
 \*dʒünet- v. dʒunat-

## g.

- \*gün v. gun  
 \*güy v. guy

## x.

- \*xil v. xil

## \*i.

- \*il- v. il-  
 \*ilan v. ilan

- \*ildiz v. ildiz  
 \*inan- v. inan-  
 \*iryi- v. iryi-  
 \*išan- v. išan-

## i.

- \*ipek v. ipak  
 \*iske- v. iska-

## j.

- \*jayil- v. jayil-  
 \*jayniš v. jayniš  
 \*jaχši v. jaχši  
 \*jaχšila- v. jaχšila-  
 \*jaχšiliq v. jaχšiliq  
 \*jalyiz v. jalyiz  
 \*jandir- v. jandir-  
 \*japin- v. japin-  
 \*japinčay v. jâpinčay  
 \*japinčaq v. jâpinčaq  
 \*jaqim v. jaqim  
 \*jaqin v. jaqin  
 \*jaril- v. jaril-  
 \*jatiš- v. jatiš-  
 \*jazil- v. jazil-  
 \*jašin- v. ješin-  
 \*jîy- v. jîy-  
 \*jîyil- v. jîyil-  
 \*jîyin v. jîyin  
 \*jîyiştir- v. jîyiştir-  
 \*jîyla- v. jîyla-  
 \*jil v. jil  
 \*jilan v. jilan  
 \*jîqil- v. jîqil-  
 \*jîqit- v. jîqit-

\**jilke* v. *jilka*  
 \**jötel* v. *jotel*  
 \**jüber-* v. *jubar-*  
 \**jübert-* v. *jubart-*  
 \**jügür-* v. *jugur-*  
 \**jügürgi* v. *jugurgi*  
 \**jügürt-* v. *jugurt-*  
 \**jük* v. *juk*  
 \**jür-* v. *jur-*  
 \**jürək* v. *jurek*  
 \**jüz* v. *juz*

**k.**

\**kette* v. *katta*  
 \**köjlek* v. *kojlek*  
 \**köjnek* v. *kojnak*  
 \**köjnekčəy* v. *kojnakčəy*  
 \**kök* v. *kok*  
 \**köker-* v. *kokar-*  
 \**kökrək* v. *kokrak*  
 \**köksüm* v. *koksüm*  
 \**köm-* v. *kom-*  
 \**kömür* v. *komur*  
 \**kömür-* v. *komur-*  
 \**kön-* v. *kou-*  
 \**köyül* v. *kojul*  
 \**köp* v. *kop*  
 \**köpəj-* v. *kopaj-*  
 \**köpəjtir-* v. *kopajtir-*  
 \**köpləš-* v. *koplaš-*  
 \**kör-* v. *kor-*  
 \**körə* v. *korə*  
 \**köril-* v. *koril-*  
 \**körpə* v. *korpa*  
 \**körset-* v. *korsat-*  
 \**körün-* v. *korun-*  
 \**körüş-* v. *koruš-*

\**köt* v. *kot*  
 \**köter-* v. *kotar-*  
 \**köteril-* v. *kotaril-*  
 \**kötür-* v. *kotur-*  
 \**köz* v. *koz*  
 \**közət-* v. *kozat-*  
 \**küç* v. *kuç*  
 \**küj-* v. *kuj-*  
 \**küjdür-* v. *kujdur-*  
 \**kül-* v. *kul-*  
 \**kün* v. *kun*  
 \**kündüz* v. *kunduz*  
 \**küt-* v. *kut-*  
 \**kütü-* v. *kutu-*

**m.**

\**menək* v. *manak*  
 \**mennək* v. *mannak*

**n.**

\**neçük* v. *nüçük*  
 \**nixta-* v. *nixta-*  
 \**nüçük* v. *nuçuk*

**\*ö.**

\**öç-* v. *oç-*  
 \**öj* v. *oj*  
 \**öjlə-* v. *ojla-*  
 \**öküz* v. *okuz*  
 \**öl-* v. *ol-*  
 \**öldür-* v. *oldur-*  
 \**öldüril-* v. *olduril-*  
 \**öldürül-* v. *oldurul-*  
 \**öldürüş-* v. *olduruš-*

\*öldürüt- v. oldurut-  
 \*ölük v. oluk  
 \*ölüm v. olum  
 \*öliš v. oluř  
 \*öpke v. opka  
 \*örget- v. orgat-  
 \*örgen- v. organ-  
 \*ös- v. os-  
 \*öt v. ot 3)  
 \*öt- v. ot-  
 \*öteri v. otari  
 \*ötköz- v. otkaz-  
 \*ötük v. otuk  
 \*öz v. oz  
 \*özgeril- v. ozgeril-  
 \*özgert- v. ozgert-  
 \*özgertir- v. ozgertir-

## p.

\*piçay v. piçay  
 \*pütün v. putun

## q.

\*qaçir- v. qaçir-  
 \*qajsi v. qajsi  
 \*qaldir- v. qaldir-  
 \*qalin v. qalin  
 \*qaliř- v. qaliř-  
 \*qançiq v. qançiq  
 \*qanı v. qanı  
 \*qanıq- v. qanıq-  
 \*qarı v. qarı  
 \*qarın v. qarın  
 \*qarındař v. qarındař  
 \*qařıya v. qařıye  
 \*qatıy v. qatıy

\*qatıq v. qatıq  
 \*qattıy v. qattıy  
 \*qiçqir- v. qiçqir-  
 \*qıl- v. qıl-  
 \*qıldir- v. qıldir-  
 \*qılıç v. qılıç  
 \*qimillat- v. qimillat-  
 \*qına- v. qına-  
 \*qınla- v. qınla-  
 \*qınlan- v. qınlan-  
 \*qırıyız v. qırıyız  
 \*qırq v. qırq  
 \*qısqa- v. qısqa-  
 \*qısta- v. qısta-  
 \*qıř v. qıř  
 \*qıřlay v. qıřlay  
 \*qıřlaq v. qıřlaq  
 \*qız v. qız  
 \*qızııl v. qızııl  
 \*qızııyan v. qızııyan  
 \*qızıq v. qızıq  
 \*qořni v. qořni  
 \*qozı v. qozı

## s.

\*sayın- v. sayın-  
 \*saylıq v. saylıq  
 \*satıl- v. satıl-  
 \*sekre- v. sakra-  
 \*seksen v. saksan  
 \*siy- v. siy-  
 \*sın- v. sın-  
 \*sına- v. sina-  
 \*sındir- v. sindir-  
 \*sojla- v. sojla-  
 \*sojün- v. sojün-  
 \*söz v. soz

\*sözleş- v. sozlaş-  
 \*süj- v. suj-  
 \*süjek v. sujak  
 \*süjken- v. sujken-  
 \*süjün- v. sujün-  
 \*sür- v. sur-  
 \*sürt- v. surt-  
 \*sürül- v. surul-  
 \*süt v. sut

## t.

\*tayin v. tayin  
 \*tani- v. tani-  
 \*tanitir- v. tanitir-  
 \*tanitur- v. tanitur-  
 \*tapil- v. tapil-  
 \*tapilat- v. tapilat-  
 \*tapiş- v. tapiş-  
 \*taptir- v. taptir-  
 \*taqila- v. taqila-  
 \*taqilat- v. taqilat-  
 \*taşqari v. taşqari  
 \*tatimlıq v. tatimlik  
 \*telpek v. telpak  
 \*temür v. temur  
 \*temürçi v. temurçi  
 \*tiq- v. tiq-  
 \*tirnaq v. tirnaq  
 \*tile- v. tila-  
 \*tize v. tiza  
 \*toyri v. toyri  
 \*toxtatir- v. toxtatir-  
 \*tojnik v. tojnuk  
 \*tör v. tor  
 \*tört v. tort  
 \*törtte v. tortta  
 \*törtünçi v. tortunçi

\*tüfürük v. tufuruk  
 \*tüge- v. tuga-  
 \*tügöl v. tugol  
 \*tüje v. tuja  
 \*tülke v. tulke  
 \*tülki v. tulki  
 \*tün v. tun  
 \*türk v. turk  
 \*türkesta:n v. turkesta:n  
 \*türkmen v. turkmen  
 \*tüs v. tus

tüš v. tuš  
 tüš- v. tuš-  
 tüšür- v. tušur-  
 \*tütün v. tutun  
 \*tüze- v. tuza-  
 \*tüzel- v. tuzal-  
 \*tüzet- v. tuzat-

## \*ü.

\*üç v. uć  
 \*üçele v. ućala  
 \*üçev v. ućau  
 \*üçün v. ućun  
 \*üçünçi v. ućunçi  
 \*üçündzi v. ućundzi  
 \*üj v. uj  
 \*üjlik v. ujluk  
 \*üst v. ust  
 \*üstübaş v. ustubaş  
 \*üstüvaş v. ustuvaş  
 \*üş v. uš  
 \*üz- v. uz-  
 \*üzet- v. uzat-  
 \*üzbeğ v. uzbeğ  
 \*üzbek v. uzbek  
 \*üzül- v. uzul-  
 \*üzüm v. uzum



### List of Works quoted.

- AARNE, A., *The types of the folk-tale. A classification and bibliography ...*  
Translated and enlarged by STITH THOMPSON. Helsinki 1928. FFC.  
Vol. 25: 74.)
- ANDREEV, АНДРЕЕВ, М. С., *По этнографии таджиков. Некоторые сведения.*  
(Таджикистан. Сборник статей под ред. Н. Л. Корженевского. Ташкент 1925.  
стр. 151—177.)
- , *По этнологии Афганистана ...* Ташкент 1927.
- BARTHOLD, W., *Turkestan down to the Mongol invasion.* 2nd ed. translated  
from the original Russian and revised by the author with the assistance  
of H. A. R. Gibb. London 1928. (»E. J. W. Gibb Memorial» series. N. S. V.)
- BOGDANOV, L., *Afghan weights and measures.* (Journal of the Asiatic society  
of Bengal. N. S. Vol. XXIV, 1928.)
- BOGDANOV = BOGDANOV, L., *Stray notes on Kābuli Persian.* Journal of the  
Asiatic Society of Bengal. N. S. Vol. XXVI, 1930.)
- BOLTE, J. & POLÍVKA, G., *Anmerkungen zu den Kinder- u. Hausmärchen  
der Brüder Grimm.* Neubearbeitet. Bd 1—5. Leipzig 1913—22.
- BROCKELMANN = BROCKELMANN, C., *Mitteltürkischer Wortschatz ...* Buda-  
pest & Leipzig 1928.
- CHAUVIN, V., *Bibliographie des ouvrages arabes ou relatifs aux arabes  
publiés dans l'Europe chrétienne de 1810 à 1885.* 1—12. Liège &  
Leipzig 1892—1922.
- CLOUSTON, W. A., *Popular tales and fictions. Their migrations and trans-  
formations.* Vol. 1—2. Edinburgh & London 1887.
- Enzyklopaedie des Islām ...* Leiden 1908—1937.
- FRERE, M., *Old Deccan days, or, Hindoo fairy legends, current in Southern  
India. Collected from oral tradition ...* London 1868.
- GRECARD, F., *La légende de Satok Boghra khān et l'histoire.* (Journal  
asiatique. Sér. 9, T. 15. 1900.)
- HORN = HORN, P., *Grundriss der neupersischen Etymologie.* Strassburg  
1893. (Sammlung indogermanischer Wörterbücher. 4.)
- JAMAL-UD-DIN AHMAD & MUHAMMAD ABDUL AZIZ, *Afghanistan. A brief  
survey.* Kabul & London 1936.
- JARRING, G., *The Uzbek dialect of Qilich (Russian Turkestan). With texts  
and glossary.* Lund & Leipzig 1937. (Lunds Universitets årsskrift. N. F.  
Afd. 1. Bd 33. Nr 3.)
- KRAFFT, H., *A travers le Turkestan russe.* Paris 1902.
- LE COQ, A. v., *Volkskundliches aus Ost-Turkistan. Mit einem Beitrag von  
O. v. Falke.* Berlin 1916.

- LENTZ = LENTZ, W., Pamir-Dialekte. I. Materialien zur Kenntnis der Schugni-Gruppe. Göttingen 1933. (Zeitschrift für vergl. Sprachforschung ... Erg.-h. Nr 12.)
- LOGOFET, Логофет, Д. Н., Бухарское ханство подь русскимъ протекторатомъ. Т. 1—2. С.-Петербургъ 1911.
- MALOV, Малов, С. Е., Шаманство у сартовъ Восточнаго Туркестана. (Сборникъ музея антропологии и этнографии. Т. V:1. Петроградъ 1918.)
- MENGES = MENGES, K., Drei özbekische Texte. (Der Islam. Bd 21. Leipzig 1933.)
- MORGENSTIERNE, G., Notes on Shugni. (Norsk tidsskrift for sprogvidenskap. Bd 1, 1928, p. 32—84.)
- , Persian texts from Afghanistan. (Acta orientalia. 6. 1928.)
- Märchen aus Turkestan und Tibet. Herausgegeben von GUSTAV JUNGBAUER. Jena 1923. (Die Märchen der Weltliteratur. 24.)
- OLUFSEN, O., The emir of Bokhara and his country. Journeys and studies in Bokhara ... Copenhagen & London 1911.
- , Through the unknown Pamirs. The second Danish Pamir expedition 1898—99. London 1904.
- ОСТРОУМОВ, Остроумовъ, Н. Н., Мадрасы въ туркестанскомъ краѣ. (Журналъ министерства народнаго просвѣщенія. 1907:1.)
- , Сарты. Этнографическіе матеріалы. Вып. 1—3. Ташкентъ 1890—95.
- PAVET DE COURTEILLE = PAVET DE COURTEILLE, A., Dictionnaire turk-oriental ... Paris 1870.
- RADLOFF, W., Proben der Volkslitteratur der türkischen Stämme Süd-Sibiriens, gesammelt und übersetzt. Т. 1—6. St Petersburg 1866—86.
- , Uigurische Sprachdenkmäler. Materialien nach dem Tode des Verfassers mit Ergänzungen von S. MALOV herausgegeben. Leningrad 1928.
- RAHMANQULI = سولتان روحانقولى وە عەبدۇرەحمان كەرەم، روسچە —  
توزىيىچە مۇكەممەل لوغەت. سەمەرقەند — تاشكەنت 1927.
- RAMSTEDT = RAMSTEDT, G. J., Kalmückisches Wörterbuch. Helsinki 1935. (Lexica Societatis fenno-ugricaе. 3.)
- REDHOUSE = REDHOUSE, J. W., A Turkish and English lexicon. Constantinople 1921.
- REŞETOV = Решетов, В., Краткий узбекско-русский словарь по материалам современной узбекской периодической прессы. Ташкент 1935.
- RUDNEV = Руднев, А. Д., Материалы по говорамъ Восточной Монголіи. С.-Петербургъ 1911.
- Russia, Asiatic = Азиатская Россія. Т. 1—3. С.-Петербургъ 1914.
- SCHWARZ, F. v., Turkestan, die Wiege der indogermanischen Völker. Freiburg im Br. 1900.
- SHAW = SHAW, R. B., A sketch of the Turki language as spoken in Eastern Turkistan (Kāshghar and Yarkand) ... P. 1—2. Calcutta 1878—80. (Journal of the Asiatic society of Bengal. Vol. 46—47.)
- SKÖLD = SKÖLD, H., Materialien zu den iranischen Pamirsprachen ... Lund 1936. (Skrifter utgivna av Kungl. humanistiska vetenskapssamfundet i • Lund. XXI.)

SMOLIK, J., Die timuridischen Baudenkmäler in Samarkand aus der Zeit Tamerlans. Wien 1929.

STEINGASS = STEINGASS, F., A comprehensive Persian-English dictionary ... London 1930.

SULEIMAN = Šejx Sulejman Efendi's Čagataj-Osmanisches Wörterbuch. Verkürzte und mit deutscher Übersetzung versehene Ausgabe. Bearbeitet von IGNAZ KÜNOS. Budapest 1902.

—, شیخ سلیمان افندی، بخاری، لغت چغتایی و ترکی عثمانی ... استانبول  
.۱۲۹۸

Tuti-nameh. Das Papagaienbuch. Eine Sammlung orientalischer Erzählungen. Nach der türkischen Bearbeitung zum ersten Male übersetzt von GEORG ROSEN. T. 1—2. Leipzig 1858.

VÁMBÉRY, H., Čagataische Sprachstudien ... Leipzig 1867.

—, Die Sarten und ihre Sprache. Zeitschrift der Deutschen morgenländischen Gesellschaft. Bd 44, 1890, p. 203—255.

WB = RADLOFF, W., Versuch eines Wörterbuches der Türk-Dialecte. Bd 1—4. St. Petersburg 1893—1911.

WIENERT, W., Die Typen der griechisch-römischen Fabel ... (FFC. No 56. 1925.)

YUDAKHIN = ЮДАХИН, К., Краткий узбекско-русский словарь. Ташкент 1927.

УМАР АХМЕДЖАНОВ & БУРТАВ ПИЛЬЗОВ, Узбекско-русский словарь. Ташкент 1931.

ZENKER = ZENKER, J. T., Dictionnaire turc-arabe-persan. T. 1—2. Leipzig 1866—76.

### Corrigenda.

Page	Line	
70	5	read <i>dayletleriden</i> instead of <i>dayletlerden</i> .
75	4	read <i>temeskiledi</i> instead of <i>temes qiladi</i> .

## Contents.

Introduction .....	III
Remarks on the dialect .....	III
Remarks on the texts .....	IV
Texts.	
Tales:	
1. The story of the lion, the king of the animals .....	1
2. The story of a bitch and a lioness .....	7
3. The story of two foxes .....	9
4. The story of the shepherd boy who became king .....	16
5. The story of the merchant's wife and the Ishan .....	26
6. The story of a fool .....	43
7. The story of the carpenter's wife who taught the king and all his ministers to work .....	56
8. The story of Oighuz bek .....	68
9. The story of the two sons of a king's minister .....	87
10. The story of the merchant's wife who was accused of adultery by the merchant's younger brother .....	96
11. The story of the two brothers and the town where the people could not make a difference between evil and good .....	111
12. How a <i>falbin</i> cured a man who was slow with his work ....	117
13. The story of the Ishan and his pupil who was deceived by the jins .....	124
14. The story of the man who performed the pilgrimage with the help of Khizr .....	130
15. The story of the holy Moses helping a poor family .....	134
16. Nasreddin efendi selling ladders in a garden .....	139
17. Nasreddin efendi selling his cow through a broker .....	140
18. Events that have fallen upon the Muhammadans of Turkestan	142
Texts of ethnological interest	
19. The marriage-customs of Turkestan .....	156
Dancing-boys .....	159
20. An explanation about the magicians .....	161
21. How to procure rain .....	164
22. Proverbs .....	165





# LUNDS UNIVERSITETS ÅRSSKRIFT. N. F.

- AGRELL, S., Aspektänderung und Aktionsartbildung beim polnischen Zeitworte 1908. Kr. 3: —.
- Baltoslavische Lautstudien. 1919. Kr. 2: 50.
- Slavische Lautstudien. 1917. Kr. 3: —.
- Zur baltoslavischen Lautgeschichte. 1921. Kr. 2: 50.
- Zur slavischen Lautlehre. 1915. Kr. 3: —.
- Zwei Beiträge zur slavischen Lautgeschichte. 1918. Kr. 2: 50.
- GUNNARSSON, G., Zur Bedeutungsentwicklung der polnischen Partikel *więc*. 1937. Kr. 2: 50.
- JARRING, G., The contest of the fruits. An Eastern Turki allegory. 1936. Kr. 2: —.
- The Uzbek dialect of Qilich (Russian Turkestan). With texts and glossary. 1937. Kr. 2: 50.
- Uzbek texts from Afghan Turkestan with glossary. 1938. Kr. 8: —.
- KNUTSSON, K., Die germanischen Lehnwörter im Slavischen vom Typus *buky*. 1929. Kr. 2: 25.
- Über die sogenannte zweite Palatalisierung in den slavischen Sprachen. 1926. Kr. 4: 75.
- MOBERG, A., An-nasī' (Koran 9, 37) in der islamischen Tradition. 1931. Kr. 1: 50.
- Babels torn. En översikt. 1918. Kr. 2: 25.
- OLINDER, G., The kings of Kinda of the family of Ākil al-murār. 1927. Kr. 3: 50.
- Zur Terminologie der semitischen Lautähnlichkeiten. 1933. Kr. 2: —.
- PETERSSON, H., Arische und armenische Studien. 1920. Kr. 7: 50.
- Baltische und slavische Wortstudien. 1918. Kr. 2: 50.
- Baltisches und Slavisches. 1916. Kr. 2: —.
- Etymologische Miscellen. 1923. Kr. 1: 50.
- Vergleichende slavische Wortstudien. 1922. Kr. 2: —.
- Zur Kenntnis der indogermanischen Heteroklise. 1922. Kr. 2: —.
- Zur slavischen und vergleichenden Wortforschung. 1915. Kr. 1: —.
- RAQUETTE, G., Eine kaschgarische Wakf-Urkunde aus der Khodscha-Zeit Ost-Turkestans. 1930. 1 kr.
- English-Turki dictionary based on the dialects of Kashgar and Yarkand. 1927. Kr. 6: 50.
- The accent problem in Turkish. 1927. Kr. 1: 25.
- Tāji bilā Zohra. Eine osttürkische Variante der Sage von Tahir und Zohra. 1931. Kr. 4: —.
- SKÖLD, H., Die ossetischen Lehnwörter im Ungarischen. 1925. Kr. 3: 50.
- Lehnwörterstudien. 1923. Kr. 1: 50.
- Linguistic gleanings. 1923. Kr. 2: 50.
- Papers on Pāṇini and Indian grammar in general. 1926. Kr. 1: 75.
- Ungarische Endbetonung. 1925. Kr. 3: 50.
- Untersuchungen zur Genesis der altindischen etymologischen Litteratur. <sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub>. 1928. Kr. 3: —; 5. 1930. Kr. 1: —.
- Zur Chronologie der štokavischen Akzentverschiebung. 1922. Kr. 3: 75.

## AKADEMISKA INBJUDNINGSSKRIFTER.

- MOBERG, A., Eine syrische Masora-Handschrift in der Universitäts-Bibliothek zu Lund. 1928. Kr. 0: 75.
- On some Syriac fragments of the book of Timotheus Ailuros against the synod of Chalcedon. 1928. Kr. 0: 75.
- Über einige christliche Legenden in der islamischen Tradition. 1930. Kr. 1: —.

---

Pris 8 kr.